

The following submission containing historical and personal information was made by  
G. Tippins on behalf of her family in support of the inclusion of  
Ancestor Toussaint Laronde.

We are writing in support of Toussaint Antoine Laronde as a root ancestor.

The Enrolment Officer's Report's supporting documents ALG-03371 and ALG-06634 are clear that Toussaint's mother was a 'sauvagesse de lac Nepissin'. The supporting document ALG-22581 shows that Toussaint married his first cousin Marie Kekijicakoe, and the supporting document ALG-22365 shows that Marie was the sister of "Shabogeshick, once Chief of the Nipissing band". Our interpretation of the summary of this evidence is that it is very likely that Toussaint's mother was the Aunt of Shabogeshick, and therefore Toussaint was his cousin. We suspect this to be the same Shabogeshick who signed the Robinson-Huron Treaty to form the Nipissing Indian Reserve No. 10: "TENTH --Shabokishick and his Band, from their present planting grounds on Lake Nipissing to the Hudson Bay Company's post, six miles in depth".<sup>1</sup> Attached is a news article which overviews the Chief's history and states he had "familial ties with the trader located at the La Vase".<sup>2</sup> This trading post was Fort Laronde, ran by the Laronde family and in particular by Toussaint's brother Eustache, as described in the Enrolment Officer's Report. The location itself is also relevant. Attached is a compiled webpage about Fort Laronde, which was at one time hosted on the City of North Bay's website but is no longer available online.<sup>3</sup> It provides archaeological evidence of the use of the land as a trading post as well as longstanding use of the site by Nipissing peoples.

There is one part of the Enrolment Officer's Report that we think may be stated incorrectly. The report references supporting document ALG-40068, which itself summarizes some Indian Affairs correspondence which relate to an investigation into the lineage of Toussaint's nephew Alexander. On page 15, the report states:

*Alexander later goes on to say that his father's mother belonged to the Nipissing Band and her name [was] Adyithomoga. This information is disputed by a member of the Nipissing Band called Metaquabe who stated that Alexander Laronde's grandmother was an 'Indian from Lake Temogamingue'.*

Attached is the compiled Indian Affairs correspondence.<sup>4</sup> We do not interpret Metaquabe's statement<sup>5</sup> (which on page 68 in the correspondence) as a dispute against what Alexander states about his Grandmother; the two points do not appear to be mutually exclusive. What Metaquabe does appear to dispute is Alexander's claim that his mother was a member of the Nipissing Band. Regardless, this dispute is 1) later countered by testimony of Metigomem who thinks that Alexander's mother should have belonged to Shabogeshick's band and 2) unrelated to Toussaint, since it is about the wife of his brother, and therefore not entirely relevant.

---

<sup>1</sup> Treaty text available here: <https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1100100028984/1581293724401>

<sup>2</sup> "Marathon Beach renamed in honour of historic First Nation Chief" article, pages 326-327

<sup>3</sup> "Lavase River Fort Laronde Project" website, pages 143-324

<sup>4</sup> Indian Affairs correspondence collection, pages 4-128

<sup>5</sup> Letter within Indian Affairs correspondence collection, pages 71-72

Alexander's claims of membership are rejected by the sitting Band Council, but he remains adamant throughout the correspondence. Some interesting parts that may be of relevance to Toussaint are the following:

- Alexander states "Both Father + Mother were born here of same tribe as Reserve".<sup>6</sup>
- Alexander is asked if his Father's Mother belonged to any Band, and if so to what Band, and what Band his Mother's parents belonged to, and he responds in his native tongue. The top portion may be in response to the first part of the inquiry, since the bottom portion is a clear response about his Mother.<sup>7</sup>

In addition to Toussaint's nephew Alexander marrying Mary Ann Stokwa, as noted on page 15 of the Enrolment Officer's Report, some of Toussaint's direct descendants also intermarried with Algonquin/Nipissing people. Notably, Toussaint's grandson Napoleon Paul Obtageshic Laronde married Bridget Constant, great-granddaughter of Grand Chief Pierre Louis Constant Pinesi.<sup>8</sup> It also appears, from the documents I've found, that Toussaint's granddaughter, Mary Anne Louisa Laronde married Chief Semo/Simon Commanda after the loss of his first wife and they lived at Beaucage.<sup>9</sup> Toussaint's other grandson Andrew Obtagesic Laronde, son of Paul, lived and was buried at Beaucage, Nipissing First Nation Indian Reserve and was listed as Indian on his death certificate.<sup>10</sup> Also attached is the death certificate of Toussaint's daughter Suzanne Laronde Belair stating she was Indian.<sup>11</sup>

Toussaint's son, Toussaint II and his immediate family were recorded as Indian in the 1861 census.<sup>12</sup> My Great Grandfather Andre Laronde was Toussaint II's son and born on Allumette Island.

Regards,

Gloria (Laronde) Tippins,  
Joshua Tippins

---

<sup>6</sup> Letter within Indian Affairs correspondence collection, page 21

<sup>7</sup> Letters within Indian Affairs correspondence collection, page 79-80

<sup>8</sup> Record of marriage, page 130

<sup>9</sup> "Chief Semo Commanda", page 131-142

<sup>10</sup> Death certificate, page 129

<sup>11</sup> Record of death, page 328

<sup>12</sup> Census, page 325



## Conditions d'utilisation et droit d'auteur

Les reproductions fournies par BAC sont réservées à des fins de recherche ou d'études privées. Il incombe aux utilisateurs qui souhaitent utiliser ces reproductions pour toutes autres fins d'obtenir la permission écrite du titulaire du droit d'auteur. Le récipiendaire sera tenu responsable de toute infraction au droit de propriété de cette copie numérique.

BAC possède une vaste quantité de documents pour lesquels la propriété et le statut du droit d'auteur peuvent être difficiles à établir, soit en raison d'information insuffisante, soit à cause de leur origine mixte, c'est-à-dire publique et privée, ou encore parce qu'il s'agit de documents en partie publiés et en partie inédits. On suggère aux utilisateurs de consulter la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur* et d'obtenir un avis juridique lorsque l'interprétation du droit d'auteur soulève des questions. BAC n'a pas le mandat d'interpréter la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur* pour le bénéfice des utilisateurs, et il incombe à ces derniers de connaître les obligations que comportent les droits d'auteur.

Pour en savoir davantage, consultez la page « Avis » du site Web de BAC : <http://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/fra/Pages/avis.aspx>

## Terms of use and Copyright

Any copy provided by LAC is restricted to research purposes or private study. Users wishing to use the copies for any other purpose should obtain written permission of the copyright owner. Responsibility regarding questions of copyright that may arise in the use of this digital copy is assumed by the recipient.

LAC holds enormous quantities of records for which the ownership and copyright status may be uncertain, either because of insufficient information or because of a mixture of public and private material, or of published and unpublished works. Users are urged to consult the *Copyright Act* and to seek legal advice when the interpretation of copyright raises questions. It is not the role of LAC to interpret the *Copyright Act* for users but rather it is up to the users to be aware of copyright issues.

For more information please consult the LAC, "Terms and Conditions" page: :  
<http://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/Pages/terms-and-conditions.aspx>

MEMO.

No. 73,033

Department of Indian Affairs.

189

E. Edmond Lemicent  
Ottawa.

Transferring two letters  
from Mr. Landon, North Bay,  
claiming to be a lawful  
occupant on an Ind. Res.  
in Dulwalton's Subty.  
that he has been warned  
by Chief Jocho Coucho to  
leave the premises by  
next Spring.

RED

73033

22/3-3

102-43

73033

North Bay December 4<sup>th</sup> 1886  
Mr E. Leonard Lemmey  
Dept of Militia & Defence  
Hawu

Dear Sir  
you ask me in your letter to  
answer some questions which I  
will answer as well as I know  
my name in Indian is  
Joseph Quigoch my wife is  
Sawpet Casqua than Sa basum  
the stock <sup>herby is of the</sup> place of Lake St. Lawrence  
starting at St. Francis creek and  
running west 20 miles the Chief name  
is Jocko Couche. my father did  
live on reserve when young. but left  
over 50 years ago my grandfather was in  
the employ of Hudson Bay Co and  
went to Lower Canada to live with  
consent of chief <sup>and my father</sup> came back with  
consent of present chief who is a  
good politician

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

i have no written agreement  
concerning <sup>the matter</sup> so we are not full  
Indean as i do not think  
there is many on the reserve  
my wife is both indian  
my father returned with the consent  
of chief and one other I had  
consent of chief  
reason for turning me off  
the reason because i improve  
the land and he say i do  
not belong to the band but  
i claim to belong to it as  
my father is one of them  
The name of indian  
agent Sr Wallin  
Parry Sound

Address Joseph Lacoud  
North Bay N.O.

This is my name in  
inghish

Ottawa, Ont. December, 1886.

My Dear Jos.,

Your letters are received just now. I am glad to hear from you again and to ~~see~~ that you are all well. I will now deal with your matter respecting your the reserve.

Before sending the ~~letter~~ letter you enclosed, to the Department of Indian Affairs, I would like you to give answers to the ~~following~~ following questions which I presume will be required in order to settle your case.

Give your Indian name, as well as that of your wife. Where is the Indian Reserve you speak of, situated, and who is the Indian Chief.

Did you or your father live on this reserve?

How long is it that you left that reserve.

Where did you live after you left the reserve, and ~~did~~ did you leave it on consent of the chief or any other one.

If you have any written document respecting this matter send them to me.

Are you a full Indian or halfbreed. Is your wife a full Indian woman or not?

When you returned to the reserve, was it with the consent of the chief only or of the band?

Did you have the consent of anyone to make a bulding on the reserve?

What reasons does the chief or the band of the reserve give you for your ordering to leave that place next spring?

If an Indian Agent is attached to the reserve give his name.

(sd) E. Edouard Lacombe



73033

Dec 4<sup>th</sup> 1886

Nepean Indian Reserve

Mr E. Edmund Lenoir  
Depar of Militia Department  
Ottawa

Dear Sir

I write these few lines  
to you to let you know how  
I am situated I came up  
to the reserve with the  
consent of my father  
Alvander Laronde and  
Jocka Caucha chief of  
the band I made improvements  
in the reserve by building a house  
and clearing two acres of land  
now they want to leave and in  
the Spring I wish you to  
intercede with the Government  
for me as I claim to belong  
to the band also yours respectfully  
J. L. Laronde

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

Do not  
to this man's  
name on the  
pay list of the  
band. Pl see 20  
73033



Ottawa, 6th. December, 1886.

Sir,

In transferring to you, herewith, two letters (1st. and 4th. December 1886) received from a Mr. Joseph Laronde, North Bay, Ont., - together with my reply (2nd. December) to his first communication, - claiming to be a lawful occupant on an Indian Reserve, I have the honor to request that you will be good enough to inform me what decision will be given in the case of this man, who states he has been warned, by Chief "Locke Couche", to leave the premises by next spring.

The name of the Indian Agent is given as Dr. Walten, Parry Sound.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*C. Edmund Lémieux*

The Deputy Superintendent General  
of Indian Affairs,  
Ottawa.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

MEMORANDUM.

To Chief Clerk

Department of Indian Affairs,

Ottawa, 10 Dec 1886

Joseph Lavoie's name is on  
in the Shipping Pay-list but  
his name appears on the Census  
of the Band as a ex-treaty  
Ind. living on the 11/15

Mononail  
Account the particulars  
of this case to agent W. Seede  
and instruct him to report  
to W. Seede



73,033  
Thos S. Walton Esq.  
Indian Dept.  
Parry Sound.  
Ont.

Dec. 17 06

Sir,

I beg to enclose herewith, for your report in the matter, copies of two letters from Joseph Lavande claiming to be a <sup>compulsory</sup> occupant of the shipping lands of ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~Reservation~~ <sup>Reservation</sup> and that he has been notified by Chief "Jocka Cincha" to leave the premises by next Spring.

Lavande's name does not appear on the Pay list of the Shipping Bands but it does appear in the Census of the Band as a non-treaty Ind<sup>n</sup>.  
Lamoo.

A.N. Brown

*Mr. McNeill's Ack. for  
Sept will await his funds  
Report put by Pleasley etc  
RD  
m. 2500*



73478

Parry Sound Ont  
22<sup>nd</sup> Dec. 1886

Rt. Hon. Supt. General of Indian Affairs  
Sir,



I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 17<sup>th</sup> inst. No 73033 instructing me to report on two enclosed letters from Joseph Laronde a Non Treaty Indian residing on the Nipissing Reserve and claiming to belong to the Nipissing Band

I have to report that I do not know anything of the man nor do I remember his ever claiming to belong to the Nipissing Band

On my making enquiry as to the names of any Indians who resided on or frequented the Reserve his name was given to me and by me reported to your Department Chief Cochar is I fear inclined to be unreasonable and even despotic in many matters and unless there are good grounds of complaint against Joseph Laronde I would not advise his expulsion from the Reserve.

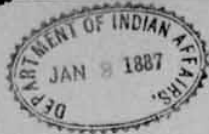
With your permission I will make enquiries from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Chief and if I deem the matter of sufficient importance I will report the result

I am  
Sir  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Mallon  
Indian Supt

73,033  
T. S. Walton Esq.  
Indian Supt.  
Penny Sound.  
Ont.

Dec: 30 86

*ms* *W*  
Sir,  
I beg to ~~ack~~ receive the re-  
ceipt of your letter of the  
22<sup>nd</sup> Inst relative to  
the claim of Joseph  
Laronde; and I have  
to inform you that  
the Dept will await  
your further report  
in the matter.  
Dau de.



73607

(Copy)

North Bay  
26<sup>th</sup> Dec 1886

Mr. Walton  
Dear Sir,

In reply to yours of the 23<sup>d</sup> inst Joseph Laroche does not belong to our Band but he is a honest hard working man and I do not see why he should be put off the Reserve. I did not know any thing about (it) till I received your letter

I am sorry to tell you we have had six deaths in our Band since you were up

Yours respectfully  
(Sgd) Semy Commanda  
2<sup>nd</sup> Chief Nipissing Band



73697

(Copy)

Parry Sound  
23<sup>d</sup> Dec 1886

Sims Commandant  
2<sup>nd</sup> Chief Nipissing Band  
North Bay P.O.

Dear Sir,

I learn that Chief Cochar has told Joseph Laronde to remove from the Reserve next Spring. Can you tell me the reason of this? Has Joseph Laronde done anything wrong? If he is a decent industrious man why should he be removed?

Please answer

Yours truly  
(Sgd) J. W. Walton  
Indian Supt.



*Put forward  
your comments  
of 29 November  
PS  
4 Jan 87*



73607

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

30<sup>th</sup> Dec 1886

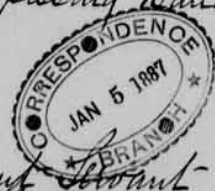
RT. HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to <sup>again</sup> acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 17<sup>th</sup> inst No 73033 relative to Joseph Laronde a Non Treaty Indian residing on the Nipissing Reserve

In further reference to this subject I have to enclose copies of a letter addressed by me to <sup>our</sup> Chief Commandant of the Nipissing Band and his reply thereto

I am  
Sir  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos Malton  
Indian Supt



*Mr Archibell Ask & request  
Supt Malton to make a careful  
personal enquiry into Joseph  
Laronde's case & claims & con-  
sideration on the next occasion  
of his visiting the Reserve  
[B] Ask Mr Lemieux's letter inform  
him that Mr Supt Malton has been instructed  
to*

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

73083

Thos S. Walton Esq  
Indian Supt  
Parry Sound  
Ont

Jan'y 11 1884

Sir,

I have to ack  
the recd of your letter of  
the 30<sup>th</sup> ultimo with further  
reference to the claim of  
Joseph Harnde and of its  
contents; and I have to  
request that you will make  
a careful personal inquiry  
into Harnde's case & claims  
to consideration on the next  
occasion of your visiting  
the Upper Sag. R.

*R.*  
*A.M. 1884*

E. Edmund Lemieux Esq  
Department of  
Milicia & Defence  
Ottawa

Jan'y 11 1884

Sir,

In reply to your letter

*R.*

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

*PM. 9/27*

of the 6<sup>th</sup> ultimo transferring  
to them of Joseph Paronde  
claims to be a lawful  
occupant of land on  
the Missisquoi Indian  
Res. I beg to inform you  
that Mr. Indian Agent  
Horton has been instructed  
to make a careful  
enquiry into the Paronde  
case & claims to con-  
sideration on the next  
occasion of his visiting  
the Missisquoi Res.

*Subby*

76385



PARRY SOUND, ONT.

29<sup>th</sup> April 1887

RT. HON.

SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

dated the 11<sup>th</sup> Jan<sup>y</sup> last No. 73,033 instructing me on my next visit to the Nipissing Indian Reserve to make enquiry into the claims of Joseph Laronde to reside thereon

I beg to report that Joseph Laronde claims to be a cousin to Chief Cochai of the Nipissing Band but I found that his relationship and nearly all his Indian blood comes through his mother and maternal grandmother. His male ancestors were all white except his father who was born of an Indian woman by a white father

Joseph Laronde asserts that years ago Chief Cochai asked him to come and live on the Nipissing Reserve and that he did so, making a home and clearing up land. All went well till last winter when a dispute arose in consequence of which the Chief ordered Laronde to quit the Reserve this Spring

As Chief Cochai did not mention the matter to me and as the cause of dispute has ceased to operate and further taking into consideration the fact that Laronde is an industrious man I beg to recommend that no action be taken in the matter at present.

*Yours*

*Your Obedient Servant*  
*Thos. Hallon*  
Indian Supt

North Bay

District Nipissing

October 1888

To The Sup Indian Affairs  
at Ottawa

Dear Sir



I take this

opportunity of writing to you stating my  
concerns in hopes that something can be  
done so I can live in peace and enjoy the  
fruits of my labor and industry same as  
other Indians living on "Nipissing Reserve"

and I am <sup>second cousin</sup> <sup>to the old chief</sup> <sup>Marchi</sup> To Commence I was born in this part of  
the country <sup>both father & mother were born here & some of the</sup> and ~~was~~ <sup>born</sup> ~~born~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>same</sup> ~~place~~ <sup>place</sup>

prove that I am <sup>Indian</sup> ~~Indian~~ <sup>Indian</sup> than  
many now living on the reserve.

I came on the reserve 4 years ago  
By permission of the chief Koochi he set  
apart for my use land on the east side  
of Reserve. He gave me in width ~~four~~  
<sup>five</sup> telegraph poles and as far north as we  
liked. He also give me his good will as also  
the other Indians as all in reach, turned out and  
helped me put up my house. I

The Indian agt. also told me to go on build and  
clear up the land and it would be all right

Since we have been on the reserve the other  
Indians along with the chiefs Koochi & Peasey  
have give us the cold shoulder. The chiefs  
wont sign or recommend us for treaty money  
so we have not received any since being  
on the reserve - And they seem jealous  
of the improvement and progress we  
are making. Lately the chief has given  
another party - one Larrier <sup>Telegraph</sup> nine <sup>posts</sup>  
which if confirmed would take nearly  
all my clearance. And he Larrier says  
the clearance is his and I have no busi-  
-ness with it. I got leave or was told

by J. R. Booth's act, who owns the timber limit, that  
all the white and red pine down ~~in~~ the land where I  
was clearing I could have. I made a lot of this  
pine in coal and they made a great noise  
about this and wanted me to stop me selling  
it. We have also other grievances which we  
will not mention here. But think we have shown  
enough to show that our position is not an agree-  
able one by any means.

What we want is to have something  
to show that we have a right to the  
land we occupy. We have put up a house  
a stable and a shed and cleared (8) eight acres  
of land. We want to make our living by  
farming and think we are in a fair way for  
it if we could be let alone.

We don't know just what to ask for but if some  
kind of a paper could be given that would make  
our title to the land as described by the Chief  
all right would satisfy us. and we could  
then make the others keep to the own side of their  
line.

We hope you will give this your consideration  
at your earliest convenience and much oblige

Yr. obedt servt  
Alex Aquathook  
North Bay 20

(Joseph Laronde)

North Bay R.O. 11/10/88

S. Z. Lemieux Esq

89547

Dear Sir - The Indians

Joe Monde and Father. have ~~not~~  
<sup>to you for Indian report as stated in my letter</sup>  
had me write the enclosed letter  
stating their grievances and ~~and~~  
- ~~two~~ - I know the circumstances  
personally having been several times  
at these places on the reserve and  
the facts are as set forth in letter  
They are an industrious and inoff  
ending family and would be a  
good mark for the Reserve if they  
could be let alone and secured  
in the title to their land

I hope that something can be  
done for them to make them inde  
-pendent of their neighbours

I think you have to do with  
the military department. you  
may be familiar with my name  
especially - as Lt Col J. Gregory R. C. B.  
I also am a T. E. in this district if this  
would forward the case of the Indians  
any - Respectfully J. M. Gregory

Ottawa, 2nd October, 1888.

89717

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you herewith, a letter dated 1st instant, from Mr. Johnson Gregory, of North Bay, with enclosure of the same date, from Alex. Aquakosh, an Indian who says to have certain grievances on the reserve near that place.

I have known Joseph Laronde for years and have no hesitation that he is an industrious and now a most temperate man, with a large family. I therefore hope that his case is one that will be early settled to his satisfaction, if the grievances he sets forth at all exist.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

The Superintendent General  
Of Indian Affairs,  
Ottawa.

*Edmund Linnell*



**THE GREAT NORTH WESTERN TELEGRAPH COMPANY  
OF CANADA.**

[FORM A]

89547

**ALL MESSAGES TAKEN BY THIS COMPANY ARE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TERMS:**

It is agreed between the sender and the receiver of messages that said Company shall not be liable for damages arising from failure to transmit or deliver, or from any error in transmission or delivery, or from any loss, delay or interruption of messages, or from any loss or damage to the message, or from any loss or damage to the property of the sender or receiver, or from any loss or damage to the property of the Company, or from any loss or damage to the property of the Government, or from any loss or damage to the property of the people, or from any loss or damage to the property of the country, or from any loss or damage to the property of the world.

This Company shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of any message or for the loss or destruction of any property of the sender or receiver of any message, or for the loss or destruction of any property of the Company, or for the loss or destruction of any property of the Government, or for the loss or destruction of any property of the people, or for the loss or destruction of any property of the country, or for the loss or destruction of any property of the world.

H. P. DWIGHT, General Manager.

FRASER WIMAN, President.

SENT No.	SENT BY	REC'D BY	TIME SENT.	TIME FILED.	CHECK.
----------	---------	----------	------------	-------------	--------

Send the following message, subject to the above terms, which are hereby agreed to,  
**To: J. Walton, 3rd Oct. 1888**  
 Indian Dept.  
 Parry Sound Cent.

**Alexander Squakook alias Joseph Lalonde complains strongly of interference by Nipissing Band with his improving his location. Investigate and report.**

J.W.

READ THE NOTICE AND AGREEMENT AT THE TOP.



Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)



Thos. S. Walton Esq. M.D.,  
Indian Supt.  
Parry Sound, Ont.

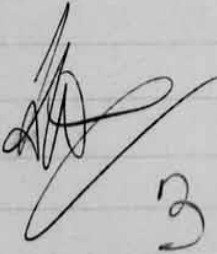
Oct. 6 - AP.

Sir,

I telegraphed you  
~~on the 3rd inst~~  
~~this day~~ to the  
following effect:-

(Copy telegram)

and in connection  
therewith I now  
enclose a copy  
of the letter  
containing the  
complaint made  
by Alexander  
Agnakosh alias  
Joseph Lalonde,  
also an extract  
from ~~the~~ a letter  
from Mr. Johnson  
Gregory of North  
Bay forwarding  
Agnakosh's

  
3

Agnakook's letter  
to Mr. E. Edmond Lemieux  
of this city, likewise  
a copy of a letter  
dated the 2<sup>nd</sup> inst.  
from that gentleman  
enclosing both  
papers to the  
Dept.

I am, &c.

E. Edmond Lemieux Esq  
~~Indicia~~  
Dept. of Indicia & Agency  
Ottawa.

Oct. 6 - A.

Sir/

I beg to ack. the  
recd. of your  
letter of the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
inst. and of the  
letter

letter from Mr.  
Gregory Johnson,  
of North Bay,  
and its enclosure  
consisting of a  
letter from  
Alex. Squakoch  
of the Hymicing  
Reserve complaining  
of interference  
with him in  
the occupation  
and improvement  
of certain land  
upon that Reserve.  
I have  
to inform you  
that I have  
instructed the  
Indian Agent  
at Larry Sound,  
who is about to  
visit said Reserve,  
to make full  
enquiry into and  
report

MM  
/

report the facts  
in connection  
with this matter.

Sam, &c.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

*W. Stewart*

89924



*for file*

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

*12<sup>th</sup> Oct.* 1888

RT. HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

dated the *6<sup>th</sup> inst* (No file number) and telegram of the *3<sup>rd</sup> inst* instructing me to investigate and report on a complaint made by one Alex. Aquakook that he was being interfered with in his occupation of a location on the Nipissing Reserve

I now have the honor to report as follows. On the Nipissing Reserve there reside three Indians named Alex. Aquakook alias Larone, his son Joseph Larone and Joseph Larivie none of whom belong to the Band. The dispute is entirely confined to these three men none of the members of the Band being involved in it. I investigated the matter in the presence of 12 members of the Band. When Alex. Larone distinctly stated that he simply complained that Jos. Larivie had had a quarrel with him and had ordered him off the Reserve

I explained the fact that all three resided on the Reserve on sufferance and that they could not have given to them any legal right to remain but that so long as they were peaceable and industrious I did not see any reason why they should be disturbed

I do not see that the matter calls for further official notice

I have the honor to be  
Sir, Your Obedient Servant  
*Thos. Walton*  
Indian Supt

has all been done in this  
letter especially with the  
approval of the Indian  
at ~~or~~ <sup>London</sup>

We live right here and  
know the circumstances.

And as an evidence of  
good faith we ~~the~~ under-  
signed subscribe our names  
in good faith

Yours sincerely  
John M. Gregory J.P.

North Bay  
Feb 5<sup>th</sup> 1889

Wm. Donald J.P.

The Hon Minister  
of Indian Affairs  
at Ottawa



Dear Sir

So there is no law  
or help for the poor Indian  
In the life time of Chief Kooki  
of Nipissing Reserve, Alex Duakooki  
was brought on this reserve and  
a certain piece of land pointed  
out for him by the Chief. He  
and his son have gone to  
work built themselves homes  
made quite a clearing and  
in a fair way to support  
themselves by agriculture  
In the clearing of this land  
they have cut up the wood  
instead of burning it and  
saved the rails - Now the

93033

other Indian Chief Bo-kang  
has come down and gone  
through the form of seizing  
his wood rails and as he  
says everything, that is Bo-kang  
says he will seize everything that  
Quakosh has, <sup>the</sup> results of  
his labor for three years.  
Now when so much is trying  
to be done for the Indians  
can no encouragement be given  
to these poor Indians.

Even the fence he has put  
up to protect his Cro's, so  
his family could have some-  
thing to live on was taken  
by other Indians drawn away  
and cut up for stone wood

This is only a part of their  
grievance. And we understand



DEPT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
FEB 1889

Ottawa, 6/2/89.

93033

The enclosed letter is sent to me by Mr Jergoy, J.P. Northway, respecting Mrs. Quakosh's (Joe. Laronde) piece of land on the Nipissing Indian Reserve. I will be pleased if you will let me know how this matter has been settled, as Mr Laronde has two or three times written to me about this question.

CORRESPONDENCE  
FEB 7 1889

I have the honor to be,  
Sirs,

Your obedt. servant  
Edmond Lussier

Asksy  
Supt. General of  
Indian Affairs,  
Ottawa.

Mr W. C. C. ...  
Review of the 29. 11. 87 & 6. 12. 88  
Letters of the 29. 11. 87 & 6. 12. 88  
in re. & say a copy of Mr Jergoy's letter of  
the 29. 11. 87 to be sent to Supt. N. A. L.  
The enclosed letter is sent to me by Mr Jergoy, J.P. Northway, respecting Mrs. Quakosh's (Joe. Laronde) piece of land on the Nipissing Indian Reserve. I will be pleased if you will let me know how this matter has been settled, as Mr Laronde has two or three times written to me about this question.

8/2/59

73033

P. Edmond Lemieux Esq  
dept of Militia & Defence  
Ottawa

Feb'y 14 1889

Sir,

I have to ack. the recd.  
of your letter of the 6<sup>th</sup> inst,  
with enclosure, in further  
reference to the complaints  
of Alex Squakoch alias Joseph  
Laronde in respect to the  
land occupied by him on  
the Nipissing Reserve; and  
in reply I have to inform  
you that in compliance  
with the instructions of the  
deft Mr. Supt Walton  
visites the Reserve in question  
and after investigation  
into the matter reports  
<sup>on the 27<sup>th</sup> of April 1889</sup>  
That Joseph Laronde  
claims to be a cousin  
of Chief Cochai of the  
Nipissing

AS  
J.M. 9/2/89

Referring

Baud but it was found that his relationships and nearly all his Indian blood come through his Mother and Maternal Grandmother, his male ancestors ~~were~~ all being white except his Father whose Mother was an Indian but whose Father was a white man.

2<sup>d</sup> That Joseph Laronde asserts that years ago Chief Cochai asked him to come and live on the Reserve & that he did so, making a home and clearing up land, and that all went well till last Winter when a dispute arose in consequence of which the Chief ordered <sup>him</sup> ~~(Laronde)~~ <sup>to</sup> quit the Reserve in the Spring; and Dr. Walton advised that as Chief

Chief Cochai did not mention the matter to him, and as the cause of the dispute has ceased to operate, and ~~for that~~ that in consideration of the fact that Caronde was an industrious <sup>man</sup>, it would be well in his opinion that no further action be taken; and since the matter was allowed to rest until you again brought the ~~matter~~ <sup>case</sup> up in October last, when instructions were again issued for an investigation and report and in response to this ~~Dr~~ <sup>Dr</sup> Wallon again held an enquiry ~~to~~ before 14 members of the Band, and advised the Dep<sup>t</sup> that on the Nipissing Reserve there reside three Indians Alex Squakosh, (the ~~com~~ complainant)

complainant),

his son, Joseph and Joseph Lariviere - some of whom belong to the Band, and that the dispute ~~was~~ is entirely confined to these three men, no members of the Band being involved in it; and <sup>before</sup> ~~in~~ presence of the 14 members of the Band in whose presence the enquiry was held Aquatorsh simply complained that Jrs Lariviere had had a quarrel with him and had ordered him off the Reserve, whereupon Dr Walton explained that all three resided on the Reserve on sufferance and that they could not be given any legal right to remain, but so long as they were peaceable and industrious he did not see any reason why they should be disturbed.

over ~~the~~ *AK*

In conclusion

I beg also to inform you that a copy of Mr Gregory's letter ~~on this~~ subject ~~has~~ of the 5<sup>th</sup> inst. has been sent to Mr Supt Walton for investigation and report on the matters therein referred to.

I am,

J. S. Walton, Esq M.D.  
Indian Supt  
Perry Sound  
Ct.

Feb'y 14 1889

Sir,

Enclosed herewith for your investigation and report on the matters therein referred to <sup>dated the 5<sup>th</sup> inst.</sup> a copy of a letter from Mr Johnson Gregory

~~A~~  
A. N. G. M.

Johnson Gregory J.P.  
relative to the case of  
Alex. Aquakosh of the  
Nipissing Reserve.  
Lam

93415

Nipissing Indian Reserve  
February 1884

Rt Hon  
Supt General of Indian Affairs  
Sir,

We the undersigned Chief and Councillors  
of the Nipissing Band in Council assembled request  
you to authorise the removal from our Reserve of  
Joseph and Alexander Larone and their families

The reasons for making this request are as follows

- 1<sup>st</sup> They and Larone (a Non Treaty Indian also resident  
on the Reserve) are frequently quarreling and thereby  
disturb the peace and harmony of the Band
- 2<sup>nd</sup> That though frequently warned they persist in such  
conduct
- 3<sup>d</sup> That they manufacture coal for sale and attempt  
the sale of Cordwood without permit and persist  
in such attempts thereby disturbing the minds of  
those who obey the regulations of your Department

We are  
Your obedient Servants

Samuel Commanda, Alex Commanda

Chief, Nipissing Band.

Second Commanda

3<sup>d</sup> Commanda

Joseph X Larone  
no. 1



Handwritten notes on the left margin, including "W. M. Bell" and "Supt. Forest Officer".

98415



Parry Sound Ont -  
6<sup>th</sup> Feby 1889

I have the honor to enclose the request  
of the Honorable Commissioners of the Nipissing Band  
that Joseph and Alex Larone with their families be  
ordered to remove from the Nipissing Reserve.  
These men formed the subject of your letter of the 6<sup>th</sup> Oct last  
(File Number) and of my reply thereof of the 12<sup>th</sup> of the same month.  
I now report that during my recent visit to the Nipissing  
Reserve complaints were made against these men of breaking  
coal and cordwood without permit and resisting as far as  
possible the authority of the Forest Bailiffs. Unfortunately these  
complaints were not made to me in Council but at North Bay  
as I was about to leave. I instructed the complainants to forward  
me a request for their removal if on further deliberation  
they so desired. I soon received a communication from the  
complainants but as it did not seem to me to be in proper  
form I forwarded the enclosed form for their signatures.  
I further instructed the Forest Bailiffs to seize the cordwood  
cut by the Larones if it was in such a position that it could  
be easily removed. I am informed that such seizure has  
been made.  
I beg to recommend that I be instructed to effect the removal  
of Jos. and Alex Larone from the Nipissing Reserve during the  
coming summer but that, as a matter of grace and to lessen  
somewhat the hardship that will be laid on them, they be allowed

to dispose of the Cordwood if I judge that such leniency  
will not affect the Integrity of the Band  
I have the honor to be

Yr  
Your Obedient Servant  
Wm. Hallon  
Indian Supt

(Copy)

Larry Sound Out  
26<sup>th</sup> Jan'y 1889

Sew Commanda  
Acting Chief - Nipissing Reserve  
Dear Sir,

I am in receipt of your letter of the 18<sup>th</sup> inst requesting the removal of Jos and Alex Larone from your Reserve.

The request is not in the most desirable form. I therefore enclose one more suitable and which I believe expresses the views of your Band as I learned them recently. If what I enclose expresses your thoughts, sign and return to me and I will lay it before the Department.

Meanwhile seize the cordwood cut by Larone if such is in a position that it is liable to be removed. Let him use it himself if he likes. Warn him that the Band has asked for the removal of himself and his Father and that in the Spring he will probably be put off the Reserve and that he should prepare for a change of residence. - Show him this letter.

Yours truly,  
Sgd) W. H. Malton  
Indian Supt

9344



(Copy)

January 18<sup>th</sup> 1889  
Beauséjour Bay

J. Mallon  
Perry Sound  
Dear Sir,

We met in Council today and talked over some matters we had not time to speak to you about the day you were here

We have concluded not to allow Joe Larone to sell that wood he cut on the Reserve

He thinks he ought to be paid for the work he did on the Reserve - building a house and clearing some land. We think that since he had no right to clear land or build a house that we should not pay him anything for his work

We want both Alick Larone and Joe Larone and their families to move away from the Reserve. We think that if the Department knew about it they would put them off. We would therefore like you to let the Department know about it

(Signed) Sene Commanda  
2<sup>nd</sup> Chief - Nipissung Band

Louis Beauséjour  
Alex Commanda  
F. Commanda  
L. Beauséjour Jr  
Alex Paishageshik  
Michael Beauséjour  
Frank Goulals  
Andrew Oblageshik  
Napoleon Oblageshik

Witness  
Sgd. R. McFarquhar  
(Teacher)

93448



PARRY SOUND, ONT.

20<sup>th</sup> Feby 1889

RT. HON.

SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

dated the 14<sup>th</sup> inst No 73033 enclosing a copy of a letter from Messrs Gregory and McDonald, Justices of the Peace of North Bay and instructing me to report on the same. I presume that by the name Alex Quakosh is meant Alex Larone who with his son Joseph will be found enumerated on the Nipissing Band of Indians Census List as Indians residing on the Reserve but not belonging to the Band.

I beg to report that Alex Larone and his son Joseph are not what I would call poor Indians. Both are active energetic and I believe industrious men and are quite able to earn their living any where. Unfortunately the son Joseph seems to be surly and quarrelsome in temper and fails to live peaceably with the members of the Band. Frequent disputes are the result and the father taking his son's part becomes involved. I believe that Alex Larone, alone, could live quietly on the Reserve. Alex Larone inherits his Indian blood through his mother. His father was a white man.

I believe the statement of Messrs Gregory and McDonald that the late Chief Coehai pointed out to Larone a piece of land for his use is correct. Both father and son were in possession when I was appointed Indian Supt five years ago but unfortunately they have always

2  
spoken and acted as if they had an owners right to the land they occupied

I think that Miss Gregory and McDonald have been misled when they state that the other Indian Chief "Bo Kang (presumably Louis Beaucauche, Forest Bailiff) has "come down and gone through the form of seizing his (Larone's) "wood rails" during my recent visit to the Nipissing Reserve I was informed that Joseph Larone had cut some cordwood on the Reserve without any permit. The cordwood was made from dry pine and had Larone been on friendly terms with the Band the matter would probably have not been noticed by the Forest Bailiff as no injury was done to the Reserve.

I spoke to Mr. Larone on the subject and he claimed the right to make and sell the cordwood and gave as his authority the permission of one of the Foremen of Mr. Booth the License of Eastern Nipissing Timber Limit. I advised those of the Band present to exercise moderation in the matter and to hold a council and see if affairs could not be arranged amicably.

In due course I received a letter from the Band of which I enclose a copy together with a copy of my reply.

The Band acted on the advice contained in my reply and such action formed the subject of my letter to you dated the 16<sup>th</sup> inst.

From the enclosures it will be seen that the subject of "rails" was never once mentioned and that consequently the knowledge of the circumstances claimed in the concluding paragraph of the letter of Miss Gregory and McDonald must have been superficial.

I have the honor to be  
Sir, Your obedient servant  
Thos. Walton  
Indian Supt

22/2/1889

73033

J. S. Wallow Esq  
Indian Supt.  
Parry Sound.

Feb'y 25 1889

The Deputy will sign.

Sir,

I have to ack. the  
recd of yr. letters of the  
16<sup>th</sup> <sup>25<sup>th</sup></sup> inst, enclosing a  
petition from the Actis  
Chief and Councilors  
of the Nipissing Band  
praying, for the reasons  
stated, that Joseph and  
Alex<sup>r</sup> Laronde with their  
families, be removed  
from the Reserve, and  
recommending that the  
request be granted but  
that the Larondes be  
allowed to retain the  
cordwood cut by them.

In reply I have  
to inform you that  
you

ACR  
A. M. Smith

you are hereby authorized  
to take the necessary  
measures to remove  
the Laroudes as  
recommended by you,  
but the Dept cannot  
see why they should  
be allowed to retain  
corduroy cut illegally  
by them on the Reserve,  
more especially as they  
have done so knowing  
that such acts were  
illegal.

I am

If as alleged by Joseph  
Laroude he cut the corduroy  
from Pine belonging to Mr  
Booth & with the permission  
of the foreman of that licensee  
dues thereon should be charged  
Mr Booth



To W. Buckingham Esq  
Deputy Supt General  
of Indian Affairs  
Ottawa

File with 7<sup>303</sup>  
94030



Sir

Herewith I attach an affidavit relating to my position here, as one of the Spinning Band of Indians, entitled to the benefits and rights to live on ~~the~~ Reserve, which I am about being deprived of, owing I think to some misrepresentations made by others of the Band to Mr. Maltos our Superintendent. The affidavit sets forth the facts of my case, and I trust you will kindly give this matter your prompt attention as I have been served with a notice as also my son, to leave the Reserve before the 1<sup>st</sup> of July next, which I enclose herewith to Peter White Esq. Member for Renfrew, who I expect will interview you on the subject.

Hoping you will give this your favourable consideration.

I remain

Yours  
P. McCool

Your old servant  
Alexander <sup>his</sup> LeMayaish  
Chief

North Bay.  
11 March 1889



Re enclosed note Supt. Maltos  
Enclosing copy of this letter & of the  
affidavit of the writer and request  
aim to summon a Council  
of the Band to meet here on the  
next accession of his visiting  
the Reserve and to notify Alex  
LeMayaish alias <sup>this son Joseph</sup> LeMayaish

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

present and the further approval  
to their remaining on the Reserve  
and to investigate the claims of  
the former two individuals to  
membership of the <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ ~~Reserve~~  
Board and to report the result  
(B) Act say done (see letters)  
(to the letters)

JK

memo 13

I Alexander Squakosh generally known as Alexander Lavonde of the Missisquoi Reserve and one of the Missisquoi Band of Indians occupying the reserve known as the Missisquoi Reserve make oath and say  
 That my son of the name of Squakosh of the above named Band. That I was born at the mouth of the Stream known as La Vase  
 That I am a second cousin of the late Chief Couchai. That my Cousin Paul Wasasomik known as Paul Lavonde has lived on the above named Reserve and his family are now living on it and participating in the benefits allowed by Government to the Indians of the Reserve

That Chief Couchai and band at a meeting held in the month of July or August of 1884 gave me permission to return to the Reserve with my family. That at said meeting some Commenda was appointed Band Chief. That D. Watton was present when a vote was taken admitting me without a dissenting voice to the Reserve. That on or about the 23<sup>rd</sup> of September 1884 I moved my family here and have continuously resided here since I did have my family here.

That my son Joseph has moved here and built a house and that the late Chief and a part of the Band assisted him in erecting the building. That most of my family wish to return to the Reserve. That I am now going over seventy seven years of age and that I have my family live on said Reserve. That I am in all further entitled to this privilege. That myself and son have chopped and cleared at least ten acres of land and have a portion of it sowed to corn and a portion of it under crop in Rye.

That I am under the impression that

our Superintendent or Agent has been  
mis-informed regarding us as we have been  
notified to leave the Reserve without having  
been heard before the Council

Alexander & Lemayallah  
mist

Witness

Petuck & Hoab  
Sworn to before me at North Bay  
this 11<sup>th</sup> day of March

1889

John Bonnie.  
J.P.

73.033

*Study - Minutes  
will refer*

Mr. Kaiton Esq.

Indian Sup.

Perry Sound, Ont.

March 20 1885.

Sir, Referring to my letter of the 25th ult. I enclose copy of a letter from Alex. Quayahosh <sup>his son</sup> and of the affidavit sworn and therein respecting his <sup>claim to be recognized</sup> ~~position~~ as a member of the Tipissing Band; & I would request that you will summon a Council of the Band to meet you on the next occasion of your visiting the Reserve, and notify Quayahosh and his son Joseph to be present, and also the parties opposed to them remaining on the Reserve.

*AK*

You should then  
*in.*

maintain the claims  
of the two individuals  
named to membership  
in the Band and to  
remain on the name

James

Alexander Quayakosh  
alias Laroude  
South Bay, Ok

March 20<sup>th</sup> 1887,

Sir,

I send back the  
recd. of your letter of the  
11<sup>th</sup> inst. enclosing an  
affidavit relative to  
<sup>and that of your son Joseph</sup>  
your request to be refused  
as members of the  
as members of the  
and remain upon that name.  
In reply I have to inform  
you that Mr. Dept. Holton  
will upon the receipt of  
his next visit to this name,  
summon a Council of the Band  
and investigate the matter. Yours



The Hon. Sec. Minister  
of Indian Department

*Handwritten notes:*  
No. 73033  
By your kind favor of 17th Feb  
I have made copy of this letter for the Council let it be taken care of  
I have made copy of this letter for the Council let it be taken care of

By your kind favor of 17th Feb  
ult no 73033. I am pleased to see there is a  
situation on the part of the Department to deal with  
this question on its merits. But take this opportunity  
to state that the information on which the letter above  
referred to is based, is different from our understanding of the  
matter. And beg that the following points be considered  
in a further consideration of the subject

In the first place there has been no quarrel  
between this family and other families on the  
reserve, when Quakosh found that what he considered  
was his rights being encroached upon he complained  
I have known this family now for some five years  
and what I now say is endorsed by all the white  
people that the Serone and Aquakosh are an inoffensive  
sober and industrious Indians.

(2) It was not the intention of Quakosh to set  
up a claim for his son Joseph Serone to the reserve  
whatever interest the son has or may acquire would be  
under or through the father - and no more was asked  
or is required by the father, than could be or is usually  
allotted to a single Indian family -

On the letter no 73033 being read to Serone  
he said "My father 1/2 Indian and 1/2 French  
my mother full blood Indian, me and three parts  
Indian"

In support of this lineage there is now living  
on the reserve an Uncle of Quakosh's his mother's  
brother. of course a very old Indian and also a Bounty  
Indian. This Uncle and the old Chief Kosh's

Father were brothers - Lerone's mother and the late Chief Koshis father would be first cousins and thus Alex Deakost and the late or last Chief Coochi second cousins.

I believe this Genealogy is honest and correct because long before this difficulty arose. even 5 years since I remember of Lerone speaking of his uncle on the Nepeaning reserve.

You will observe if this blood relation is an <sup>and would establish Koshis right</sup> important point which I think it <sup>can be easily</sup> proven if now taken in time while this Uncle is still living.

In an investigation. I think Kosh Lerone should have some one to look after his interests and bring out the facts of the case because as near as I can learn most of the Band are against them <sup>or he</sup> they of course being backward there chance is very poor.

The whole theory of the Bands opposition is jealousy. There is no question but they family were recognized on the reserve by the late Chief. even a vote was taken. and that vote unanimous. and a portion of reserve allotted them. All went well (the Indians even helping the family to put up their house) until they had a good clearing. made good show of farming - cut up the wood in the way of clearing into cordwood instead of burning it on the ground. saved the cedar logs &c for rails and other improvements when the Indian's jealousy was fully excited. The other Indians say we haven't got no such improvements we no cord wood cut up. and they have no place for Lerone - This is the whole trouble and what caused it.

Here is a reserve 20 miles in length and a half Nepeaning by 8 miles deep with only some 50 families all told living or occupying it. After taking out the Koshis clearing which was commenced about 100 years ago I think I am in bounds when I say that to day there is not



as many acres cleared to day as there are families on the reserve

94150

Now when there is a family as small as mine, and anxious to go ahead, a mark for the reserve and a living for the Indians by farming - should this dog in the mill policy be tolerated in the face of the fact of this great expanse of territory lying there a waste and unoccupied -

Apart from blood relations this family have I think a sort of proprietary claim to a home in this part of the country

Arone's father was born on the reserve or not far from it on Lake Nipissing - always lived in and about here, and the complainant also has spent the greater part of his life in this neighbourhood.

I don't think the old Indian is asking anything unreasonable under the circumstances that a portion of this reserve no more than is allotted to any other Indian family be set apart for his use and benefit - and so confirmed in that holding that he can call it his own and rest contented that hereafter he will not be molested or disturbed - that here will be his home where he can enjoy the fruits of his industry till such times as the fire of his wigwam shall have gone out forever - and he gather up over to the Spirit Land.

This is the prayer of

Yours very Respectfully

John Smith

for

Alexander Aquakook

26/3/89

73033

J. S. Walton, Esq. M.D.  
Indian Sup<sup>t</sup>  
Parry Sound.  
Ont.

March 28 1889

Sir,

In connection  
with my letter of the 20<sup>th</sup>  
inst instructing you  
to investigate ~~into~~ the  
claim of Alexander Agnakosh  
to membership in the  
Dipissing Band upon  
your next visit to the  
Reserve, I enclose  
herewith a copy of a  
letter dated the 6<sup>th</sup> inst  
from Johnson Gregory  
in further reference to  
the matter.

I am

*[Signature]*  
M. G. W.

94884



PARRY SOUND, ONT.

8<sup>th</sup> April 1889

RT. HON.

SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

dated the 25<sup>th</sup> of Feb No 73,033.

With these enclosures, instructing me to investigate the claim of Alex Aquakash or Laronde to membership in the Nipissing Band.

Your instructions shall be followed. Before holding the investigation however I wish further instructions on the following point

From all I can learn relative to the ancestry of Alex Laronde and from what is stated in Mr. Gregory's letter, it would seem that all his Indian blood is derived from his mother and that his relationship to various members of the Nipissing Band is through that mother.

It has always understood and have repeatedly explained to my Indians that an Indian's privileges and rights descend to him through his Indian Father and, not through his Mother. I do not see, if I am correct, how Alex Laronde can have any legal right to an interest in the Reserve on the Nipissing Reserve even if he establishes his relationship as mentioned in the letter of Mr. Gregory to your Department dated the 6<sup>th</sup> ultimo.

I desire to be informed if my views as to an Indian's privileges depending to him through his Indian Father only are identical with those of your Department.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Jos. Malton Indian Supt.

*Mr. Malton says that the question of the rights of a party by descent from the Mother's side of blood is the privilege of an Indian. I am for the opinion that the privilege is to be determined by birth. I am for the opinion that the privilege is to be determined by birth.*

*MR  
D.B. 10*



25/4/89

73 033

T. S. Walton Esq. M.P.  
Indian Suppl.  
Parry Sound,  
Ont.

April 16<sup>th</sup> 1889.

Sir,

In reply to the enquiry made in the last paragraph of your letter of the 8<sup>th</sup> inst with further reference to the claim of Max. Aquabook or Kahonde to membership in the Dipissing Band, I have to inform you that the question of the rights of a party by virtue of descent on the Mother's side to share in the privileges of an Indian Band and in fact to membership thereof depends on the law

*[Handwritten signature]*  
T. S. Walton

law in force at the  
date of his birth and  
therefore the date of  
the claimant's birth  
and whether it was  
by legitimate wedlock  
should be ascertained.

I am &c.



95574



*Religion*

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

7<sup>th</sup> May 1889

RT. HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

dated the 20<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> ult No 73033 with enclosures and in reply beg to report that I summoned a Council of the Band according to instructions and investigated the claims of Alex Laronde or Aquakosh and his son Joseph to membership in the Ripissing Band

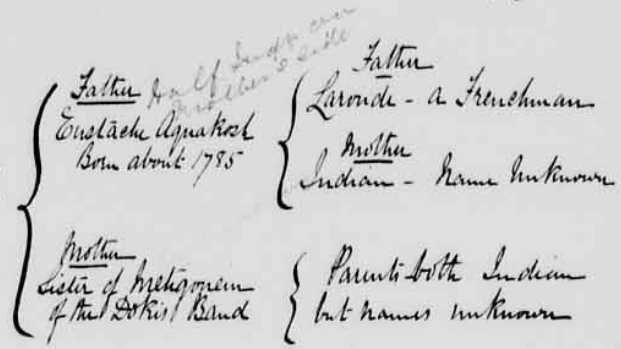
Previous to meeting the Council I called on Messrs McDonald and Gregory of North Bay, your correspondents in this matter and invited them to be present during the investigation. Mr Gregory accepted the invitation and accompanied me to the Reserve. Alex and Jos. Laronde were also present.

Regarding the lineage of Alexander Laronde or Aquakosh it was clearly established that the Uncle of Alex Laronde mentioned in Mr Gregory's letter to your Department dated the 6<sup>th</sup> March last is Metigonem, a member of the Dokis Band residing like other members of that Band on the Ripissing Reserve. The statement in Mr Gregory's letter above mentioned, that this Uncle, Metigonem and the Father of the late Chief Cochai were brothers is not correct. They were only very distantly related. The relationship was estimated as 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> Cousinship. All relationship between the Larondes and the Cochais is repudiated and denied by the present representatives of the latter family and by the other members of the Band.

The lineage of Alex Laronde or Aquakosh as learned during the investigation may perhaps be best shown by the following

Diagram

Alex Laronde or Agnakool  
Born about 1811



There is no doubt but what Laronde's parents were married as they reared a family of seven children

Without a dissentient voice the Band refused to reconsider their request that the Larondes be removed from the Reserve and Acting Chief Commanda gave as a reason the litigious character of the younger Laronde

Towards the close of the investigation I threw out a suggestion that the younger Laronde should leave the Reserve and that his father be allowed to remain but such suggestion was at once met by the son with the statement that he must live near his father so as to help him in his old age

Waiting Instructions I have the honor to be

Yours Obedient Servant  
Thos Walton  
Indian Capt

73,033

Thos. S. Walton Esq. A.D.  
Indian Supt.  
Parry Sound, Ont.



May 15 89.

Sir

I am in rect. of  
yr. letter of the 7<sup>th</sup> inst.  
reporting on the investigation  
held by you into the  
claims of Alex. Laronde  
or Aquakosh and his  
son Joseph to membership  
in the Hipsissing Band  
and as a result of the  
same that the Band  
refuse to reconsider  
their request that  
the Larondes be removed  
from the Reserve,  
Acting Chief Commanda  
giving as a reason  
for the same the litigious character  
of the younger Laronde.

Dr



In connection  
with the question of  
the lineage of Alex<sup>r</sup>  
Taronde or Aquakosh,  
I observe that in the  
diagram forwarded  
by you you state  
that his grandfather  
was a Frenchman and  
his <sup>grand</sup> mother an Indian  
woman, name unknown,  
but you do not say  
to what Band his  
grandmother belonged,  
and as respects his  
mother you state that  
her parents were both  
Indians and that she was  
a sister of Inetigonem  
of Dokis' Band. I should  
be glad to be informed  
by you (1<sup>st</sup>) to what Band  
the grandmother <sup>on the father's side</sup> of  
Alex<sup>r</sup> Taronde or Aquakosh  
belonged, (2<sup>nd</sup>) whether his  
mother's

mother's parents  
belonged to Chief Doki's  
Band, as would  
appear to be the case  
if she was a sister  
of a member of that  
Band.

It is quite evident  
from the statements  
made in your letter  
as a result of your  
enquiries into the  
lineage of Alex<sup>r</sup>  
Taronde or Aquakosh  
that he is three-quarter

Indian, as his father  
although French on his father's side  
the paternal side was descended from  
Indians on his mother's  
side, and <sup>Alex Taronde's own</sup> ~~his own~~ mother  
was <sup>also</sup> a pure Indian,  
although his father  
was a Frenchman.

<sup>He appears to</sup>  
The letter ~~he~~ <sup>has</sup> been born  
<sup>or about</sup> in the year 1811, <sup>and</sup> if  
that was the case it is probable that at  
that

that time the law  
or the custom observed  
by the Indians <sup>Bands</sup> in regard  
to membership ~~of their~~  
Bands would establish  
his rights of membership in  
~~of~~ some Band of Indians,  
the only question being  
as to the particular  
Band of which he  
would be <sup>entitled to be considered</sup> a member.

Law, &c.

96350



(Copy)

Ferry Sound 21-May 1889

Alex Laronde,  
Dear Sir,

Please inform me if you can, if your Father's  
Mother belonged to any Band and if so to what Band  
Also let me know to what Band your Mother's parents belonged

Yours truly  
Cgd) J. B. Malton - Indian Supt

North Bay 30<sup>th</sup> May 1889



J. B. Malton - Indian Supt  
Ferry Sound  
Dear Sir

Your letter of the 21<sup>st</sup> inst. to hand. My Father's  
Mother belonged to the Nipissing Band and her name  
Adyithomoga. My Grand Father's name was Gitchi Anishanaba  
Laronde. My Mother's name Pimatakokotabio and belonged to  
the Nipissing Band and lived and died here and all her parents  
belonged to the Nipissing Band. My uncle Louis Metigonine  
living now on Dokis Reserve but born on the ~~at~~ Nipissing  
Reserve - Trusting this will be satisfactory and will be  
pleased to furnish any further information I can

Yours respectfully  
Cgd) Alex<sup>mark</sup> Aquakosh or Laronde

Yours  
Cgd) John Burke

96,50



96350

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

3<sup>d</sup> June 1889

RT. HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 15<sup>th</sup> Ult. No 73033 relative to the claim of Alex Laronde to belong to the Nipissing Band and instructing me to inform you 1<sup>st</sup> to what Band his paternal grandmother belonged and 2<sup>nd</sup> whether his mother's parents belonged to Chief Dokis Band.

In reply I beg to enclose copies of letters that have passed between Laronde and myself and to report that I do not think any reliance should be placed on the statements contained in Laronde's letter because it was quite evident during my late investigation that he failed to understand what is meant by the term "belonging to the Nipissing Band."

In addition to this it is quite possible that the Band may dispute the accuracy of some of Laronde's statements.

I beg therefore to recommend that the matter be left in abeyance till my next Amnity visit when I can further investigate the matter.

The matter is of importance as it involves the addition of about 15 names to the Amnity pay lists.

I have the honor to be

Yours Obedient Servant  
Thos. Agalton  
Indian Supt

*In McNeill's Deb 490  
p 11 approves his investigation*



73033

Thos S Walton Esq  
Indian Supt  
Perry Sound  
Ct

June 11<sup>th</sup> 89

Sir,

I have to act the  
rest of your letter of  
the 3<sup>rd</sup> inst recommending  
that the claim of Alex  
Laronde to belong to  
the Reposing Band be  
left in abeyance till  
you next annuity visit,  
when you can further  
investigate the matter,  
on receipt I have to  
inform you that the  
Dept approves of your  
suggestion.

*[Handwritten initials and signature]*  
A.M. [unclear]

13

Return  
RH



100683

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

8<sup>th</sup> Nov 1889

L. Van Rensselaer Esq  
DEPUTY HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT-GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 11<sup>th</sup> June last No 73,033 approving my recommendation that the claim of Alex Laronde to belong to the Nipissing Band be left in abeyance till my then next annuity visit. I now have the honor to report that I notified Laronde of my intention to prosecute the investigation at my annuity visit but it seems he did not get my letter till after I had left the Reserve. I prosecuted my investigation as to his claim in his absence.

Matequabe a member of the Nipissing Band - a very old man - testified that the paternal Grandfather of Laronde came from France and his Grandmother, an Indian from Lake Temogamingue. So there was born Eustache Laronde the father of the Applicant, who with his father went to Montreal. Subsequently Eustache Laronde returned from Montreal and like his father worked for the Hudson's Bay Company. While so engaged he had living with him at the same time two wives both of whom were sisters of Metigomein now a member of the Sotin Band. By both of these women he had children Alex Laronde was born of the younger. At a later period Eustache Laronde again went to Montreal, took up land at Madawaska and never returned.

Matequabe further stated that the Grandfather of

Metegomeen and consequently of Laronde's mother came from Lake Superior - that none of them ever belonged to the Nipissing Band and that as Metegomeen married the sister of Chief Dokus he (the Chief) enumerated him in his Band.

Metegomeen a member of the Dokus Band testified that he and his sister the youngest of whom was the mother of Alex Laronde should by right have belonged to Shabogashies Band (Nipissing Band). He further said that the Grandfather spoken of by Matequabe did come from Lake Superior but that he was the progenitor of himself and many members of the Nipissing Band. When asked, however, he could not name any of his descendants now living.

During my recent visit to the Nipissing Band I read to Laronde, in presence of the Band, my notes of the above investigation and asked him if he had anything further to add. He replied that as far as he knew the facts I had gathered were correct and fairly stated and that he would rest his case on them. None of the Band had anything to add except that they did not consider he had any claim.

I have the honor to be

Yr  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. D. Walton  
Indian Supt.



73033

Thos. S. Walton, Esq.,  
Indian Supt.,  
Perry Sound,  
Cant.

NOV 10 1889

WRITTEN

Sir

Referring to your  
letter of the 2<sup>d</sup> inst.  
reporting the result  
of further enquiry  
made by you into the  
lineage of Alex. Laronde,  
who claims to belong  
to the Apiisasing Band,  
I beg to inform you  
that it would appear  
from the statements  
made ~~therein~~ <sup>by parties cognizant of the facts</sup> and from  
the admission of Laronde  
himself <sup>as to the truth of those statements</sup> that he has no right  
to reside on the Reserve  
of the Apiisasing Band  
without their consent  
and

and he certainly has  
no claim to share in  
their annuity.

The claim of this  
family, however, to  
compensation for any  
improvements made by  
them is one that should  
be fairly considered by  
the Band in Council,  
and, if it is found that  
they are entitled to the  
same, a resolution stating  
the amount which it  
is recommended should  
be paid them and the  
reasons for such recommendation  
should be forwarded.

If, on the other hand,  
the Band considers  
that the Laronde family  
have no claim to compensation  
for their improvements,  
a resolution to that  
effect, stating the reasons,  
should

should be likewise  
sent, together with  
a report by yourself  
upon the conclusion  
whether pro or low arrived at by the  
Band.

I am, &c.

101309



PARRY SOUND, ONT.

29<sup>th</sup> Nov 1889

RT. HON.  
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 15<sup>th</sup> inst No 73,033 informing me that as the result of my investigation into the claims of Alex Laronde to belong to the Nipissing Band you have come to the conclusion that he has no right to reside on the Nipissing Reserve or to participate in that Bands Ammities. Owing to the season of the year I beg to recommend that Laronde be allowed to remain where he now is till next summer when the question of compensation can be determined according to your instructions.

I have the honor to be

*Mr*  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Walton  
Indian Supt

Correspondence B.S. Res. & say that this recommendation is approved of and may be acted on

Dec 3/89

*AW*

RETURN TO  
CORRESPONDENCE BRANCH.

Thos. Walton Esq.  
In-charge  
Perry Sound Post

Decr. 6<sup>th</sup> 1884

Sir,  
I have to ack. the  
recd. of your letter of the  
29<sup>th</sup> ult., recommending that  
Larouche be allowed to  
remain where he now  
is on the Whispering Beam  
until next summer; &  
in reply I beg to in-  
form you that your  
recommendation is  
approved of and may  
be acted upon.

I am &c.  
Larouche



FROM THE OFFICE OF  
**DR. WALTON**  
 INDIAN SUPERINTENDENT

101755

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

29 Nov 1889

Alex Laronde  
 North Bay

Dear Sir,

The Indian Department has decided that you have no right to reside on the Reserve of the Nipissing Band without their consent nor claim to share in their annuities

I have requested permission that you be allowed to remain where you are till Spring

Yours truly  
 Dr. Walton  
 Indian Supt

FROM THE OFFICE OF

**D. WALTON**  
INDIAN SUPERINTENDENT

101755

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

21<sup>st</sup> May 1889

Alex Laronde

Dear Sir

Please inform me if you  
can if your Father's brother belonged  
to any Band and if so to what  
Band.

Also let me know to what  
Band your Mother's parents  
belonged.

Yours truly

*D. Walton*  
Indian Supt

<sup>bat</sup>  
makate mistkwasi kan  
mechakada we

makate mistkwasi kan  
memhakias we

nipising ibi ti  
k penidaksi

kwapan  
nowi mistkwasi kan  
Lti tamokwa

prima takokotaki



From the Office of

DR. WALTON  
INDIAN SUPERINTENDENT



101775  
PARRY SOUND, ONT.

27<sup>th</sup> Feby 1884

Alex Laronde - Nipissing Indian Reserve

Mr Take notice that I am instructed by the Department of Indian Affairs to take the necessary measures to remove you and your family from the Nipissing Indian Reserve

I therefore give you notice to quit the Reserve above named before the 1<sup>st</sup> of July next and further take notice that this length of notice is given you so that you may comfortably provide a new home for your family somewhere else and not because you have any right to such notice. The right <sup>justly claim</sup> to the above length of notice and to cause you to remove forthwith is reserved but in the absence of trouble will not be used

Yours truly  
Dr Walton  
Indian Supt

101735

COUNTY OF RENFREW: I, Alexander Laronde of the Indian Reserve North of Lake Nipissing in the District of Nipissing and province of Ontario do solemnly declare and say as follows:-

1. I am an Indian son of one Kwais Kosh (also named Eastace Laronde) a half-breed Indian born on Lake Nipissing and a full blooded Squaw named Pema Ta-Ka-Kota-Pitch also born on Lake Nipissing.

2. I was born on the said Reserve in 1811 and resided there with my parents until 1814 when they brought me to Ste Annes near Montreal to be christened.

3. On our return journey an epidemic broke out among the Indians of our party and my Father and family were left behind because they were ill and after they recovered he finally settled on the Ottawa River near Pembroke.

4. I continued living there until about six years ago when the Canadian Pacific Railway being constructed past Lake Nipissing I was enabled to return there intending to take up my residence again upon the said Reserve.

5. That at the time of my return as aforesaid one Kootcha was chief of the Band then occupying said Reserve and I spoke to him and asked his permission to go and reside on said Reserve He granted me permission and gave me a piece of ground to plant Potatoes upon and I then went to live on the said Reserve.

6. At the next Council meeting of the Band I was summoned to attend and did attend and Doctor Walton the Indian Agent was there and the question of my admission as a member of the band was discussed and voted upon and I was unanimously elected a member of the Band and I then understood and believe the fact to be that I was entitled to all the rights and privi-

ages of a member of said Band.

7. I then took up land which was pointed out to me by the Chief Kootche and proceeded to clear the same and have now about ten acres cleared and under cultivation and have a house erected thereon in which my wife is living and I myself am living in a shanty upon the C.P.R. right-of-way through said Reserve and on the said lands taken up by me.

8. When I went upon said Reserve and was elected a member of said Band as aforesaid I had \$300.00 in cash all of which has been spent by me in improvements upon said lands and endeavouring to make a home for myself among the members of my own tribe and band as aforesaid.

9. That so long as said Chief Kootche lived I was well treated and unmolested and in every way treated as and considered as a member of said Band of Indians and attended at their Council meetings and otherwise acted as and was treated as an Indian and a member of the band.

10. The said Chief Kootche died in the month of December last A.D. 1888 and I have ever since been subjected to persecution at the hands of his successors Simon Commanda Head Chief and Louis Beaucauge Second Chief and I verily believe that it is there design to force me to leave said reserve and give up my improvements .

*to prevent same being burned during clearing*  
11. During the Summer of 1888 while I was clearing my land I cut about 150 cords of wood and the same was seized last Winter by Louis Beaucauge as I am informed and believe under authority from Doctor Walton Indian Agent and during the same Winter I received a notice in writing from said Doctor Walton to leave said Reserve in the next July.

12. I have expended all my money in good faith and in the honest belief that being a member of said band by birth and being received into said band by the Council as aforesaid I

would be permitted to enjoy the lands allotted to me and the improvements made thereon by me and if I am now turned out of said reserve and lose my improvements I will be penniless and must starve or live upon charity.

13. I verily believe that ever since I was readmitted to said band as aforesaid the said Indian Agent Doctor Walton has had my name upon his list as a member of said band and I so believe because I have always been notified of the payment of interest money although on one excuse or other I have never received any. Even in October last (nine months after I had been notified to quit the Reserve) I received by post the letter here to annexed marked "A" enclosed in the envelope annexed marked "B".

14. The late head Chief Kootchie was my second cousin and Paul Laronde and one Mite-Kwap my full cousins and Mite-Korin my uncle are members of said band and are regularly paid interest money The said Paul Laronde was only received upon said band at the same time and in the same manner as I was.

15. I claim to be both by blood and by resolution of the Council aforesaid a member of said band.

Taken and declared before me :

at Pembroke in the County of :

Renfrew this 14th day of Dec-:

ember A.D. 1888

*Alexander Laronde*  
his mark

*J.M. White*  
A Com'r &c. in H.C.J.

*and I certify that the foregoing affidavit or declaration was duly read over in my presence to Alexander Laronde and that he appeared to fully understand the same and made his mark thereto in my presence*

*J.M. White*  
a Com'r

made in the belief that he  
had been <sup>legally admitted</sup> ~~admitted~~ a member  
of the band

Yours faithfully  
P White

Amelie's letter and  
und. on the 1st and  
not be disturbed for the present  
and that his claim for improvements  
will be taken in time - receive due  
consideration  
P. White  
1890  
10



1755  
Ottawa, D. 27/89

Am E Dewdney  
Cmpt General Indian Affairs  
Ottawa

Amelie's Correspondence  
with, and affidavits of Amelie  
Lurondo an Indian whose  
right to live on the Mississaug  
Indian Reserve and to partici-  
pate in the privileges of the band  
is disputed.

Lurondo asks that before  
being compelled to leave the Reserve  
his case be fully investigated by  
the Dept. and if it be decided  
that he must leave, that he be  
paid for the improvements he has

73,033

P. Whiteley, A.C.  
Pembroke, Ont

Decr - 26 1887

N.B.  
I promised  
Mr Whiteley that  
Laronde would not  
be disturbed for  
previous  
him

Feb 28/90

I have the honor  
to ask the recd.  
of your letter of the  
17th Inst, with enclosure,  
relative to the question  
as to the right of  
Mr. Laronde to  
ride over the Rippling  
Inn. Reserve; and  
in reply I beg to  
inform you that  
Laronde will not  
be disturbed for  
the present; and his  
claim for improve-  
ments will, in time,  
receive due con-  
sideration.

Yours  
[Signature]

109458



PARRY SOUND, ONT.

12<sup>th</sup> Sept 1890

L. VANKOUGHNET, ESQ.  
DEPUTY SUPT. GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 6<sup>th</sup> Dec. last no 73,033 informing me that the Laronds might be allowed to remain on the Ripissing Reserve till (the then) next summer.

On my recent visit I found that the Laronds still resided on the Reserve and that they refused to move away until they had received compensation for their improvements. I further found that the Band refused compensation as it was not the improvements that they desired in seeking their expulsion but rather the riddance of quarrelsome people.

As I shall shortly be going to the Ripissing Reserve to pay Fall Interest Money I desire to receive your instructions in this matter.

I have the honor to be  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Walton  
Indian Supt.

58 Apr 15 1890

*Handwritten notes on the left margin:*  
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 6<sup>th</sup> Dec. last no 73,033 informing me that the Laronds might be allowed to remain on the Ripissing Reserve till (the then) next summer.  
On my recent visit I found that the Laronds still resided on the Reserve and that they refused to move away until they had received compensation for their improvements. I further found that the Band refused compensation as it was not the improvements that they desired in seeking their expulsion but rather the riddance of quarrelsome people.  
As I shall shortly be going to the Ripissing Reserve to pay Fall Interest Money I desire to receive your instructions in this matter.  
I have the honor to be  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Walton  
Indian Supt.



RETURN TO  
CORRESPONDENCE BRANCH.

73033

J. S. Walton, Esq. M.D.  
Indian Supt  
Parry Sound.  
Ont.

Sept 19<sup>th</sup> 1890.

Sir,  
I have to ack  
the recd of your letter  
of the 12<sup>th</sup> inst, asking  
for further instructions  
in the matter of the  
continued residence on the  
Nipissing Reserve of  
the Laronde family;  
and in reply I have  
to refer you to the Dept's  
letter of the 15<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup>  
last in this matter,  
and in this connection  
I enclose herewith  
a copy of Alex La Ronde's  
statement of the 14<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup>  
1889 ~~together~~ and of  
the

*Answer recd*

*W. Gordon  
A. W. Smith*



the letter from P.  
White, Esq. M.P.  
enclosing it, and  
I have to request  
that you will act  
on the letter from  
the Dept above  
referred to.

Yours v.c.

Enclosure No 5

112247

(Copy)

Beaucage Bay  
Mussing Reserve  
12<sup>th</sup> Dec. 1890

J. Hutton  
Indian Supt.  
Dear Sir

Joseph Leronde is drawing wood to North Bay and selling it. I want to know if he has a permit to sell wood. He has no right to be allowed to cut or sell wood from the Reserve. It seems he is only determined to make trouble. He has about ten cords of Cordwood cut ready to sell. Now I want to know if I shall go and seize that wood or what I shall do. I spoke to him this morning about it but he would not listen to me a word.

He cannot have the privilege of cutting a tie or a stick of Cordwood without a permit and surveying lots &c but this man will be allowed to stay here and make trouble in every way imaginable. Please answer immediately.

Yours &c  
Egd) Louis Commanda  
Chief of Mussing Band

Envelope No 2

(Copy) 112247

Nipissing Reserve  
28<sup>th</sup> Oct 1890

J<sup>r</sup>. Hall  
Sir,

I came six years ago and asked permission to settle on this Reserve and I got permission. The Indians and Council were all willing!

About two years after my son Joseph came and settled without permission. When building the house Louis Beaucauge asked him what he was doing and he said he was building a house for his father and instead of letting his father in he moved in himself.

I never asked permission for my son to come here only myself. He has been living in this house ever since and we have been working together and making clearing. My woman has worked with me all the time as hard as any of us. Now he wants to claim all the clearing and give me only half an acre. His children going back and forth pull the tops off my potatoes and corn and all such mean work, throwing stones in my canoe and injuring it in that way. He let his cattle feed on my meadow till the middle of June when I fenced it off. Then when I was cutting he forbid me and cut the most of it himself. He is determined to make trouble - He is making trouble with the other Indians and making out that he knows all about the law and wanting to rule in every thing.

Now I am sorry, of course he is my son, but I do think it would be far better if he were away from this place altogether before any more trouble occurs.

Yours respectfully  
Edw. Alex<sup>is</sup> Laronde

Enclosure No 1

112247



(Copy)

Dr. Malton,  
Sgt.

Residing Reserve Dr. Det  
1890

As for Alex Laronde (the old man) I am willing for him to stay. He is getting very old and I would not like to see him turned away. But Joseph Laronde the sooner he is away the better as he will not be quiet but seeks to make disturbance.

When we want to cut trees sometimes if we happen to get near his place he will come out and commence quarrelling with us and forbid us cutting or working. I do not think such a man should be allowed among us. He would like to live in peace. Of course we do not want to have any trouble in getting him away. We are willing for him to take all of his crop and then to get away quietly.

As regards giving him compensation I cannot see that we should give him anything. He never asked him to come and he never ever asked permission to come so I do not see that he is entitled to anything. He built the house and so on for his father.

I do not desire any trouble we like peace and quiet and we wish to have this in future. These are the feelings of all the members of the Council.

Yours respectfully  
Sgd)

Chief Commanda (Chief of Band)  
Alex Commanda + }  
Michael Beaucage + }  
John Cochar + }  
Councillors

*Mr. Laroche says his presence in the reservation has been his removal from the Reserve is a matter of fact. The removal may be a matter of course but if he is to be removed of the Reserve as he has done in the past it will be a matter of course.*

112247



*DR*  
*Dec 22 / 90*

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

17<sup>th</sup> Dec 1890

D. VAN KOUGHNET, ESQ.  
DEPUTY SUPT. GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the

14<sup>th</sup> Nov 1889 and 19<sup>th</sup> Sept last, 73033 relative to the removal of Alex Laronde and his son Joseph from the Nipissing Reserve and in reply beg to report that having previously given notice that the matter would be brought before the Council on last Fall day, I introduced the subject before the assembled Band mentioning the subject of compensation to the Larondes for their improvements. As soon as I had concluded my remarks the Chief handed me a letter signed by the Council a copy of which I enclose (Enclosure No 1)

There was also handed to me a copy of a letter from Alex Laronde regarding the position and conduct of his son Joseph, a copy of which I also enclose (Enclosure No 2) As winter was approaching I felt that it would be a hardship on the Larondes if immediate action in the way of ejectment was taken I therefore refrained from reporting on the matter intending in early Spring to again bring the matter under your notice

Unfortunately the younger Laronde (Jr) seemingly will not avoid friction and without any permit or authority has according to Report commenced hauling and selling Cordwood presumably from the Reserve. A copy of that Report made by Chief Commanda and dated the 12<sup>th</sup> inst I enclose taking it for granted that the Chief Report is correct I consider that Jr Laronde has knowingly violated what he knows to be a rule regarding the cutting and selling of

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

2  
112247

Cordwood as he had been reprimanded for such conduct on a previous occasion. I have instructed the Chief who is also Forest Bailiff to seize the 10 cords of wood ready for removal.

In your letter of 15<sup>th</sup> Nov Last you instruct me to report pro or con upon the conclusion arrived at by the Band as to the compensation to be given to the Larondes.

The Band does not consider the Larondes entitled to any compensation whatever. Seeing that in all probability the land and improvements now occupied by the Larondes would remain unused and waste as soon as vacated by them I do not see what, if any, value of a pecuniary character could be put on them even if it were decided that the Larondes had claims to compensation.

Looking at the whole question I beg to recommend that Alex Laronde be allowed to remain on the Reserve and enjoy the land hitherto occupied by father and son and that the son, Joseph Laronde, be ordered to seek a home elsewhere at once and to leave the Reserving as soon as possible.

This recommendation is in harmony with the letter of the Chief & Councilors of the Band and with a suggestion of mine thrown out and mentioned in my letter to your Dept. dated the 7<sup>th</sup> May 1887.

I have the honor to be

Yr  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Hallon  
Indian Supt

73033

J. S. Walton, Esq.  
Sud<sup>th</sup> Sup<sup>t</sup> M.A.  
Parry Sound,  
Ont.

Dec<sup>r</sup> 30<sup>th</sup> 1890.

Sir,  
I have to ack  
the rec<sup>t</sup>. of your letter  
of the 17<sup>th</sup> Instant, with  
enclosures, in further  
reference to the matter  
of the residence of the  
Laronde family on  
the Dipissin Reserve;  
and in reply I have  
to inform you that  
your recommendation  
that the son Joseph  
Laronde be removed  
from the Reserve is  
approved of and that  
the father Alex<sup>r</sup>  
Laronde may be  
allowed to remain  
until

*Laronde*  
*J. S. Walton*

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

until next Spring  
but if he is not  
a member of the Band  
he must then leave  
as he has no right  
to live there.

J. A. M. & Co.





Could you, dear Sir, allow this poor man to remain on the Reserve until the 1<sup>st</sup> of May. It is a great hardship to be driven out of a home, when there is three feet of snow on the ground and the temperature is somewhere or fifteen degrees below zero. - I understand he only himself is notified to leave the reserve, and not his family.

By giving this matter your kind attention and by granting my humble but very urgent request, you will greatly oblige, dear Sir,

Yours respectfully  
Joseph Blaine  
Priest.

73,033.

The Rev. Joseph Blaem,  
North Bay,  
Ont.

RETURN TO  
CORRESPONDENCE BRANCH.

Feb. 24<sup>th</sup>, 1891.

Rev. Sir,

I have the honour  
to ack. the receipt of your  
letter of the 14<sup>th</sup> inst., relative  
to an Indian named Joseph  
Salonde, whom you state  
that Sr. Walton, Indn Supt.  
has notified to leave his home  
on the Nipissing Reserve; & in  
reply, I beg to inform you  
that Mr. Indn Supt. Walton  
has been written to in the matter  
I have &c.

*Blondin*

J. J. Walton Esq. M. L.  
Indn. Supt.  
Parry Sound  
Ont.

Feb. 24<sup>th</sup>, 1891.

*With enclosure  
and Recd*

*Sir*

Enclose herewith copy  
of a letter, dated Feb. 14, from  
the Rev. Joseph Blaem, of  
North Bay, relative to an  
Indian named Joseph Lalonde,  
whom he states that you have  
notified to leave his home on  
the Nipissing Reserve; and  
I have to request that you  
will report to the Dept whether  
you would recommend the  
time to move asked for being  
to given, also whether the  
notice given Lalonde did not  
include his family.

I am &c.

*Wm. J. ...*

INDIAN TRUST FUND  
113368

The Department of Indian Affairs,

To Thos. L. Walton - Indian Supt.

DATE.		AMOUNT.
<u>Account of Expenses incurred in</u> <u>Orating the Possessing Indian Reserve</u> <u>in the matter of the removal of Jos. Laronde</u>		
1891 Febry	11	To Stage Fare - Parry Sound to Rosseau 1 25 Dinner at Rosseau 25 Stage Fare - Rosseau to Utterson 1 00 Supper at Utterson 25 Return Railway Fare - Utterson & North Bay 4 70
	12	do North Bay & Beauséjour 70 Hotel Bill at North Bay - voucher No 1 1 00 Supper at Restaurant at Ry. Station North Bay 30
	13	Breakfast at Utterson 25 Stage fare - Utterson to Rosseau 1 00 Dinner at Rosseau 25 Stage fare - Rosseau to Parry Sound 1 25
		4 8 12 20

121  
45863  
12 20  
9-3-91



Ch. Let. P. to Supt. Walton  
10/13/91

I hereby certify that the articles have been received, the services performed and that the prices are fair and just.

Thos. L. Walton Agent.

113968



PARRY SOUND, ONT,

20<sup>th</sup> Febry 1891

L. VANKOUGHNET, ESQ.

DEPUTY SUPT. GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the

30<sup>th</sup> Dec last No 73,033 informing me that my recommendation that Joseph Laronde be removed from the Nipissing Reserve was approved.

I now have to report that I instructed Chief Commanda to notify Jos. Laronde to leave the Reserve and received reply from the Chief that Laronde on being notified refused to leave. Meanwhile Laronde had written to me and in my reply I informed him that in removing him I did not wish that any hardship should be put on his wife and family and that if he could make suitable arrangements for their support I did not see any reason why they should not be saved the trouble of removal till the snow left but that as he had been a source of trouble and annoyance to the Band ever since he squatted on their land, he must leave forthwith.

I also instructed Chief Commanda to call once more on and notify Jos. Laronde that unless I received word on or before the 10<sup>th</sup> inst that he had left I should put the Law in force. As I received no such information I started on the 11<sup>th</sup> inst for the Nipissing Reserve, issued my warrant to the Constable at North Bay for his removal and while waiting went proceeded to Beaucafe Bay and inspected the Indian School there.

On my return to North Bay I found that my warrant had been executed and I there saw Laronde who seemed

now willing to leave the Reserve. I took occasion to explain to him the penalty to which he would be liable if after being removed he again returned to trespass on the Reserve.

The Constable after the removal informed me that he did not see how he could recover his costs from Jrs. Laronde and that if he could not he would have to send his account to me. I replied that if he could not secure his costs as provided by law the course he proposed seemed to me to be the proper one. I enclose the account - in duplicate - of my own travelling expenses to the Nipissing Reserve.

I have the honor to be

<sup>in</sup>  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. C. Walton  
Indian Supt

Private

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
MAR 3 1891

Harry Lomax  
27<sup>th</sup> Feby 1891

L. Van Koughnut Esq  
Dear Sir,

Referring to the Official letter to which this is attached I desire to add that when at Nipissing on the 12<sup>th</sup> inst the Band at my suggestion came to an understanding that in view of the season of the year they would not take any notice if Laronde should he return after being removed provided he avoided all sources of friction and was not guilty of any irregular or insubordinate act and removed finally with his family by the middle of May next

Consequently the position of Affairs is that Laronde has been Officially removed from the Reserve but I expect that he has returned and is now living quietly with his family No notice however will be taken of such return if he will only keep quiet and move away in May next

Under these circumstances you see why I do not see any reason why the Department should give any Official permission to a troublesome trespasser returning and thereby disturbing arrangements which seem satisfactory

Remain  
Dear Sir,  
Yours very truly  
M. A. Walton



114060



*Return  
AS*

PARRY SOUND, ONT.

*27<sup>th</sup> Feb 1891*

L. VANKOUGHNET, ESQ.  
DEPUTY SUPT. GENERAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the *27<sup>th</sup> inst* No *73033* enclosing a copy of a letter addressed to your Department by the Rev. Jos. Blacem of North Bay relative to the removal of Jos. Laronde from the Nipissing Reserve and instructing me to report whether I would recommend the time to move asked for being given.

In reply I beg to state that I reported to your Department on this subject on the 20<sup>th</sup> inst.

From that report it will be seen that Laronde alone was removed and that it was to avoid the infliction of any hardship that his family was not removed at the same time.

Your Reverend Correspondent may be assured that as far as possible his humane wishes have been anticipated and that no hardship will be inflicted.

I beg further to report that there does not seem to me to be any necessity for your Department giving any official permission to Laronde to return to the Nipissing Reserve.

I have the honor to be

*Sr*  
Your Obedient Servant

*Th. J. Mallon*  
Indian Supt

*Account  
pay'd  
to  
order  
of  
the  
Clerk  
of  
the  
Department  
of  
Indian  
Affairs*

*Chief Clerk*

*Acc'ts Ex'd Correct  
pay't of \$ 12.<sup>00</sup> recommended  
charge account. 14*

*4/3/91  
approved  
for*

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

~~removed~~ been put off the Re-  
serve by orders of the Supt.  
Will you please let me  
know what portion this num-  
ber stands in

Yours truly  
J. White

114211  
File with the  
papers in it  
Amulok M...  
S. K. Singh

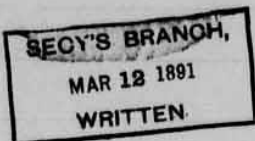


Deputy Superintendent in Charge  
Amulok M...  
S. K. Singh

Some time ago I brought  
under your notice the case  
of Ahit<sup>2</sup> Lammde an Indian  
on the Nepeening Reserve who  
had been ordered by the Supt  
to leave the Reserve. and I then  
understood that no further  
action would be taken without  
my being notified but as  
one of Lammde's sons has I think

73033

P. White Esq M.P.  
Pembroke  
Ont.



Humbly

I beg to ack the  
recd of yr. letter of the 7<sup>th</sup>  
inst respecting the case of  
one Alex. Larunde, whom you  
describe as an Indian, but  
who is not ~~so~~ known to this  
Supt, & who is living upon  
the Nipissing Res. but has  
been ordered to leave the  
same by the Supt. You  
state in your letter that you  
understood that no further  
action wd. be taken <sup>in the matter</sup> without  
yr. being notified, but that  
one of Larunde's sons has, you  
hear, been put off the Res.  
by order of the Supt; and you ask  
me to inform you in what  
position the matter stands.

In reply I beg to inform

to be legally  
entitled to be  
regarded as  
such,

AW

you that I have <sup>a</sup> note of my  
having personally promised  
you that Alex. Larunde wd. not  
be disturbed without your being  
previously informed, but I have  
no note in regard to his son,  
who has been put off the  
Res by the Visiting Supt acting  
under ~~authority~~ instructions  
from the Supt. Joseph Larunde  
the son of the said Alex. Larunde  
occupied another holding upon  
the Res. without any authority  
~~at all~~ whatever <sup>the way</sup>  
among other irregularities committed by him <sup>has</sup>  
found to be removing <sup>selling</sup>  
wood without license. His father,  
Alex. Larunde, also complained of him  
for his conduct towards <sup>himself</sup> his family  
& suggested that he shd. be  
removed from the Res. The  
Chief <sup>& Councilors</sup> of the Band made strong  
representations <sup>in the matter</sup>  
<sup>regard to Joseph Larunde's conduct,</sup>  
suggested that he should be removed,  
& the Supt was <sup>thereby</sup> informed, on  
his reporting the facts to the  
Supt, that his suggestion  
that Jos. Larunde shd. be  
ejected was approved of &  
might be carried out, but

2

that his father, Alex. Larunde,  
might be allowed to remain  
on the Res. until this  
spring, when, unless it was  
proved that he was a  
member of the Tipisomip  
Band & therefore entitled  
to remain, he was to be  
removed therefrom.

I may add that  
Jos. Larunde's family was  
not removed, but was  
permitted by the Supt, in  
consideration of its being during  
the winter season, <sup>that the warrant for their removal issued</sup> to remain  
until the spring; and the  
Supt informs me that when  
he was recently at the  
Res he had an understanding  
with the Band that, if Jos.  
Larunde shd. return, no  
notice shd. be taken of it,  
provided he avoided all  
sources of friction & shd. not  
be guilty of an irregular  
or insubordinate act & wd.

Remove finally with  
his family by the middle  
of May next. If, however,  
he shd. again cause  
trouble before the last  
named date he wd. be  
liable to be severely  
punished for returning  
to the Res. after having  
been removed therefrom  
under process of law.

Yours  
—

P.S. —

With ref. to the personal  
interview wh. I had with  
you to-day in regard to the <sup>above</sup> matter  
of ~~land~~, & more especially  
resp<sup>d</sup> to the improvements made  
by Alex Laronde on the Res.  
at Nipissing, I place herewith  
an extract from the Visiting  
Supt's letter of the 17<sup>th</sup> Dec last  
reporting upon the question of  
compensation for the improvements referred to

with abuse and made  
some other improvements, the  
Council represented to the Agent  
that Leonard was not an  
Indian, and therefore not en-  
titled to live on the Reserve  
and asked for his removal  
therefrom: Leonard had contended  
that if removed from the Reserve  
he was entitled to compensation  
for the improvements he had  
made, and I communicated to  
the Department in his behalf  
with the result, I think, that  
the Agent (D. W. Allen), was instructed  
to investigate the matter and re-  
port to the Department but I don't  
now remember what was the de-  
cision of the Supl General.

I am inclined to think that  
Leonard would have been

186658

Mrs Brommings & Leask

North Bay

Dear Sirs

Re Leonard

My recollection of this  
matter (which I cannot claim  
to be absolutely accurate) is  
that Leonard was a member  
of the Reducing band of Indians  
which he left many years ago and  
visited for a long time at Snells  
River in the County of Renfrew

That about 10 or 15 years ago  
he was invited to return to the  
Reserve by some members of the  
band, and having done so and

Write me personally for I don't find any  
letter from him in my possession.

I have no doubt that Mr. Lock would look  
up this matter if you asked him to do so.

Yours truly  
J. White

My present impression is that there is no money  
in the hands of the Govt. at the credit of the fund on  
which an allowance would be made to Mrs. Lumsden  
even if she is entitled to recognition as a member of the



A. G. BROWNING, B.A.,

Barrister, Solicitor,

Notary Public, &c.

*Orange, Murray District of, Quebec*

186653

*North Bay, Ont., May 14th., 1897.*

Jas. Klock, Esq., M. P.,

O T T A W A, - O N T.

Dear Sir,-

Enclosed you will find letter from Mr. White regarding a Mrs. Laronde, who is living on the reserve near here. His recollection of the facts is correct. However, since he had the matter in hand Mr. Laronde has died, and the widow is now seeking for aid. She is an industrious woman, and strong considering her age, but owing to the fact that other Indians will neither purchase her improvements nor allow her to share in their moneys, she is in great need. Kindly do what you can to assist her.

Tours truly,

Enc.

*Browning & Co.*



Newsome & Co.

Legal Linen

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

73 033-

Ottawa 21st May 1897-

Sir-

Referring to your letter of the 17th December 1890, in relation to the occupation of a portion of the Nipissing Reserve by the Laronde family, I beg to inform you that it is reported to the Department that Alexander Laronde is now dead and his Widow is desirous of receiving aid from the Department. She is reported as an industrious woman and strong, considering her age, but, owing to the fact that other Indians will neither purchase her improvements nor allow her to share in their moneys, she is in great need. I beg to ask, therefore, that you will investigate this case fully and report the facts to the Department <sup>as well as</sup> what you would recommend should be done ~~under~~ *the circumstances*

Your obedient servant

J. D. McLEAN

Acting Secretary-

Thos. S. Walton, Esq., M. D.,  
Indian Superintendent,  
Parry Sound-  
Ont-

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

186844

73033



Parry Sound, Ont.,

25<sup>th</sup> May 1897

~~L. VANKOUGHNET, ESQ.~~

The Deputy Supt. General of Indian Affairs,

Sir,--

Referring to your letter, addressed to me,

dated 21<sup>st</sup> inst., File No 73,033- instructing me to report on the case of the widow of Alex Laronde, an Indian lately living on the Nipissing Reserve who it seems is desirous of receiving aid from the Department I beg to say:

- 1<sup>st</sup> That in 1889 a full investigation into the claims of the late Alex Laronde to be admitted into the Nipissing Band was made by me the result of which was reported by me on the 7<sup>th</sup> May of that year.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> It was then found that Alex Laronde was the son of a French half-breed and an Indian Mother who was a sister of Metigouem of the Dokis Band. On the principle that Indian rights as to membership in a Band descend only through the Indian father it was evident that Alex Laronde had no right to be considered a member of the Nipissing or any Band and his claim was not allowed. His widow therefore is equally without claim on the funds of any Band unless, perhaps, in her own right through her parents and such phase of the question was not brought-up in 1889 so far as I can remember.

186844

3<sup>d</sup> Joseph the married son of Alex Laronde was removed from the Nipissing Reserve in, I think, 1891 and I do not know where he now is

4<sup>th</sup> Under the circumstances of the case I recommend that I be authorized to furnish Widow Laronde with 50 lbs of flour and a pound of tea monthly till my next visit to the locality when I will investigate and report

I may add that no application for relief on her behalf has been made to me and I have not heard anything about the Laronde family for several years consequently it will be advisable for your Department to furnish me with the names of those who are moving in her behalf so that I may communicate with them

I do not understand you to instruct me to make a special visit to the Nipissing Reserve for the purpose of making the investigation

I have the honor to be

Sr  
Your Obedient Servant  
Thos. Walton  
Indian Supt

73033

**Esc**

Ottawa, 2nd June, 1897.

Sir,

With reference to your letter of the 25th instant, relative to the application made to the Department to furnish aid to the Widow of Alex. Laronde, I beg to inform you that the Department cannot furnish relief to this woman unless you know her to be destitute. I may add that it is not necessary for you to make a special visit to the Mississing Reserve to investigate this case..

Your obedient servant.

Acting Secretary.

Thos. S. Walton, Esq., M.D.,  
Indian ~~Reserve~~  
Parry Sound, Ont.

144020/24

334

Ottawa, 28th September, 1897.

Sir,

I re-enclose herewith the account amounting to \$5.00 for supplies said to have been furnished the Indian woman Widow Cornelle Schavoins, in order that you may furnish a certificate, either from the woman or yourself, to the effect that she received the goods charged for.

*Ass. Secy*  
*[Signature]*  
*[Signature]*

Your obedient servant.

*A. N. McNEILL*

Assistant Secretary.

The Revd Louis Marie Mailliot,  
Parish Priest,  
L'Annunciation de Marchand,  
P.Q.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

BROWNING & LEASK,

Barristers, Solicitors,  
Notaries, Etc.

A. G. Browning, W. D. Leask, Esq.  
Crown Attorney,  
District of Ontario

191304

SOLICITORS FOR (TOWN OF NORTH BAY,  
TRADERS BANK OF CANADA, NORTH BAY)

North Bay, Ont. Sept 8/97



J. J. Keock Esq M.P.  
Keock's Mill

Dear Sir

Mrs. Savonds is an old woman, residing on the reserve here, but not a member of the band. She is very old, and lives now on what she receives on her little clearance, and the other Indians object to her presence, and are trying to get her away, so that they may take advantage of her work.

She does not get any treaty money, and there is plenty of room for her, so that no one is being hurt by her being on the reserve, and if something can be done whereby she will receive some part of the funds, and have a recognized right to her patch of ground, you will be doing it will be greatly appreciated.

In the meantime, we would ask that you have all the papers sent to the Indian Agent with instructions to look into the case on the spot.

Yours truly  
Browning & Leask

*Immediate*  
*Act*  
*24/9/97*



Ottawa, 23rd September, 1897.

Memorandum. *Mr. McLean.*

*Secretary*  
*The suggestion is*  
*not for any to*  
*admit - and*  
*is for*

Mr. Klock called to see me today with reference to the case of this old lady and I would be very glad to have you advise the Agent to look into the matter and report as to what he considers ought to be done under the circumstances. My feeling is that she ought to be taken care of.

Please write Messrs. Browning & Leask a letter for my signature as to the instructions you are sending the Agent.

*D.M.I.*

D.M.I.

J.D. McLean, Esq.,  
Secretary,  
Dept. of Indian Affairs,  
Ottawa.



11446 20

20

Ottawa, 25th September, 1897.

Recd.

Sir,-

I enclose herewith copy of a letter from Messrs Browning & Leask, Barristers, North Bay, relative to the case of a woman who is apparently in need of assistance and whose presence on the Reserve the Indians apparently object to.

You will be good enough to look into the matter and furnish me with full particulars at your early convenience.

It should be shown whether she is an Indian; how long she has been living on the Reserve, and under whose authority; why the Indians wish to have her removed from the Reserve and what you consider should be done under the circumstances.

Your obedient servant,

A. N. McNEILL

Asst. Secretary.

W. B. McLean, Esq.,

Indian Superintendent,

Parry Sound, Ont.

mhb.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

Ottawa, 25th September, 1897.

Detd.

Gentlemen,-

*J. N. Smart*

With reference to the letter addressed by you to Mr. J. B. Klock, M. P., on the 8th instant and which is now in my hands, respecting the case of Mrs. Laronde, an Indian woman residing on the Reserve at North Bay; I beg to inform you that I have written to the Indian Superintendent at Parry Sound requesting him to look into the matter and see what can be done for the woman, and upon receipt of his report I will do the best I can for her.

Your obedient servant,

*(sgd) Jas A Smart.*

Deputy Superintendent General  
of Indian Affairs.

Messrs. Browning & Leask,  
Barristers,  
North Bay, Ont.

mhb.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA

73033.9

PARRY SOUND, Oct 1<sup>d</sup> 1897

Secretary . . . 191248  
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
OTTAWA, ONT.

AGENTS  
OCT 8 1897  
BRANCO

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS  
OCT 6 1897

SIR

*Wm. J. Maclean*  
*Wm. J. Maclean*  
*Wm. J. Maclean*  
I acknowledge receipt of your  
favor of the 25<sup>th</sup> ult. in reference to the complaint  
of Miss Downing & Leach of North Bay that  
Mrs. Laronde an Indian Woman residing  
on the Nipissing Reserve does not receive  
proper treatment from the members of the  
Nipissing Band of Indians.

In reply I write to say that I  
shall look into the matter & report thereon  
when I visit the Nipissing Reserve to pay  
the Fall Interest money, which will be  
within the course of the next two weeks.

meantime

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obedient servant

W. B. Maclean

Indian Dept

73033

*See name  
keep name*



Ottawa, 11th October, 1897.

Gentlemen,

*Am am*

I beg to inform you that the Department is in receipt of a letter dated the 1st instant, from Mr W.R. Maclean, Indian Superintendent at Parry Sound, in which he states that he will, within the next two weeks, visit the Nipissing Indian Reserve, and while there will enquire into and report on the case of the Indian woman, Mrs Laroche, to which you drew attention in your letter of the 8th ultimo, to Mr J. B. Klock M.P.

*JCS*

Your obedient servant.

Assistant Secretary.

Messrs Browning & Leask,

Barrister,

North Bay, Ont.

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PARRY SOUND, Oct 29 1897

192349

The Secretary . . .

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
OTTAWA, ONT.

73033



Sir,  
Replying to your favor of the 25<sup>th</sup> Sept. in reference to a complaint made by Miss Browning Leask, baronet of North Bay, on behalf of M<sup>rs</sup> Laronde a resident of the Nipissing Indian Reserve, stating that "the Indians object to her presence & are trying to get her away", I beg to say that on my recent visit to the Reserve I brought the subject of Miss Browning Leask's complaint before the Band for their consideration & attention & now beg to report as follows:

- (1) M<sup>rs</sup> Laronde is an Indian woman who originally lived at the Lake of Two Mountains.
- (2) She left there some 13 years ago & removed to the Nipissing Reserve, where she has resided ever since.
- (3) The land she occupies is about 8 or 10 acres in extent & is situated adjacent to North Bay.
- (4) The Indians claim that she is trying to dispose of her clearing, to which they object claiming that as she is only a squatter on the Reserve she has no right to sell, without

The Secretary . . .

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

OTTAWA, ONT.

192349

SIR,—

the consent of the Band.

(5) The members of the Band state that in no manner do they molest her, nor have they any objections to her continuing to live on her claim on the Reserve. They do <sup>not</sup> desire however to admit her to membership.

Summing up all the evidence therefore given me at the Council meeting in reference to this matter, I am of the opinion that Miss Brauning Leask's complaint is largely without foundation.

All of which is respectfully submitted

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obedient Servant

W. B. Maclean

Indian Dept

73-033-

Ottawa 5th November 1897-

Gentlemen-

In further reference to letter to you of the 11th Ultimo respecting the case of the Indian woman, Mrs. Laronde, I beg to inform you that a report in this matter has been received from the local Agent at Parry Sound in which he states that he brought the subject of your complaint before the Band for consideration and attention. <sup>He</sup> reports that Mrs. Laronde is an Indian woman who originally lived at the Lake of Two Mountains; that she lived there thirteen years and removed to the Nipigon Reserve, where she has resided ever since; that the land she occupies is about eight or ten acres in extent and is and is situated adjacent to North Bay; that the Indians claim that she is trying to dispose of her clearing, to which they object, claiming that as she is only a squatter on the Reserve, she has no right to sell without the consent of the Band. The Agent further reports that the members of the Band state - that in no manner do they wish to molest her nor have they any objection to her continuing to live on her clearing on the Reserve, but they do not desire to admit her to membership.

The Agent also states that, upon the evidence submitted at the Council meeting in reference to this matter

Messrs Browning & Leask,  
Barristers &c-  
North Bay-  
Ont-

matter, he is of the opinion that your complaint is largely  
without foundation.

Your obedient servant

J. D. MCLEAN

Secretary-

Indian Affairs. (RG 10, Volume 2363, File 73,033)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES  
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES  
CANADA



This form if placed in an envelope, marked "Dominion Statistics—Free, penalty for improper use \$300," and properly addressed will pass through the mail.

410

6661

## PROVINCE OF ONTARIO—CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF DEATH

1. PLACE OF DEATH { County or District of Mississauga Township of \_\_\_\_\_  
 If in City, Town or Village North Bay Street St. Joseph's Hospital House No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Name) (If death occurred in a hospital or institution, give the name instead of street and number)

2. LENGTH OF STAY (in years, months and days)  
 (a) In City, Town or Township where death occurred \_\_\_\_\_ (b) In Province all life (c) In Canada (if immigrant) \_\_\_\_\_

3. NAME OF DECEASED Caronde Andrew  
 (Family name) (Given name or names)

RESIDENCE No. \_\_\_\_\_ Street \_\_\_\_\_ City, Town, Village or Township Beauséjour Province Ontario  
 (Residence means usual place of abode. Post Office Address for residents in rural areas not sufficient)

4. Sex <u>Male</u>	5. Nationality (Citizenship) <u>Canadian Indian</u>	6. Racial Origin <u>Indian</u>	7. Single, Married, Widowed or Divorced (write the word) <u>Married</u>								
8. BIRTH PLACE <u>South River, Ontario</u> (Province or Country)											
9. DATE OF BIRTH <u>December 8</u> <u>1866</u> (Month) (Day) (Year)											
10. AGE at death <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Years</th> <th>Months</th> <th>Days</th> <th>If less than one day old</th> </tr> <tr> <td><u>75</u></td> <td></td> <td><u>4</u></td> <td>hrs. or min.</td> </tr> </table>				Years	Months	Days	If less than one day old	<u>75</u>		<u>4</u>	hrs. or min.
Years	Months	Days	If less than one day old								
<u>75</u>		<u>4</u>	hrs. or min.								
11. Trade, profession or kind of work as <u>Labourer</u> <u>spinner, teamster, office clerk, etc.</u>											
12. Kind of industry or business, as cotton- <u>mill, lumbering, bank, etc.</u> <u>Lumbering</u>											
13. Date deceased last worked <u>May 1940</u> at this occupation											
14. Total yrs. spent in <u>60 years</u> this occupation											
15. If married give name of wife or husband of deceased <u>Louisa Caronde</u>											

MOTHER / FATHER

16. NAME Paul Caronde

17. BIRTHPLACE Pembroke, Ont.  
(Province or Country)

18. MAIDEN NAME Liza Lagueau

19. BIRTHPLACE Pembroke, Ont.  
(Province or Country)

20. Person giving information  
 sign here. Mrs. Annie Couche  
 Address General Store, North Bay  
 Relationship to deceased Wife

21. Place of Burial, Cremation or Removal Beauséjour, Ont.  
 Date of burial or removal December 12/1941

22. UNDERTAKER St. J. Martineau  
 (Name and address)  
North Bay, Ont.

## MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF DEATH

23. DATE OF DEATH Dec 10 1941  
 (Month) (Day) (Year)

24. I HEREBY CERTIFY that I attended deceased from:  
May 10 1940 to Dec 10 1941  
 and last saw him alive on Dec 10 1941

## CAUSE OF DEATH

Immediate cause (a) Carcinoma of rectum  
 Give disease, injury or complication which caused death, not the mode of dying, such as heart failure, asphyxia, asthma, etc.

due to \_\_\_\_\_

Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to immediate cause (stated in order proceeding backwards from immediate cause).  
 (b) \_\_\_\_\_  
 due to \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) \_\_\_\_\_

Other morbid conditions (if important) contributing to death but not causally related to immediate cause. \_\_\_\_\_

25. If a woman, was the death associated with pregnancy? \_\_\_\_\_

26. Was there a surgical operation? yes Date of operation May 40  
 State findings colostomy performed no an autopsy?

27. If death was due to external causes (violence) fill in also the following:—  
 Accident, suicide or homicide? \_\_\_\_\_ Date of injury \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_  
 (State which)

Manner of injury \_\_\_\_\_ (How sustained)

Nature of injury \_\_\_\_\_

Specify whether injury occurred in industry, in home, or in public place \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by [Signature] M.D.

Address North Bay Date Dec 11 1941

28. Division Registrar's Record Number 2230

29. Filed December 12 1941 Heilley  
 (Division Registrar)

THIS FORM MUST BE FILED FORTHWITH WITH THE DIVISION REGISTRAR OF THE DIVISION IN WHICH THE DEATH OCCURRED BEFORE A BURIAL PERMIT CAN BE ISSUED THIS IS A PERMANENT RECORD (See reverse side for instructions.)

WRITE PLAINLY WITH UNFADING INK Every item of information should be carefully supplied.

1941  
 75  
 100

Date 31 mai 1874

au 1<sup>er</sup> octobre 1899

W  
I  
K  
W  
E  
M  
I  
K  
O  
N  
G

ILES MARITIMES, ONT.  
(MISSIONS SULLIVAN)

Registres de la  
paroisse photographés  
à l'Institut Domini

11/2/51

William Norton et de Philomine Segues de la  
dispense des 3 publications.  
Les témoins furent Pierre Norton et Sélima  
Cote. P. P. Beau

B. 109 Joseph Ben  
cher. P. P. Beau

B. 110 Marie Ber  
nier. P. P. Beau

B. 111 Augustin  
Rouvi. P. P. Beau

B. 112 Marie Beau  
cage. P. P. Beau

B. 113 Marie Rouvi.  
P. P. Beau

B. 114 Pierre Rouvi  
et Marie. P. P. Beau

Le 20 juillet 1857 j'ai baptisé au sacrement  
de mariage de Foviel M. Lelau âgé de  
33 ans fils d'Edouard M. Lelau et de Marie  
Curry d'une part; et de Thérèse Marie  
Côté âgée de 22 ans, fille d'Henri M. Côté et  
de Philomine Tubéau. Sans publication  
Les témoins furent Théophile O'Reilly et  
Walter M. M. M.

Le 28 juillet 1857 j'ai baptisé au sacrement  
de mariage de Marie née le 29 juin, fille de Louis M. Rouvi  
et de Louise, P. P. Alexis Comandant et  
sa femme Justine. P. P. Beau

Le 30 juillet 1857 j'ai baptisé Augustin né le  
9 mai, fils d'Alexis Rouvi et de Marguerite  
P. P. Alexis Comandant et Marianne M. Rouvi.  
Sans publication.

Marie née le 10 juin, fille de Louis M. Rouvi  
et de Thérèse, P. P. Henry Albert  
Chabotte et Susan. P. P. Beau

Marie née le 12 décembre 1856, fille de  
Thomas Rouvi et de Catherine, P. P. Bernabe  
Comandant et sa femme Marie. P. P. Beau

Le 29 juillet 1857 j'ai baptisé Pierre Augustin né  
le 29 novembre 1856, fils de Pierre Augustin  
et de Marianne, P. P. P. Braconier et Th. P. P. Beau

1874

B. 115 Joseph Leduc  
et Joseph. P. P. Paul Laronde et sa femme Lévy.  
P. P. Beau

B. 116 Alexandre  
Goffin. P. P. Beau

B. 117 Ernest Goffin  
et de Marianne. P. P. Louis Beauchamp et sa femme  
Marguerite. P. P. Beau

B. 118 Charles Jun  
lais. P. P. Beau

B. 119 Alexandre  
Comandant  
et  
Marianne  
Comandant.  
(Stephan). P. P. Beau

B. 120 Napoléon  
Laronde  
et  
Briette  
Comandant. P. P. Beau

B. 121 Marie Mity  
et Thérèse. P. P. Paul Laronde et sa femme Lévy.  
P. P. Beau

Le 31 juillet 1857 j'ai baptisé Joseph Leduc né le 3  
mai, fils de Leduc Les Jardins et de Thérèse  
P. P. Paul Laronde et sa femme Lévy.

Alexandre né le 6 mai, fils de Basil Goffin  
et de Marguerite, P. P. Joseph Comandant et Marianne  
Leduc.

Ernest né le 9 mai, fils de Joseph Goffin  
et de Marianne, P. P. Louis Beauchamp et sa femme  
Marguerite.

Le 2 août 1857 j'ai baptisé Charles né le 2  
juillet, fils de Charles Leduc et de Thérèse, P. P. Paul  
Laronde et sa femme Marie. P. P. Beau

Le 2 août 1857 j'ai entendu les consentements  
au mariage de Alexandre Comandant  
âgé de 21 ans fils d'Alexis Comandant et de  
Justine Beauchamp d'une part; et de Marianne  
Comandant âgée de 18 ans, fille de Joseph Comandant  
et de Marie de l'autre. (Sans publication) Les témoins  
furent Pierre et Charlotte Comandant. P. P. Beau

Le 4 août 1857 j'ai entendu les consentements  
au mariage de Napoléon Laronde  
âgé de 25 ans, fils de Paul Laronde et de Lévy  
Comandant d'une part; et de Briette Comandant  
âgée de 20 ans, fille de Louis Comandant  
et de Marianne Comandant de l'autre. (Sans publication) Les témoins  
furent Paul Laronde et sa femme Lévy. P. P. Beau

Le 19 août 1857 j'ai baptisé au sacrement  
de mariage de Marie Mity et Thérèse, P. P. Paul Laronde et sa femme Lévy.  
P. P. Beau

Nipissing First Nation  
Public Library

Chief  
Semo Commanda  
1828-1938

Anonymous

14607

Semo and his wife Mary (Semokwe)



## *Former Chief of Nipissing Indians Passes This Morning*

A link with the far past the years before white man set foot in this district, was severed this morning when Simon Commanda, better known as Semo Commanda, died at his home at Beaucage, Nipissing Indian Reserve.

He was 110 years old February 4, this year, and claimed to be the oldest man in Canada.

The former chief of the Indian, a man who lived under seven monarchs and who acted as guide for the engineers who staked out the C.P.R. line in this area, had been ill since Sunday of this week. He contracted influenza which developed into pneumonia. The aged Indian had been up and around as recently as Saturday Death occurred at 5.41 a.m. today.

### **Last Request**

Conforming with the last wish by Mr. Commanda before his death, arrangements have been made to bury the body at Beaucage. The service will take place at 10 o'clock, Monday morning, and it is

expected that Indians from all parts of the district will attend to pay last respects to their former chief.

The crisis in Mr. Commanda's illness occurred Wednesday night, and at that time the attending physician, Dr. G.W. Smith, North Bay, advised the family that there was no hope for his recovery. The last rites of the church were administered by rev. Father J.C. Humphrey and Rev. Father J.F. Buchhelt, North Bay.

Survivors are his second wife the former Mary Laronde, whom he married 51 years ago; two sons E. Paul, a guide, and William, employed by the C.N.R. at South River; and three daughters, Mrs. F. Descheno, Toronto, and Mrs. A. Swanson, and Mrs. J. Couchai, both of Yellick.

Mr. Commanda's colorful life passed through important periods of history. He came to what is now known as Nipissing district 107 years ago and saw the various phases of civilization take over what had been dense wilderness. There was not a single white inhabitant in the district when he came to Lake Nipissing region in 1831.

He was beloved for miles around and admired by white men who respected his shrewdness and qualities of character.

### **Here Since 1831**

According to a computation made by Mr. Commanda last year for the Nugget, he came to Lake Nipissing district in 1831 at the age of three years with his parents. At that time, there was no sign of habitation outside Indian settlements on the north and south sides of the lake.

His parents made the trip by canoe from Lector Mountain, near Hudson, on the St. Lawrence, just below Quebec City. Although it occupied "many moons", Mr. Commanda said the trip was uneventful.

Even in those days when there plenty of whites down around Quebec, then a thriving city, and up the Ottawa River as far as Pembroke, there were only struggling group of white settlers. At Pembroke, then just a camp with here a rude log cabin, the last groups of whites were left behind.

Further up the Ottawa River, at Mattawa, there was a Hudson's Bay Company post, with a single white man in charge, after that, nothing but the red man's wilderness. A few years later another post of the Hudson's Bay Company was established on an island in the west arm of Lake Restoule, but when Simon Commanda first came to Nipissing, it was still a virgin forest.

When the Commanda family decided that they had gone far enough into the wilderness to find the good hunting they sought, they were part way across Lake Nipissing in their frail birch-bark canoe not far in fact, from where Simon Commanda died today, at Beaucage Point.

At that time, the first essential for the support of life was that there should be plenty of game and fish. Grains and vegetables were grown but in the meagre quantities, and hunting was the chief occupation of the men of the family. What little grain or vegetable the women-folk could bring to harvest stage were just a change from the steady meat diet. They played only a small part in the struggle for life

### **First Lumberman**



## **First Lumberman**

In the middle 1850's a new force came to Nipissing. David Moore saw in the district the great promise it held as a lumbering country, and that great industry was born. For the first few years it fought its way along slowly, then gradually gained impetus until it carried the whole district along with it. Nobonsing Lake was the site of the first lumbering operations, and to that point Simon Commanda-- the a full-grown man of 30--made his way to the first winter operations were carried on.

Later J.R. Booth and other legendary names of the industry made themselves felt in the district, but for many years Simon stayed with the pioneer David Moore.

The Riel Rebellion of 1896 found Simon--then a man in middle life, fighting on the side of the British in that brief uprising. In his long lifetime, this was the one occasion on which he bore arms. There were no Indian wars in Nipissing, and there were no other battles of any account during the period in which he would have been listed as fit for service.

Before he left the fight in the Riel Rebellion, Simon had been married for the first time--married by a white missionary, the forerunner of civilization which was to come into Nipissing. He had not been used to the ceremonies with which the white man attended occasions like marriage, and when the missionary started to pray at the ceremony Simon became frightened and vanished into the brush. How long he stayed is not recorded but eventually he came back and the wedding was finished.

In 1879 or 1880 tales began to come to Nipissing of the "ironhorse" which was approaching from the east. Location parties of surveyors were even then making their way through the bush, marking out the trail the Canadian Pacific Railway was to follow. Headquarters for the survey parties were at North Bay and to that point went Simon Commanda--then more 50 to be taken on as a bushman, and continue westward from North Bay with the surveyors. For several seasons he continued westward with the surveyors, but eventually left them to come back to Beaucage on Lake Nipissing.

Born at a spot known as the picturesque "Lake of Two Mountains" since renamed Oka, Simon came to the Nipissing district as a youth. He was first married to Philomene Couchai, of Duchesnay Creek, near North Bay. Their three children have since died. Fifty-one years ago--when he was 50 years old--Simon, then a widower, married Mary Laronde, an Indian girl from Pembroke.

Of their family two sons and three daughters are still living. They are E. Paul Commanda, noted Nipissing guide; William, South River; Mrs. F. Decheno, (Louise), Toronto; Mrs. A. Swanson (Agnes), Yellek; and Mrs. J. Couchai (Anna), Yellek.

Grandchildren, great-grandchildren and even great-great-grandchildren are beyond the number. Records of family which traced Simon's descendants were lost in a fire which destroyed the Commanda home at Beaucage five years ago. Descendants are living in such far spread points as New York City, Temagami, Toronto and Cochrane.

He continued in the employ of the C.P.R., however working on the construction engineering

party from Mattawa to North Bay and followed this with another period spent in the lumbering industry.

### **Big Pow-Wow**

Sometimes during the reign of Queen Victoria--just when Simon is not quite sure--there was a big gathering of Indians here. What the purpose is another hary point, but it would appear that it was on the occasion of the Queen' Golden Jubilee. For many days there was merriment and feasting on the shores of Lake Nipissing, but just why, the 108 year old man cannot recall.

For twenty years Semo held the position of Chief of the Nipissing Indian Reserve, and during that time saw the construction of the North Bay--Sturgeon Falls road divide the property of his braves. For months he opposed the building of the road--never was won over--in fact, only through the invention of the government was permission granted for the road to be built, and then over the objections of the chief.

## **Under Seven Monarchs**

Living under seven monarchs was the distinction of the grand old man of Nipissing. Born in 1829, he watched with interests developments under the reigns of George IV, William IV, Queen Victoria, Edward VII, George V, Edward VIII, and George VI.

He had vivid recollections of the centenarian, including Confederation the introduction of the lumber industry to the north, the entrance of the railroad, the appearance of automobiles, radio, telephone, news of Victoria's accession, the Boer War, the Great War.

The history background of the Commanda family is interwoven irrevocably with progress in the North.

Chief Rotten-Wood an outstanding personage in the Ottawa tribe of Iroquois, acquired the appellation which made Commanda a noted name throughout Ontario. Many lakes and streams and localities take their names from it.

According to the ex-chief's colorful account of how his grandfather received the new name, he told of the war of 1812.

"That was a big war" Simon reflected. "That was a fight between the English and the Americans. You know the English were short of men so they came up here to get our people. They wanted help. My grandfather, Rotten-Wood, was the chief. He liked the English so he took the Indians down to fight. But you know the Indians didn't know what the English soldiers said. My grandfather did. He could speak English. So the English soldiers told my grandfather what they wanted the Indians to do. He told them when to start fighting and when to stop. He told them when to get up in the morning and when to go to bed. The Indians heard the big English officer was called commander. Only they couldn't say the word very well and they called him 'Commanda". It pleased my grandfather so he kept it."

And Commanda, the family has been known as since.

# THE LAVASE RIVER ARCHAEOLOGY PROJECT



In 1961, workers digging holes for a new swing set accidentally unearthed artifacts from the past in North Bay's Champlain Park, at the mouth of the LaVase River. The site was immediately registered as the "LaVase North Bank Archaeological Site". Then, in August of 1995, excavations of the area began as part of the Heritage North Project. In May and June of 1996, Laurentian University conducted an archaeological field school that located burnt timbers and provided more evidence that they had discovered the location of Fort Laronde, a historic fur trading post.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Overview: Prehistory and Early History</a>	<b>An Overview of the Prehistory and Early History of the Southern Canadian Shield Region</b> By Martin S. Cooper, <i>Archaeological Services Incorporated</i>
<a href="#">Overview: Champlain Park</a>	<b>Overview of the Lavase - Fort Laronde Site</b> An overview of the Champlain Park LaVase location, the excavations, and a brief history of the Laronde House.
<a href="#">Artifacts</a>	<b>Types of Artifacts from the North Bay Area</b> Examples of native pipes, ceramic pots, pottery, bones, and beads found in the North Bay Area and at the Lavase River dig.
<a href="#">First Excavation:</a>	<b>Heritage North Project</b> History of the Lavase River/Fort Laronde and details about the August 1995 excavation.
<a href="#">Second Excavation:</a>	<b>Laurentian Field School</b> For six weeks in the Spring of 1996, Laurentian University's Department of Sociology and Anthropology conducted an archaeological field school at two sites on the historic LaVase River portage.
<a href="#">Third Excavation:</a>	<b>Heritage North Project, Province of Ontario, and Government of Canada</b> From August to October 1996 an archaeological dig was conducted in Champlain Park. The investigation restricted itself to the Northern extent of the North Bank site on the LaVase River.
<a href="#">Fall 1996 Excavation Report</a>	<b>Archaeological Excavation of the La Vase North Bank Site (CbGu-1)</b> During the months of September and October 1996 an archaeological dig in Champlain Park was conducted under the direction of Mr. R. Defonzo. The excavation centered in the northern half of the La Vase North Bank site.

<p><a href="#">Section 1</a>, <a href="#">2</a>, <a href="#">3</a>, <a href="#">4.1</a>, <a href="#">4.1.2</a>, <a href="#">4.1.3</a>, <a href="#">4.1.4</a>, <a href="#">4.2</a>, <a href="#">4.23</a>, <a href="#">5.1</a>, <a href="#">6.1</a>, <a href="#">6.1.3</a>, <a href="#">6.2</a>, <a href="#">6.2.2</a>, <a href="#">6.2.4</a>, <a href="#">6.2.6</a>, <a href="#">6.2.7</a>, <a href="#">6.2.8</a>, <a href="#">6.2.9</a>, <a href="#">7.0</a>, <a href="#">8.2</a> <a href="#">References</a>, <a href="#">Appendix 1</a></p>	<p><b>Final Report - 1997 Archaeological Excavations La Vase Heritage Project</b> By <i>John W. Pollock, Michael Barnes, and Jonathan Ferguson</i> A detailed report on the archaeological excavations at the mouth of the LaVase River on lake Nipissing, North Bay, Ontario, Canada</p>
<p><a href="#">Fall 1998 Update</a></p>	<p><b>Archaeological Investigation Work at the Mouth of the La Vase River</b> Four seasons of archaeological field work have now been completed at the La Vase River mouth in Champlain Park in North Bay and at surrounding sites. As work has progressed, details of a secondary site of equal interpretive significance have been discovered.</p>



[Back to the North Bay Homepage](#)



# AN OVERVIEW OF THE PREHISTORY AND EARLY HISTORY OF THE SOUTHERN CANADIAN SHIELD REGION

*By Martin S. Cooper, Archaeological Services Incorporated*

---

## **Introduction**

The Southern Shield has a cultural history which begins approximately 11,000 years ago. As this region represents a transitional zone between two cultural and ecological areas, it will be necessary to review the culture history of both northeastern Ontario and southern Ontario. The chronological ordering of the periods in Ontario's past has been made with respect to the following three temporal referents: B.C. - before Christ; A.D.- *anno Domini* (in the year of our Lord); and B.P. - before present (1950).

---

## **The Paleo-Indian Period (c. 11,000-8,000 B.P.)**

In regions south of the Great Lakes, Early Paleo-Indian groups were present between 11,000 and 10,000 B.P. Late Paleo-Indian settlement may have occurred in the southern Shield immediately following the lowering of the Lake Algonquin water levels. This initial settlement took place when the climate and vegetation of the area was comparable to that of the modern sub-arctic.

Evidence concerning these people is very limited since populations were not large and since little of the sparse material culture of these nomadic hunters has survived the millennia. Virtually all that remains are the tools and by-products of their sophisticated chipped stone tool industry. Characteristic Paleo-Indian tools include fluted points, large lanceolate projectile points, bifacial leaf-shaped and semi-lunate knives, and a variety of unifacial scrapers and graters. During this period, there was a marked preference for lithic raw materials derived directly from bedrock outcrops, rather than from secondary sources such as glacial till. Paleo-Indian populations may have obtained quartzite toolstone from one of several sources located along the La Cloche range. The Sheguiandah site on Manitoulin Island and the Killarney site in the Killarney area represent two important quarry sites that have been associated with the late Paleo-Indian period. An important chert source during this period was the Fossil Hill quarry situated in the Collingwood area.

Given the tundra- or taiga-like environment which prevailed during this period, and the locations of their hunting camps, it has generally been postulated that the Paleo-Indian subsistence economy focused on the hunting of large Pleistocene mammals such as mastodon, moose, elk and especially caribou. Of particular interest in this regard is the frequent location of the larger Paleo-Indian sites adjacent to the strandlines of large pre- and post-glacial lakes. This settlement pattern has been attributed to the strategic placement of camps, representing larger population aggregates, in order to intercept migrating caribou herds. This traditional view of Paleo-Indian subsistence practices is currently being modified, as it is becoming more apparent that smaller game and fish were also important dietary contributors.

Whether the Paleo-Indians were dependent on the constantly moving herds or on less communal species, these subsistence strategies would have necessitated that social groups remain relatively small and egalitarian. These highly mobile bands probably moved in seasonal patterns throughout very large territories.

To date, no Paleo-Indian sites have been identified in the Lake Nipissing-Mattawa area.

---

## **The Archaic Period (c. 8,000 - 3,000 B.P.)**

Very few confirmed Early or Middle Archaic sites have been recorded in the Canadian Shield. However, in the area to the south there are numerous finds of projectile points which are diagnostic of the Archaic. It was during this period that present day plant and animal communities were becoming established.

Archaeological data relevant to the Late Archaic period, however, is rather more abundant. By this stage, almost every lake and river system in northcentral and northeastern Ontario had been occupied or travelled across.

The Late Archaic artifact assemblage and subsistence and settlement patterns were relatively uniform for a long period of time over a large area. Sites normally occur as small, thin scatters of flakes, and occasionally, include a hearth feature. Given the length of time encompassed by this cultural period, and the typically small size and short term occupation of its sites, most Archaic sites manifest themselves as ephemeral lithic scatters which lack diagnostic artifacts.

During the Archaic period, people developed an adaptation to the environment that involved the use of many diverse animal and plant resources. Exploitation of these resources required being in specific places at certain times of the year (fish spawning areas, moose yards, berry patches, beaver ponds). This resulted in a set pattern of repetitive seasonal movement through a territory. Fishing became a more important part of the subsistence base, and the use of canoes probably developed in this period. The appearance of small projectile points indicates the introduction of the bow and arrow for hunting smaller game species. The annual subsistence cycle probably involved interior fall and winter microband hunting camps which were situated to exploit nuts and animals attracted to mastproducing deciduous forests, and larger spring and summer macroband settlements which were located near river mouths and lakeshores in order to exploit rich aquatic resources.

Archaic artifact assemblages are characterized by the presence of biface and uniface blades, stemmed and side-notched projectile points, large and variable slate and greywacke choppers, a relatively high proportion of a variety of scrapers, knives, stone axes, as well as groundstone gouges and tetrahedral adzes. Large axes, socketed spear points, pendants and chisels cold-hammered from copper obtained from Lake Superior sources are also frequently reported on Archaic sites.

Archaic period sites have been identified on Lake Nipissing at the Frank Bay site (Ridley 1954), Campbell Bay site (Bryzinski 1979) and on Garden Island (Sweetman and Dibb 1995). An Early Archaic component on Garden Island would appear to be the earliest site identified in the region to date.

---

## **The Early Woodland Period (c. 3000-1500 B.P.)**

The Early Woodland period is poorly represented in the Shield area and until recently was subsumed in Ontario under a "catch-all" referred to as Initial Woodland. However, it appears that artifacts related to the Meadowood Phase of the lower Great Lakes do appear in the Shield area.

The Early Woodland period differed little from the previous Late Archaic period with respect to settlement-subsistence pursuits. On the other hand, the period is marked by the introduction of ceramics into Ontario and can be characterised as a time of increasing social or community identity. In

southern Ontario, this latter attribute is especially evident in changes to, and elaboration of, mortuary ceremonialism.

Early Woodland cemeteries contain evidence of ritual behaviour such as the application of large quantities of symbolically important red ochre to human remains. In addition, they often contain grave offerings of art indicative of prevailing social and spiritual perspectives. Much of this art is fabricated from exotic raw materials such as native copper from the western end of Lake Superior, and as in the case of certain ground slate figurines, it displays a considerable investment of time and artistic skill. Moreover, the nature and variety of these exotic grave goods suggests that members of the community outside of the immediate family of the deceased were contributing mortuary offerings. Thus, social integration during the Early Woodland period appears to have increased and expanded relative to earlier times.

No Early Woodland sites have been identified in the Lake Nipissing region.

---

### **The Middle Woodland Period (c. 1,500 - 1,000 B.P.)**

The Middle Woodland period is manifested across the southern Canadian Shield and in northern Minnesota by the Laurel artifact assemblages and sites. These sites extend from Quebec to Minnesota and, with regional variations, exhibit similar artifact inventories, subsistence, and settlement patterns. Similarly, in southcentral Ontario, sites of this time period are classified as Point Peninsula, which occurs throughout the lower Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River areas.

Remains from Laurel sites show a strong riverine and lake adaptation. The subsistence strategies during this period involved, like the Archaic period, a wide range of faunal and floral resources. Seasonal gatherings of people for subsistence and social purposes began to occur during this period, resulting in the appearance of large settlements at prime fishing locations. A Middlesex burial mound occurs in the Killarney area northeast of Georgian Bay, and later Laurel mounds are known from the Rainey River area of northwestern Ontario, indicating a strongly developed mortuary practice influenced by the Hopewell groups of the Ohio valley. The grave offerings associated with these burials continued to place an emphasis upon the exotic origin of raw materials. These developments suggest that changes first evidenced in the preceding Early Woodland period continued to develop and be expanded upon.

In northern Ontario, this period saw the addition of pottery and net sinkers to the artifact assemblage. The Laurel artifact assemblage is also characterized by distinctive side notched projectile points, small blade knives, great numbers of scrapers, some bone harpoons, and some use of native copper. Laurel pottery is finely made, thin ware with numerous rows of a variety of stamped patterns decorating the shoulders, necks, and/or collars of the conically shaped vessels.

Middle Woodland sites are found in close proximity to the study area, having been identified at the Frank Bay site (Ridley 1954), on Garden Island (Dibb and Sweetman 1995), on the Manitou Islands (Smith 1985), and at Camp Island on the Mattawa River (Tyyska and Burns 1973).

---

### **The Late Woodland Period (c. 1,000 B.P.- contact)**

This is the period prior to the arrival of Europeans and their trade goods. Before the European arrival, however, extensive exchange systems had already developed between the Nipissing, Odawa, Ojibwa and Cree of northcentral and northeastern Ontario and the Huron and other Iroquoian groups to the south. The Nipissing, in particular appear to have played an important role in this trade in the upper Great Lakes.

Sites from this period appear to be more numerous than the previous periods, and the pattern of large seasonal settlements appears to have remained well established from the Middle Woodland period. Towards the close of the period, however, some of these sites may have grown in scale and density to resemble the large villages of the Huron who were situated a short distance to the south. The Nipissings practiced limited horticulture and the Lake Nipissing area, contains suitable soils for horticulture.

In northern Ontario, three ceramic traditions predominate during the Late Woodland period. Blackduck ceramics are generally characterized by a variety of cord wrapped object impressions over the whole pot, while Selkirk decorations consist of fabric impressions on the body of the vessel and a variety of decorations between the shoulder and the lip, consisting of cord-wrapped object impressions, incised impressions, punctates and bosses. In the southern Canadian Shield, castellations and distinctive decorative motifs on the vessel rims indicate Iroquoian influence.

In addition to these ceramics, the Late Woodland artifact assemblage is characterized by small triangular and side-notched projectile points, use of relatively unmodified greywacke flake or spall tools, flat slate knives, and, towards the end of the period, clay smoking pipes.

Late Woodland components are found throughout the Lake Nipissing-Mattawa area, represented by the Iroquoian ceramic tradition. These have been found at the Frank Bay site (Ridley 1954), the Campbell Bay site (Brynski 1979), on Garden Island (Dibb and Sweetman 1995) and on Camp Island (Tyyska and Bums 1973).

---

## **The Contact Period (c. A.D. 1600 - 1900)**

The end of the Late Woodland period in the southern Shield area is marked by the appearance of European Trade goods c. A.D. 1600. In the fur trade which was to subsequently develop, the Nipissing continued to play an important intermediary role, although this became increasingly difficult due to the disruption caused by the dispersal of the Ontario Iroquoian groups by the Five Nation Iroquois from New York State. Following the dispersal of the Ontario Iroquoians, the Five Nation Iroquois continued to exert pressure on northern Algonquian speaking peoples such as the Nipissing. This eventually lead to their relocation to the area of Lake Nipigon (Day 1978). During the eighteenth century the area around Lake Nipissing region became re-occupied by Ojibwa speaking people who are the ancestors of the Dokis and Nipissing First Nations.

The eighteenth century is marked by a predominance of European derived trade goods on aboriginal sites and the appearance of Euro-Canadian sites related to domestic and fur trade activities.

Sites of this period have been identified within the study area (Pollock 1993), at Frank Bay (Ridley 1954), at the Campbell Bay and Frank Ridley sites (Brynski 1979), on Garden Island (Dibb and Sweetman 1995).

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## TYPES OF ARTIFACTS FROM THE NORTH BAY AREA

These are examples of native pipes. The bowls of effigy pipes, such as the one in the lower left-hand corner, were decorated to represent people or animals and were made of either stone or clay. These pipes often represented clan symbols, charm invocations of guardian spirits or spiritual beings. Stone pipes were difficult to make and may have been associated with important ceremonial uses; pipes for everyday use were made from clay. Other pipes pictured here are trumpet pipes, (with a trumpet-shaped bowl), and coronet pipes, (with a square bowl). Both styles are Iroquoian.



This is a replica of a ceramic pot made in a Huron style from the period prior to European contact (the Terminal Woodland period, from A.D. 900 - 1650). Although the Nipissings were an Algonkian people they had close contact with the Hurons, an Iroquoian people who lived to the south near Penetanguishene. Many Huron-style pottery fragments were found at the LaVase archaeological dig. These vessels were either made by the Huron or were made by Nipissings who had been influenced by the Huron pottery styles.

Huron pottery was made by a process called "paddle and anvil". The vessel rim is decorated with oblique lines and a castellation, or spout-like obtrusion, while the bottom is rounded. Round-bottomed, globular vessels withstood firing much better than flat-bottomed ones and could easily be held erect by placing them in shallow depressions in the ground. There are horizontal lines on the neck of the pot below the oblique lines. The decorations on this pot are all on the exterior, although they could easily have been placed on the interior or rim lip of the vessel.

These are pottery sherds, or broken pieces of prehistoric ceramic vessels. On archaeological sites in Ontario, sherds are often the most numerous and useful artifacts. What makes them so useful are the diagnostic markings or patterns. Styles and fashions in pottery design changed over time and varied between tribal groupings. This helps the archaeologist determine the date of the site and what people were using it. Most of the sherds found in the La Vase area were either Blackduck, an Algonquin style, or Huron. Although it is possible that the Huron were at the site and left pottery behind, it is more likely that the Nipissing's pottery styles were influenced by their close trading partners to the south. The majority of the sherds found at the site dated back to the Late Woodland period, between 1400 and 1650 AD.



These are examples of calcined animal bones. The bones on the right-hand side are from the paw of a bear while the vertebrae in the lower left-hand portion of the picture are from a fish. The remaining bones are from deer and beaver. These were found in an old midden, or garbage pit, on the LaVase Island site at the mouth of the La Vase River. Calcined bone is formed when bone is heated in a fire and undergoes a chemical transformation into calcine, a substance very resistant to decay. This is one of several ways that bone can be preserved. The other methods are:



1. In very low temperatures, such as the "Ice Man" in the European Alps, the men from Franklin's expedition to the Arctic, or the mammoth finds in Siberia.
2. In very dry conditions, such as the Egyptian mummies, or,
3. In wet conditions with high acidic content such as bogs. Two thousand year-old Anglo-Saxon sacrifice victims have been found in Danish bogs with their garrotted throats still preserved.

In Northern Ontario, the soils are very acidic and bones tend to decompose within 200 to 1 000 years.



These examples are useful for discussing features of stone projectile points. A projectile point is a technical term for the heads or tips of arrows, spears or javelins. Projectile points are usually bi-facial, a term which refers to two cutting edges. The piece that is second from the left is an arrowhead with a shank (or tang) and a corner-notched blade. These notches were used as anchors to wrap sinew around a shaft and hold it in place. The tang or shank would have been inserted into the tip of the wooden projectile shaft. The process of doing this has been termed hafting. Spearheads were more common in the Paleo to Archaic period (from 11 000 to 3 500 years ago) because the climate at that time produced larger game animals such as woolly mammoths. As the climate warmed, forests grew and smaller game prospered, resulting in the use of the bow and arrow, with its smaller projectile point. Spearheads have been recovered from Camp Island on Trout Lake, a site that has been used for approximately 7 000 years. The projectile points featured in this kit are all intended for small game

and probably date to the time when forests had finally dominated the landscape.

These are modern-day examples of chevron beads that closely resemble those from the fur trade era. While beads today may be made from glass, ceramic, porcelain or plastic, trade beads from the days of the fur trade were manufactured from glass, ceramic, porcelain or metal. All three types were found on LaVase Island at the mouth of the LaVase River. Beads were an important trade item in the past because of their usefulness to the Natives in decorating clothing and the difficulty involved in their manufacture. While the natives did make beads from bone, shells and seeds it was a time-consuming process with a product that was not as colourful as the European beads. Beads are also a very useful item for archaeologists as they can be dated, much like pipes, to a certain time period using manufacturer's catalogues.





The pipe fragment on the left is a good example of a ball clay pipe that the Voyageurs would have used. Voyageur pipes differed from Native pipes in that they were manufactured in factories and were much smaller and more fragile. Because they were made in factories (in either Glasgow, Scotland, Montreal, or Quebec City) they can be accurately dated by using factory catalogues from the period. Generally, the thicker the stem and more plain the bowl's design, the older the pipe. Also aiding greatly in identifying the age of the pipe are manufacturing marks on the spur and stem. This particular pipe has the manufacturer's initials on the spur and dates to approximately A.D. 1850.

Pipes such as these were very fragile and were purchased in cases of 144. When they broke, as they often did, they were casually tossed aside by the Voyageurs, much like we do today with disposable lighters. These useless discarded pipes have found a new use today as artifacts.

The balls to the right of the pipe are three good examples of the shot that would have been used in muskets or musket pistols. The largest one is a single shot musket ball while the smallest is grape shot from either a musket or shotgun. The middle example is a pistol ball. Musket balls are usually dated by thickness, with this one dating to about the 1860's. The smallest is grape shot from either a musket or shotgun. The largest lead ball is very crudely made, with the cast line still visible and the shape somewhat irregular. This would have made the gun very inaccurate and good for only short distances. However, its loud noise and ability to terrify any enemies would have certainly compensated for this.

Yes, these are nails! Because of the high precipitation and acidic nature of soils in the North, metal tends to corrode quickly. When iron rusts, it combines with oxygen to form a bulkier iron oxide, or rust. These nails have corroded so badly that they are hardly recognizable. When metal artifacts such as these are cleaned, pliers are used to break off the larger clumps of rust while brushes are used to clean off the smaller bits.



Nails are very useful to archaeologists as they can help date soil layers in a site. Forged nails, the type found on the LaVase Island, date to 1830 and before. These went out of common usage with the introduction of square-cut nails around 1830. Square-cut nails also fell out of favour about 1910 with the development of the more efficient round nail. The round nail has proven to be more durable than its predecessors and is still manufactured today.



These unremarkable looking artifacts represent some of the most significant finds of the 1995 LaVase dig. A prime focus of the dig was to locate Fort Laronde, an early 19th century trading post. The post was opened after 1810 by Eustache Laronde, an independent fur trader with loose affiliations with the North West Company of Montreal. Historical records had located it at the mouth of the LaVase River on high ground near bedrock. This description suggested that Bothwell Island might be the location of the fort. The location of chimney fragments such as this one helped strengthen this idea.

These fragments are from a type of chimney made in 'wattle and daub' process, which was in use in Canada from the early 1600's to about 1830. It was used wherever factory bricks were unavailable, such as Lake Nipissing in 1810. To make a wattle and daub chimney, a framework was created from sticks and reeds and clay mud from a nearby source was plastered (daubed) over the inside and outside. The heat from subsequent fires helped fire and harden the clay. If you look carefully at the pieces, you will see impressions of the stick and reed framework.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)



# OVERVIEW OF THE LAVASE - FORT LARONDE SITE

## Location of the LaVase Archaeological Sites

Two City parks exist on the LaVase River; one on either side. Champlain Park is on the north side of the river and the LaVase Nature Preserve is on the south bank. The park features a large picnic area, children's playground, hiking trails and swimming. The river has offered excellent fishing for millennia, and continues to do so today.

## LaVase Portages

Two main archaeological sites have been located, one in Champlain Park, and another on LaVase Island, a privately-owned island at the river's mouth. The two sites, excavated in the Fall of 1995 and Spring of 1996, were selected for excavation because of their strategic location on the *LaVase Portage system*. The LaVase portages were of great importance during the fur trade as they provided the link between the *Ottawa River watershed* and the *Lake Huron watershed*. As such, they are known as to cross a *watershed divide*.

A watershed divide is simply the point at which two watersheds are divided. It is also commonly called a *height of land*. From Lake Nipissing, water flows down the French River, into Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and finally into the St. Lawrence River; from Trout Lake, water flows down the Mattawa River, into the Ottawa and then into the St. Lawrence River where it meets up with the Great Lakes drainage.

Because of the height of land, it is necessary for anyone travelling by water across this part of Canada to use a portage route between Lake Nipissing and Trout Lake. While the Parks Creek portage route was suitable for the natives and their smaller canoes, the LaVase portage system was identified as the best one for the Voyageurs and their large freight canoes. The portage began at Trout Lake, where it was necessary to first cross from Dugas Bay to Brandy Lake, then over the watershed divide to a long unnamed lake. After traversing the inland lake, the canoes were portaged to the LaVase River. The Voyageurs paddled down the river to what is now Laporte's Garden Centre. From Laporte's it was a long haul across what is now Pickin' Pete's Strawberry Patch, where they were able to re-enter the LaVase River. The rest of the way to Lake Nipissing was a leisurely paddle through wide, deep water.



The total distance from Dugas Bay to Lake Nipissing was approximately 9.6 km, with a total portage length of about 2 700 m or 2.7 km. The Voyageurs each carried two to four packs which weighed ninety lbs. (41kg) each. Many of them died from the strain and are buried along the portage route.

Because today's recreational canoes are much smaller and lighter than the Voyageur's, bridging the gap between the two watersheds doesn't require making the same long portages. To navigate the route, the portages on this map may be utilized, allowing the canoe to be on the water for a greater distance. Barring complications, the route should be open for public use in the summer of 1997. Potential travellers should be prepared for a full-days exercise, however. The LaVase Portages were possibly the toughest set in the whole trip from Montreal to Thunder Bay. Taking a canoe through requires an iron will and strong back! Still, the feeling of satisfaction in completing the crossing is enormous; very few people have completed it in the past century. For those looking at a less strenuous day, it is possible to hike in on several trails that follow the footsteps of the voyageurs.

It's possible to trace the fur trade route from Montreal up the Ottawa and Mattawa Rivers to Trout Lake and the LaVase Portages. From here the route runs into Lake Nipissing and down the French River into Georgian Bay. Georgian Bay is on Lake Huron and it is possible to travel anywhere on the Great Lakes from here. To get back to Montreal you need only follow the drainage course through Lakes Erie and Ontario down to the St. Lawrence River. Because of its strategic location, the shortest water route across Canada involved utilizing the LaVase Portages. Nearly all of Canada's famous inland explorers have passed through the LaVase: Samuel de Champlain, Etienne Brule, La Verendrye, Fathers Lalement, Brebeuf and Le Caron, Radisson and Groseilliers, Alexander Henry, Alexander Mackenzie, Henry Thompson and John Franklin.

## The LaVase Sites

The first site excavated was called the LaVase North Bank Site and was established near the historical plaque in Champlain Park. This dig site was identified as a dominantly pre-historic site (i.e. pre-European contact) based upon the retrieval of many pre-historical artifacts such as lithic flakes (left over from the production of stone tools) and pre-historic ceramic sherds, or fragments of clay vessels. These artifacts are considered to be pre-historic as clay vessels and stone tools were quickly replaced by steel European trade goods after contact with the French in the early 1600s. Evidence also supports the theory of the site being used during the fur trade era. This evidence consisted mainly of clay "voyageur" pipe fragments.



The second site excavated is on LaVase Island, a privately-owned island at the mouth of the LaVase river. This island was actually part of the mainland before a water-control dam on the French River was constructed in 1910, raising the level of Lake Nipissing by about 1.5 metres. The island was considered a potential site for the location of Fort Laronde as historical records described it as being near exposed bedrock and on the mouth of the LaVase River. The island, meanwhile, has a considerable amount of exposed bedrock and used to be located on the South Bank. It is a particularly rich archaeological site, yielding a wealth of historic and pre-historic artifacts. LaVase Island's pre-historic artifacts are native ceramic sherds and

lithic flakes. As well, a large number of previously heated bones were found buried in an old garbage pit that have revealed details about the natives' diet. Of particular interest were historical artifacts from the early 19th century, the same time period of Fort Laronde.

## Fort Laronde

Fort Laronde was established in the late 1700s or early 1800s by Eustach de Laronde, an independent Metis fur trader associated with the Northwest Company of Montreal. In 1821, the post was closed and moved to Garden Island near the Sturgeon River following the merger of the Northwest Company and the Hudson Bay Company. Artifacts providing evidence of the fort include chimney fragments from a wattle and daub chimney, a type of chimney used in Canada up until about 1830. It was rumoured that the fort had burnt down sometime after 1821, and burnt timbers were found with rosehead forged nails, dating to before 1830. Other artifacts included trade beads, tinkle cones, 19th century European ceramic and porcelain fragments, musket balls, ceramic European-style "voyageur" pipes and a brass "Jew's Harp".



*Architectural remains*



*Selected glass beads*



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

# HISTORY OF FORT LARONDE AND THE LAVASE RIVER

North Bay's Champlain Park, at the mouth of the LaVase River on beautiful Lake Nipissing, is not just another pretty face in Northern Ontario--it's a plot of land that holds many key pieces to the understanding of our past.

These pieces are not only found on the many historical plaques in the park; but also within the ground on which this park is built. Let's start our story 18 000 years ago at the height of the last Ice Age.



**Imagine a sheet of ice 2 kilometres thick covering most of Canada and extending a far south as Wisconsin. Its immense weight caused the earth's crust to sag beneath it by as much as 300 metres!**

**Imagine our country at the time - ice and snow as far as the eye could see - bleak, cold, and uninhabitable.**

Fortunately, the Ice Age came to an end in this area so that 11 000 years ago the land was no longer under ice. Instead, the entire area was at the bottom of a large post-glacial lake called Lake Algonquin.

At this time, Lake Nipissing was submerged beneath the Northern Great Lakes which were more than 200 metres deep. With the glaciers still melting nearby, the land was much wetter and the climate much cooler than it is today.

About 8400 years ago, much of the melt-water from the glaciers had drained away and Lake Nipissing, while still considerably larger than it is today, was now a smaller bay on Lake Stanley-Nipissing. The glaciers retreated further northward, allowing temperatures to rise and water levels to fall.

In response to the disappearance of the glaciers, the earth's crust began to rise in a process called isostatic rebound. This process is still at work today, raising the crust of the earth in the Nipissing area half a centimetre per year. This isostatic rebound of the earth's crust has led to many changes in the waterways of this area over the millennia. As the crust rose and land emerged from the waters, ancient drainage patterns were altered.

Here you can see the shoreline of Lake Nipissing 5000 years ago. The bottom left corner is Lake Nipissing - the top right is Trout Lake. Years ago the shoreline extended across Hwy 11. Unlike today, where Lake Nipissing drains into the French River and out to Georgian Bay, 5000 years ago the Northern Great Lakes drained down the Mattawa and Ottawa Rivers to the Atlantic Ocean. A number of the higher elevations in the area appeared as islands; but, for the most part, the southern part of North Bay remained under water.

Time went on and the shoreline receded. The water body between Lake Nipissing and Trout Lake narrowed to a river following Parks Creek. At that time the river flowed in the direction opposite to its current flow. As the land continued to rise, two distinct watersheds developed, divided by the height of land. Water in this area began to flow either into Trout Lake and the Ottawa River watershed, or into Lake Nipissing and the Lake Huron watershed. The watershed divide separating Trout Lake and Lake Nipissing, as we know it today, was "born" only 3,800 years ago. But, let's get back to our story...





As the land re-emerged following the glacier's retreat, animals and people moved into the area. The last of the large Ice Age mammals may have been hunted in the surrounding area. As the climate changed, water receded and more familiar, ecologically-advanced species like elk and caribou came to dominate throughout our area 8000 to 11 000 years ago.



These prehistoric people were skilful hunters. Using only weapons and tools of wood and stone, they were able to hunt even the largest of beasts successfully. As their technology advanced, they became less dependent on larger game.

Trees for firewood and dwelling frames were chopped down using stone axes; even their birchbark and dugout canoes were fashioned using stone tools. Cooking vessels were made from clay or birchbark.

About 2000 years ago, Lake Nipissing emerged from the Northern Great Lakes and the changes occurring in the shoreline's position substantially slowed down. In Champlain Park, a large enough area emerged for inhabitation. The native people or "Nipissings", who occupied this area, were named after the lake around which they settled. Nipissing means "people of the little water" which was a reference to the size of Lake Nipissing compared to Lake Huron.



The Nipissings, still dependent on hunting and gathering food, wandered the area and traded with neighbouring tribes. This is what the French explorers such as Brulé and Champlain observed when they ventured through the area searching for a route to China in the early 17<sup>th</sup> century. Here then starts a new chapter in our story...

Along with the French explorers, Jesuit and Recollet fathers came determined to bring their religion to the inhabitants of the new world. Other Europeans followed with a different motive in mind. In Europe, the supply of furs to make fashionable felt hats was dwindling. New France thus became the supplier of beaver pelts needed to satisfy the European market.

Native people anxious to have muskets, kettles, metal axes, and blankets eagerly engaged in trade with the white men and quickly embraced the new technology.

Waterways and portages that had been used by the natives as transport routes for thousands of years became the highways for the white traders. For over 200 years, the voyageurs used the waterways to transport trade goods to the natives in the interior and furs back out to Montreal.



From spring thaw to winter freeze up, from well before daybreak until way after dark, the wilderness rang with the sounds of their "joli chansons" as they paddled in time with the beat of their music.

Eventually, trading posts were established in the wilderness to increase trade with the native peoples. Eustache de LaRonde, an independent fur trader loosely affiliated with the North West Company, established one at the mouth of the LaVase River on Lake Nipissing after 1810. It became known as Fort LaRonde; although, it was no more than a simple log cabin with a potato patch.



The LaVase River and its three portages connecting Trout Lake and Lake Nipissing became part of the Trans-Canada Canoe Route. Other portages through North Bay, such as Parks Creek, were abandoned and the LaVase, with its deeper and more navigable system for the Voyageur canoes, became the travel route of the Fur Trade.

But, it was not an easy portage. J.J. Bigsby, a traveller through the LaVase in 1816, wrote this of the notorious mosquito-infested swamps of the portage:

"...I shall only say of the intervening carrying places that they are rocky and swampy by turns especially the last - an abominable marsh which we traversed ... knee-deep in mud and tree-roots. We only found a sleeping place at its west end by first laying poles down on some very tall grass (which was over six or eight inches of water) and then spreading a large tarp over them. The portages are well named the 'Vaz' or 'Mud Portages'."

What rejoicing there must have been when the men rounded the last bend in the LaVase River and Lake Nipissing and Fort LaRonde came into view. In 1910, a dam was built on the French River raising the level of Lake Nipissing by 1.5 metres, and made the point of land on which Fort LaRonde stood into an island.



Time passed and the history of Champlain Park was forgotten until 1961, when workers digging holes for a new swing set accidentally unearthed artifacts from the past. Prominent Archaeologist, J. V. Wright, vacationing in the area, had the site registered as the LaVase North Bank Archaeological Site. As such, the site remained undisturbed for over 3 decades. Then, in August of 1995, the site was partially excavated by an archaeological team as part of the Heritage North Project.

To determine the extent of the site, test pits were dug systematically at 5 metre intervals throughout Champlain Park. In test pitting, the archaeologists dug cores of soil the width of their shovels, down to the sandy soil of the old lake bottom. All of the soil was screened through a sifter and if any artifacts were found, the pit was considered positive, marked with a red flag, and noted on a grid of the area. Positive test pits were concentrated around the historical plaque in the park. This area, therefore, became the site for a detailed excavation.

Unlike the small test pits which were dug using shovels, the one metre square excavation units were excavated using trowels. But, in excavating the units, hundreds or even thousands of years of history were disturbed and destroyed. Therefore, careful steps have been taken to ensure that the history of the site is preserved in written form.

When an artifact was uncovered its location was carefully measured using a north-south and an east-west axis. The depth of the artifact was measured and the location was plotted on graph paper before the artifacts were..."bagged and tagged". Even the colour and depths of the different soil layers of



each unit were recorded before the holes were filled in. The entire site area was not fully excavated so, in years to come, archaeologists with more sophisticated technology can return to the site and shed more light on the history of our area.

Following the '95 excavation, the artifacts were cleaned, processed and shipped to Toronto for analysis. When the analysis was completed, a comprehensive archeological report was completed and sent back to North Bay. Since the 1995 excavation, two more digs have taken place.

In May and June of 1996, Dr. Pat Julig of Laurentian University conducted an archeological field school that located timbers from Fort Laronde.

A third excavation, sponsored by the City of North Bay, took place in Champlain Park from August to October of 1996.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## LAURENTIAN FIELD SCHOOL MAY TO JUNE, 1996

---

For six weeks in the Spring of 1996, Laurentian University's Department of Sociology and Anthropology conducted an archaeological field school at two sites on the historic LaVase River portage. Dr. Pat Julig, along with Dr. Scott Fairgrave, and Ken Buchanan, headed the school that sought to further the understanding of the area's history. Approximately 20 students took part in the third-year course, camping out in North Bay's Champlain Park, at the end of Premier Road.

The site on the north bank of the LaVase River was first identified in 1961 by prominent archaeologist J.V. Wright. An excavation by Archaeological Services Inc. in 1995 determined that this site was used as a seasonal living area by small groups of natives, probably Nipissings, as far back as 1450 AD. Archaeological Services Inc. also found goods on the second site from the fur trade and evidence of Fort Laronde, a trading post from the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

The dig by A.S.I. identified 4,000 chimney fragments from a wattle and daub chimney, a primitive type of chimney used by settlers in Canada up until the middle of the 19th century. The chimney fragments provide strong evidence of Fort Laronde's location. Working in the same area, Dr. Julig's students uncovered burnt timbers and forged nails. This was exciting news as historical reports mentioned that the post was built in the late 1700s and was abandoned in 1821. In addition, the forged nails dated to before 1830. Combined with historical references that situate Fort Laronde at the mouth of LaVase River, it is fairly certain that this was indeed the Fort's site. The final report from Dr. Julig is not due until Spring 1997.

Other intriguing finds included pseudo-scallop shell pottery sherds. These artifacts date back 1500 years to the Middle Woodland period, pushing back the date of the occupation of the site by over 1000 years! To put this into perspective, this was the beginning of the Dark Ages in Europe with the fall of Rome taking place only 50 years before. Samples of Knife-River flint were also found on site. This flint was used for the manufacture of stone tools and was widely traded in the Middle Woodland period. What is even more exciting is that Knife-River flint is found in North Dakota, over 2,000 kilometres (1200 miles) from the site. This provides an indication of how extensive the pre-historic trade networks were.

The archaeological team also found post moulds on the North Bank site. A post mould is a stain in the sterile layer of soil that is left from a post driven deep into the ground. As the post rots it is filled with dark soil from the decaying wood, leaving a stain in the lighter-coloured soil. The post moulds found may be from a wigwam, drying rack, fencepost or some other type of structure. We will have to wait for the final report to find out what they are from!





During the winter of 1996/97, Dr. Julig and his students will continue to uncover the past with the second half of their project. This will involve diagnostic work on the artifacts to determine who made them, where they originated from and what they were used for. Watch this web site for news in 1997!

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

# ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION OF THE LA VASE NORTH BANK SITE (CbGu-1)

*by R. Defonzo*

*Submitted to The Corporation of the City of North Bay*

---

## Summary

During the months of September and October 1996 an archaeological dig in Champlain Park, North Bay, ON., was conducted under the direction of Mr. R. Defonzo, License No. 96-093. The excavation centered in the northern half of the La Vase North Bank site (CbGu- 1) in an effort to explore characteristics of the northern paleosol ([Figure 1](#)). An attempt was made to locate, record, and analyze the site's northern boundaries. Fragments of prehistoric material from the site Woodland period (c. 1400-1650) were unearthed, such as lithic and ceramic scatters. As well, twentieth century park refuse was also abundant. The prehistoric material found in the fall excavation was a welcome addition to information gathered through previous excavations. These finds represent the remains of human occupation in an area where the probability of finding artifacts was low compared to an artifact-saturated area 25.0 metres south (Appendix A).

---

## Introduction

Originally registered by J.V. Wright in 1961 and excavated previously by Archaeological Services Inc. (1995) and Dr. P. Julig of Laurentian University (May-June 1996) the La Vase North Bank site (CbGu- 1), located at the mouth of the La Vase River in North Bay, Ontario, was once again the site of archaeological activity. In September and October of 1996 a public excavation was conducted by the author: the objectives were twofold. Firstly, the opportunity was provided for volunteer, public participation in an archaeological excavation; historical awareness of the North Bay area was also developed. Secondly, most of the archaeology done previous to the fall 1996 excavation took place on the southern end of a low ridge on the north bank of the La Vase River, close to the river outlet into Lake Nipissing ([Figure 1](#)). Therefore, the purpose of the 1996 fall excavation, documented in this report, was to ascertain and compare the paleosol contents north of the previously excavated southern area. Thus, conclusions could be drawn regarding the site in its entirety. In order to achieve this second goal, eleven 1.0 metre square units were excavated approximately 25.0 metres north of the previously excavated area, along the 200 East grid line. The area approximately 20.0 metres north of the 490 North grid line was left unexcavated due to a personal request by Dr. P. Julig, who may want to excavate these specific locations in the future.

---

## Background

The Archaeological Services Inc. excavation in 1995, (after test-pitting the entire area of Champlain Park), excavated a total of 22 one metre units in order to determine temporal and cultural affiliations of the site through analysis of the cultural remains (Cooper and Robertson 1996:85-6, [Figure 1](#)). Their artifact assemblage did provide evidence of Late Woodland (1200-1650) and Euro-Canadian (1650 ff.) occupation which existed on a high ridge on the northern embankment of the La Vase River (Cooper and Robertson 1996:104). They estimated the size of the site to be approximately 500

square metres from information retrieved during their initial test pit survey (Ibid.). There were, however, no positive test pits in the park 30.0 to 35.0 metres north of the 490 North grid line.

In May and June of the next year Dr. P. Julig directed an excavation at the site on behalf of Laurentian University and the Corporation of the City of North Bay. The geographical focus of the excavation was again centred upon the southern half of the ridge; the same location which was partially excavated by ASI. Julig and his team found remains consistent with those found by ASI as well as earlier material dating to the Middle Woodland period (500-900); such as ceramics with a pseudo-scallop shell motif and Knife River Flint, a chert type associated with the Middle Woodland. Therefore, other than the initial test pitting and five 1.0 metre units dug by ASI close to the 500 North grid line, there had been very little excavation in the northern ridge portion of the site until a project was proposed by the author and Corporation of the City of North Bay for the fall of 1996.

---

## Methodology

From September through to the end of October 1996 a total of 11 one metre square units were excavated manually in a small area 40.0 to 50.0 metres north of the La Vase River's north bank ([Figure 1](#)). These units were plotted using the grid established by D. Allen and Archaeological Services Inc. in 1995 (Cooper and Robertson 1996:86). Excavation was performed by volunteers from many areas of North America supervised by the author and four City of North Bay personnel; two of these supervisors and the author worked on CbGu-1 with ASI in 1995.

The site ridge sat almost completely perpendicular to the current La Vase River channel. The eastern ridge boundary fell much more sharply than did the western boundary; which was, in effect, a gradual slope. The eastern ridge border dropped 0.40 m. in total elevation as it sloped eastward in a small space of 5.0 metres: much of this slope was created artificially with the addition of various modern fill layers. A low, wet grassy area existed to the immediate east of the site's eastern border. The gradual western slope fell only 0.30 m. in over 11.0 metres: over twice the length of the eastern boundary slope.

The location of the first 1.0 metre square excavation unit (515-200) was chosen due to its central location (east-west) on the low ridge. Roughly, the middle of the site was the 200 East grid line. The 515 North grid line position was chosen, because the location was equidistant from the lab trailer to the north and the area Dr. P. Julia wished preserved in the south. The other ten units were plotted using Square 515-200 as the central, unifying unit of the excavation. This method allowed for a good understanding of topographical, soil, and artifactual diversity and continuity over the northern site area for both north-south and east-west axes. The next unit plotted, 520-200, was excavated simultaneously with 515-200. Its location 5.0 metres to the north was chosen in keeping with the excavation goal: to explore the northern paleosol and its contents. A 5.0 metre interval was chosen as an excellent distance to notice changes in the soils while still maintaining a continuity between the excavation units.

The test squares were excavated in 0.05 m. levels by volunteers and supervisors: not stratigraphically. The trowel was used as the sole excavation tool in all units except Square 515-210, which the author excavated with the partial use of a shovel. All levels were closely examined by the crew during excavation; all artifact proveniences were recorded horizontally and vertically. The artifacts were then plotted on top plan forms provided by P. Julig. All excavated soil was placed into a bucket which was then transported to a 0.06 m. screened tripod, which was used to find artifacts missed in the initial trowel excavation. These artifacts were recorded with reference to their specific level (e.g., 0 - 0.05 m., 0.25 - 0.30 m., Appendix B). Soil samples were gathered for flotation in areas with artifactual or environmental anomalies. Wall profiles, top plans, piece-plot plans, and necessary artifact scatter plans were drawn for all units: feature top plans and profiles were also drawn. Final photos were taken for every unit, wall profile, and feature.

---

## Fall 1996 Square Summaries (CbGu-1)

Note: The artifact locations within the square summaries have been grouped according to their order of excavation. This system of presentation allowed for a better description of excavating methodology. Squares 515-200, 515-201, and 515-202, Level 0.20 m. to 0.25 m. combined Top Plan and North Wall Profile are listed as [Figure 4](#) and [Figure 5](#), respectively.

### 515-200

Square 515-200 was the first unit duo in the fall of 1996; the reasons for this have been previously stated. Two fill layers: a hardpan layer over gravel fill, were excavated. The two fill units varied in combined thickness from 0.15 m. to 0.27 m. The hardpan was deposited by Parks and Recreation to grow grass seed, while the gravel was added to increase the park's elevation (Saini 1996: Personal Correspondence). It was also discovered that the gravel fill had been placed over a thin lens of successive, naturally deposited, waterborne sand sub-layers. The banding within the beach sand layer was the characteristic responsible for the water deposition diagnosis, probably lucastrine. This waterborne sand was located immediately above the paleosol or buried soil layer. Those layers above the paleosol contained: a 1947 Cdn. penny, a single paint chip, 1 metal washer, 2 unidentified metal fragments, 1 wire nail head, 2 bottle caps, and 3 .22 calibre shells. Again, the fill was composed of a series of sand layers and a gravel layer which were added to the site after the prehistoric occupation. Therefore, the date of the modern artifacts in the artifact assemblage listed above and the soil layers above the paleosol correspond.

The paleosol is also mentioned in this report as the cultural layer, because it contains the prehistoric cultural material in situ (in its original deposition layer and position). This layer was dark black in colour due to its high organic content. The cultural layer, which rose to the southwest, varied in thickness from 0.02 m. to 0.15 m., due to tree root activity. It held some gneiss fragments, 1 piece of coal slag, a bottle cap, 2 tin foil fragments, 2 paint chips, 2 glass fragments, and prehistoric ceramic sherds; including decorated body sherds CbGu- 1 96a47, CbGu- 1 96a48, CbGu- 1 96a49, and CbGu- 1 96a50 ([Figure 2](#)). These ceramic fragments are remnants of a Late Woodland Huronian-styled ceramic vessel (c. 1400-1650). These particular fragments are pieces from the vessel shoulder and have been incised with a reed or stylus; these decorative marks are commonly called punctates by archaeologists ([Figure 2](#)). The modern artifacts, which accompanied the prehistoric materials, may be present within the cultural layer due to root activity, especially in the southwestern corner.

It is interesting to note that some of the cultural materials lay directly atop the yellowish sterile soil layer, located in the bottom of the cultural layer ([Figure 4](#)). The sterile layer is usually attributed to the latest post-glacial lake bottom. This would mean that the occupation of the area probably took place shortly after the glacial waters had fully drained from the area.

### 520-200

Square 520-200 was the most northerly square excavated in the fall of 1996; it also contained the first feature found in the fall of 1996, Feature I.

The fill layers, composed of hardpan, gravel, and water-deposited dark beach sand, ranged in total thickness from 0.25 m. to 0.30 m. and contained a cement fragment, an unidentified metal fragment, cotter pin fragments, a bottle cap, 2 wire nails, a tin foil fragment, an unidentified plastic fragment, and 2 glass fragments. Again, the material remains and the soil layers corresponded in date.

The cultural layer (paleosol) found directly beneath the water-deposited sand, had an approximate average thickness of 0.03 m. and contained: a few mendable prehistoric ceramic sherds, 2 unidentified metal fragments, 5 wire nails, 7 tin foil fragments, 1 paint chip, a cigarette filter, 2 plastic fragments, and 5 glass fragments. Root activity and the feature disturbance are responsible for modern material infiltrating the paleosol.

Feature I, located in the southwestern corner of test-unit 520-200 at a depth of 0.25 m., contained fragments of cement (sub-level iii), possibly the drinking fountain base that was ripped out in the 1980's (Saini 1996: Personal Correspondence); therefore, the feature was quite recent ([Figure 6](#)). One of the cement fragments had a smooth trough, undoubtedly for transporting water. Also found in the feature were: unidentified metal fragments (7 in sub-level iii, 2 in sub-level iv, 4 in sub-level v, and 5 in sub-level vii), a metal grommet (in sub-level iv), and a paint chip (in sub-level iii). Waterborne beach sand was added to the gravel fill after its deposition and could be seen in the West Wall stratigraphy ([Figure 7](#)). As well, the gravel fill layer was located above Feature I. Therefore, Feature I was earlier chronologically than both the beach sand and gravel fill, meaning that the destruction and deposition of the cement fragments occurred earlier than the time at which the gravel fill was added as park fill.

Due to the disturbance caused by Feature I the unit 520-200 was not ideal for studying, the paleosol and its contents. The square immediately south of 520-200 (519-200) was chosen for excavation.

### **515-201**

This square was opened for excavation after prehistoric sherds were found in the adjoining square immediately west (515-200) in order to ascertain the eastern extent of a sherd scatter 'c' found in Square 515-200's paleosol. Were the ceramic sherds present in 515-200 due to the northerly slope of the soil or were they deposited where they were found? An attempt to answer this question was made by excavating units 515-201 and 515-202.

The combined fill layers varied in thickness from 0.17 m. to 0.30 m. and contained 2 glass fragments, 9 unidentified metal fragments, a wire nail fragment, and 2 tin foil fragments. The gravel fill within Square 515-201 thinned out toward the northeast as the paleosol rose. Therefore, the northeastern section of the cultural layer was in fact higher topographically than the paleosol in the rest of 515-201 and 515-200. Consequently, the paleosol in many of the units north of Square 515-201 may be higher as well. This is important, because the previous excavations have shown that the higher elevations were well used in prehistoric times.

The cultural layer was quite disturbed and varied in thickness from 0.02 m. to 0.13 m. as it rose to the northeast. It held both prehistoric and historic material: 1 lithic flake, 1 siltstone preform ([Figure 3](#)), undecorated prehistoric ceramic body sherds, carbonized wood, 6 unidentified metal fragments, 7 wire nail fragments, 8 tin foil fragments, and 2 paint chips. The square also contained a 1942 Cdn. penny, a rubber fragment, and 4 very small bone fragments.

### **515-199**

Square 515-199 was opened to trace the westward progress of the prehistoric ceramic sherd scatter found in the adjoining unit 515-200. It was extremely important to isolate the scatter limits in order to understand the nature and deposition of the material. An attempt was also being made to find a diagnostic rim fragment; a fragment that would allow for vessel identification, age, and cultural affiliation. If the vessel could be identified it would be a useful object to date the northern paleosol.

The first soil layer immediately below the sod was the dark brown hardpan with mottled interspersions; charcoal was found throughout this layer. Below the hardpan, the gravel fill, which was deeper in the northern half of the square, contained very little cultural material, old or new. Below the gravel was a light, waterborne, sandy layer; this layer lay directly above the paleosol. The fill layers varied in total thickness from 0.03 m. to 0.30 m. and they contained: a .22 calibre shell casing, bottle cap, tin foil, 2 glass fragments, a fibre-board fragment, a wire nail head, 2 unidentified metal fragments and a fish vertebra fragment.

The heavily mottled cultural layer varied in thickness from 0.14 m., at its largest extent, to a complete absence in the East Wall. This layer was also divided by a sandy lens in the southwestern corner. The paleosol held a bottle cap, and 4 metal fragments, two of which were wire nail heads. Prehistoric pottery, similar to that unearthed in units 515-200 and 515-201 did not appear in Square 515-199. No artifacts were found within the paleosol in a shallow, lower area on the west side of the square, and may be a naturally occurring formation. The presence of the modern refuse may be due, at least in part, to the mottled condition of the layer. The absence of prehistoric ceramic may indicate that the scatter is confined to areas west of unit 515-199. In addition, it may be hypothesized that unit 515-199 was too far to the west to contain any ceramics which would have slid from the elevated area northeast of Square 515-201.

### **515-197**

The square designated 515-197 was the most westerly square excavated at the La Vase North Bank site in the fall of 1996. The stratigraphy in the square was composed of both artificial fill and naturally deposited soil layers. Above the paleosol was a thin lens of light beach sand, probably water-deposited. Above this were two other sandy water-deposited layers of which the lower of these was darker. Some root activity mixed some of the soils producing a mottled effect in some areas of the unit. A gravel layer was located above the aforementioned sandy layers, deposited there by Parks and Recreation workers. Finally above this layer was the hardpan, a dense sandy layer, which was added above the existing gravel by Parks and Recreation workers who were sowing grass seed (Saini 1996: Personal Communication). The fill layers sloped gently downward to the north. There was a collection of charcoal in the northern half of the square. There appeared to be a great deal of soil leeching in this square, especially in the northern half. Much of the disturbance of the soil in the north was attributed to root activity. The sandy fill layer also held evidence of modern activity. Artifacts, such as a styrofoam fragment, 2 unidentified metal fragments, 6 tin foil fragments, a peach pit, and a blue glass bead (probably modern) were found in this layer. The mottled layer immediately above the cultural layer contained a fish scale and 8 bone fragments, 3 glass fragments, 4 green paint chips, 7 tin foil fragments, coal slag fragments reminiscent of those found by ASI in 1995 (Cooper and Robertson 1996: Appendix D), 4 cotter pin fragments, 8 bottle caps, and a 1942 Cdn. penny.

The cultural layer (paleosol) varied in thickness from 0.03 m. to 0.12 m. as it rose southward above the sterile layer. It yielded a tin foil fragment, 2 wire nails, and 2 unidentified metal fragments, probably brought down to the cultural layer through a dense root system which ran through the north, east, and western walls of the unit. Carbonized wood was found throughout all levels.

The square was excavated through the sterile soil to a depth of 1.43 m., where the water table was reached: no other culturally deposited layers were found. The cultural layer elevation in Square 515-197 was lower than the cultural layer preserved in squares to the east. Square 515-197, located only 2.0 m. west of Square 515-199, did not contain prehistoric ceramic or any other prehistoric material. Therefore, the prehistoric component in the northern half of the site may be concentrated around the naturally elevated paleosol to the northeast of Square 515-201: more excavation is needed to test this theory.

### **517-200**

Square 517-200 was opened to bridge the 5.0 m. gap between Square 520-200 and 515-200; to understand if the lack of prehistoric materials in Square 520-200 was due to the disturbance caused by Feature I and to see the stratigraphic relationship between the two units. A gravel fill layer was once again found under the hardpan. The hardpan was placed directly atop a thin waterborne sandy layer. The waterborne layer was located directly over the paleosol. In one instance, however, the gravel fill cut into the cultural layer next to the North Wall in the northeast corner. As well, the paleosol slope dipped as it proceeded northward in this corner. The fill layers had an average total thickness of 0.20 m. and contained: 4 glass fragments, a metal beverage pull-tab, 2 wire nail fragments, a metal washer, and a 1920 Cdn. penny.

The cultural layer (paleosol) had an approximate average thickness of 0.02 m. and held 2 unidentified metal fragments, a single wire nail fragment, 3 tin foil fragments, 9 paint chips, 13 pieces of quartz debitage, and a single historic ceramic fragment. A nut and bolt were also found in this square.

The cultural layer was one of the highest and thinnest of any unit excavated. The prehistoric and historic materials mixed within it, partially due to the gravel fill cut in the northeastern corner. The prehistoric lithic material may have been present due to its high elevation, relative to the other excavated units.

### **515-202**

Unit 515-202 was opened to further investigate the eastern extent of the ceramic finds, and to better understand the paleosol slope. The fill layers above the paleosol were 0.20 m. to 0.22 m. in total thickness: the hardpan layer had again been placed directly over the gravel fill. The gravel fill, along with the beach sand beneath it, contained much modern refuse. For example, they contained a single unidentified metal fragment, 2 cigarette filters, and 2 tin foil fragments.

The flat cultural layer ranged in thickness from 0.01 m. to 0.07 m. This change in thickness, and presence of modern material, was largely due to root activity within the paleosol and beach sand layers. The paleosol contained: prehistoric ceramic sherds, 3 fragments of unidentified metal, a single wire nail, 2 pieces of quartz debitage, a glass bottle rim fragment, 2 pieces of tin foil, and 2 paint chips. Much of the prehistoric ceramic was found in the eastern half of the paleosol. The material probably continues into the surrounding unexcavated units.

There was much root activity from the northeast to southwest corners under the cultural layer, which introduced cultural soil into the sterile soil layer: this did not affect the artifacts within the cultural layer.

### **511-200**

Square 511-200 was the most southerly unit excavated in the fall of 1996. It was excavated on the southern fringe of the north excavation area in order to test the site at an area between the northern excavated units and those dug previously by ASI in 1995 ([Figure 1](#)).

The square's soil layers were relatively flat compared with the other units dug in the fall of 1996; a few slight undulations were the only features that prevented complete flatness. The fill in the square, composed of hardpan and gravel added to the waterborne beach sand had a total thickness of 0.28 m. in the northeast corner and 0.22 m. in the northwest corner. Artifacts from these layers ranged from iron fragments, a bottle cap, a bolt, wire nail fragments, a plastic button, a cigarette filter, to 20 thin and clear unidentified glass fragments, unburned seeds, and tin foil fragments.

The paleosol, a dark organic sand also referred in this report as the cultural layer, ranged in thickness from 0.02 m. to 0.08 m. as it rose slightly to the northeast. It contained large quantities of carbonized wood and small, undefined bone fragments, which were found in the top-most section of the

paleosol, possibly dating to the Late Woodland period.

## 519-200

Unit 519-200 was excavated to understand the context of the prehistoric ceramic from the extreme southern edge of Square 520-200. The conclusion reached upon completion of the excavation was that the 520-200 was an isolated find: there was no prehistoric ceramic in 519-200. Therefore, the 520-200 ceramic may be an outlier from a nearby scatter. It should be noted that the ceramic from unit 520-200 was found in situ.

The fill layers, which consisted of hardpan and gravel, ranged in total thickness from 0.22 m. to 0.28 m. These fill layers held a single unidentified metal fragment, a Robertson screw, a tin foil fragment, and 2 glass fragments.

The cultural layer had a maximum thickness of 0.05 m. and was cut by features II and III, and contained: a single unidentified metal fragment, 5 wire nail fragments, a plastic eyelet, 3 paint chips, an unidentified plastic fragment, 2 glass fragments, and 3 lithic flakes ([Figure 8](#)).

Feature II, located in the southwestern corner of the square, first appeared at a surface depth of 0.30 m. and had a modern context. This assertion was made due to the fact that the feature cut the paleosol ([Figure 10](#) and [Figure 11](#)) and the presence of: 3 unidentified metal fragments: 2 in sub-level iv and I in sub-level viii, and cement fragments, possibly from the old park drinking fountain, within the feature itself.

Feature III, found in the southeastern corner at a surface depth of 0.25 m., did not extend as far south as the South Wall: it also had a modern context. The feature date was provided, not only by the stratigraphy ([Figure 9](#)), but also the feature contents: 2 unidentified metal fragments, a wire nail (ii), a metal nut (i), 8 tin foil fragments (iii), a paint chip (ii), and 19 glass bottle fragments from McDonald's Beverages of North Bay.

Though the feature cuts destroyed parts of the paleosol the damage was confined to the features themselves. The preserved paleosol contained no prehistoric ceramic.

## 515-206

Square 515-206 was excavated in order to explore the stratigraphy in the eastern slope further east of the previously excavated units on the 515 North grid line. As well, the eastern extent of the prehistoric site had not yet been well defined.

The fill layers, ranged in total thickness from 0.28 m. in the northwest corner to 0.47 m. in the southwest corner. The degree of modern alteration to the ancient topography is plainly evident in the above measurements; a difference of 0.19 m. from two corners only a metre apart.

As usual, the hardpan under the sod was above a gravel fill layer. However, the gravel fill was placed atop a dark brown sandy fill, instead of the more common light sandy soil. The usual layer of waterborne sand was found below the dark sandy fill layer. This dark sandy fill was responsible for much of the topographical change in the eastern slope of the northern portion of the site. The modern surface level of the park had risen dramatically in the east as a result of its deposition.

The common light sandy beach sand was located directly above another dark brown sandy layer. This layer was much darker than the dark sandy fill. This waterborne dark layer lay immediately above the paleosol. The soil layers above the paleosol contained: a fragment of fishing line, 5 cotter pin



fragments, 6 wire nails, 6 bottle caps, a single .22 calibre spent shell casing, 22 tin foil fragments from an Eskimo Pie wrapper, 4 paint chips, 5 cigarette filters, 3 unidentified plastic fragments, and a single glass fragment.

The cultural layer varied in thickness from non-existent, in the South Wall, to 0.15 m. in the same wall: root activity, again, disturbed much of the paleosol. Within it was found a single unidentified metal fragment, 8 wire nails, 6 bottle caps, 6 tin foil fragments, a plastic button, and 2 paint chips. The cultural remains in the paleosol were similar to those found in the above fill layers.

The paleosol's elevation was quite low in comparison to the same layer in more easterly units. It also continued to drop in elevation as it traveled eastward into unit 515-210; perhaps too low for occupation. This may account for the absence of prehistoric remains within this unit or in Square 515-210.

Feature IV, situated in the southwestern corner of unit 515-206, at a surface depth of 0.35 m., contained iron fragments which, after examination, proved to be pieces of a wire nail. The modern context of the feature, identified through the material contents, fits well with the heavy soil disturbance above the feature and its overall stratigraphical sequence.

## **515-210**

Square 515-210 was the most easterly unit excavated in the fall of 1996. It was excavated simultaneously with unit 515-206 in an effort to define the eastern site boundary and define the site stratigraphy. Unit 515-206 served as an information link between unit 515-210 and 515-202. It provided much information regarding changes to the stratigraphy. This was quite important, because unit 515-210 was dug in order to see the stratigraphic changes as the ground sloped sharply downward to the east, and if these layers contained any prehistoric or early historic cultural materials.

The soil layers above the paleosol ranged in total thickness from 0.30 m. to 0.44 m.. The thick, brown sandy fill layer mentioned in the summary of Square 515-206 was also found in Square 515-210 ([Figure 12](#)). It, in essence, was the cause of the modern slope seen along the eastern extent of the excavation area. This artificial fill layer originated in the west as far as Square 515-206 on the 515 line. However, the dark fill sat directly over the paleosol in this unit: not on another sandy layer. The hardpan layer was quite thin; it had an average thickness of 0.02 m. and thinned as it progressed eastward. The gravel fill layer was completely absent. The fill layers above the paleosol contained: a fragment of electrical wire, a wire nail, 8 bottle caps, 4 tin foil fragments, 2 paint chips, 10 cigarette filters, and a single glass fragment.

The cultural layer had an average thickness of 0.07 m. and contained no artifactual material. The paleosol was also a mecca for root activity.

---

## **Prehistoric Artifacts**

Of all the prehistoric materials found the most prevalent were the ceramics. Of the eleven units excavated only four contained prehistoric ceramics: 515-200, 515-201, 515-202 and 520-200. These four, however, had a total of 694 sherds in their cultural layers. Of course, these ceramic fragments were poorly preserved; 136 full body sherds, 200 exterior exfoliated sherds, 129 interior exfoliated sherds, and 229 microspherds (Appendix A). The exfoliated sherds had separated while in the earth: meaning that the interior and exterior walls of the vessel fragments separated from one another. There were no rim sherds found. However, of the 136 full body sherds, 4 shoulder fragments bore indented decorated impressions made with a reed, stick or stylus that formed a single band of punctates: the rest were plain and smooth. The decoration, globular shape, poor preservation, high number of mendable sherds, and style of manufacture (paddle and anvil) suggests that the sherds were once part of a single Huronian-styled vessel dating to

the Late Woodland period (A.D. 1400-1650). This does not necessarily mean that the vessel was manufactured in Huronia or even by a Huronian; the Nipissing peoples, and Huron who married Nipissing, may have been making their own vessels in the Huron style in the area around Lake Nipissing.

There were 18 lithic or stone fragments found this fall: 13 quartz debitage, 4 unmodified flakes of an unknown stone, and 1 siltstone preform ([Figure 3](#)). It is important to note that 9 of the 11 quartz debitage, and both spent quartz cores, were found in Square 517-200. This may indicate that the immediate area was used to fashion a few quartz tools or as a spot selected for deposition of its byproducts.

The prehistoric materials found give evidence for ancient activity as far north as 40.0 m. from the La Vase River's north bank ([Figure 1](#)). These materials were deposited during or shortly after the occupation of the site.

---

## Historic Artifacts

The soil layers within Champlain Park were, not surprisingly, littered with refuse from decades of recent park activity. Refuse entered the paleosol through faunal turbation, root activity, and human disturbance. These layers contained evidence for a recent structure, and remnants of various park activities, such as: fishing, hunting, and picnicking. The historic artifact frequencies by material are shown below:

La Vase North Bank Historic Artifact Frequencies by Material Class: Fall 1996

Ceramic	1	0.24%
Glass	68	16.5%
Metal	184	44.6%
Plastic	11	2.6%
Other	149	36.06%
<b>Artifact Totals</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>100%</b>

### Historic Ceramic

The historic ceramic microsherd was small and fragmentary, prohibiting any analysis other than its identity.

### Glass

Many of the glass fragments are too diminutive to discover their identity. In Feature III, however, there were 19 fragments on which some contained the writing Donal . . . Contents . . . 12. These shards were once part of a soda bottle made by MacDonald's Beverages in North Bay.

### Metal

As was the case with ASI in 1995, the metal artifacts made up almost half the number of total artifacts found during the excavation season (Cooper and Robertson 1996:103). The identifiable metal nails (n=52) were all wire type: post 1900 (Adams 1995:94). Thirty-six metal crimped-edge

beverage bottle caps were found; these were all post 1892 (Cooper and Robertson 1996:103). In addition, a Robertson screw, a beverage pull-tab, a footwear grommet, 5 .22 calibre spent shell casings, 4 Canadian pennies (1920-1947), 2 washers, 3 nuts and bolts, and 10 cotter pin fragments were found. Sixty-nine metal fragments were poorly preserved or too fragmentary to distinguish their original identity or function.

## **Plastic**

Eight unidentifiable plastic fragments were found; all but two were yellow, these were clear. As well, two plastic buttons, and an eyelet were found.

## **Ecofacts**

Seeds were collected from units: 511-200, 515-197, 519-200, 515-206, and especially 515-200, 515-201, and 515-202. Analysis of these ecofacts revealed that all seeds were of modern date. Those seeds which infiltrated the paleosol probably did so via tree root activity.

Four soil samples were kept for flotation. These samples were processed through a graduated cylinder with a minimum mesh size of 710 micrometres. Three of these samples, from the cultural layer of Square 515-200, had no preserved organic remains other than carbonized wood. The fourth sample was taken from Feature II. This sample did not contain any seed remains.

## **Overview**

The historic artifacts found in the fall of 1996 dated to the twentieth century. Much of this refuse came from the fill layers and naturally deposited sandy layers above the paleosol which correspond to this time period. Modern material was also found within the paleosol; reasons for this have been given above.

## **Concluding Summary**

As mentioned in the introduction, the project initiatives were twofold: the education of public persons in archaeological techniques and the archaeological assessment of the north area of the site ridge.

Stratigraphically, most units excavated in the fall contained a hardpan layer over a light sandy fill. A gravel fill layer, located under the light sandy fill, was placed over a darker sandy layer which rested on the paleosol (cultural layer). The dark, organic soil of the paleosol had formed on a yellowish sterile layer which may be associated with the post glacial lake bed. In squares 515-206 and 515-210 the addition of a second sandy fill layer was discovered. The fill layers were placed in Champlain Park, North Bay in order to alter the ground level: the hardpan was used specifically to grow grass seed.

Artificially, the prehistoric ceramic and lithic materials found within the northern paleosol were preserved as much as 40.0 metres north of the La Vase River. Further, as many as 6 of 11 excavated units contained prehistoric material. The ceramics helped to date the prehistoric materials preserved in the paleosol to approximately A.D. 1400-1650. This data lends support to the estimated 500 square metre site area described by Robertson (Cooper and Robertson 1996:85).

In comparison, the northern and southern site areas were dissimilar due in part to the lower density of some types of prehistoric material (e.g., faunal remains), and absence of Euro-Canadian material in the north. However, the northern section contained more prehistoric ceramic. This dissimilarity

may be due to the high topographical advantage of the ridge for habitation (Cooper and Robertson 1996:104). The northern section may have been an occupied area or one which was on the fringe of habitation: more excavation is needed. The amount of modern refuse was expected to be comparable, because both areas were open for recreational use during the modern fill phases: both areas had a variety of modern archaeological features.

In summary, the data recovered by the La Vase Archaeological Dig in the fall of 1996 corresponded with the ASI assessment of a prehistoric camp occupied during the Late Woodland period (Cooper and Robertson 1996:105). However, there was no evidence of the nineteenth century component which was encountered by ASI and Dr. P. Julig. The difference may be due to the proximity of the excavation areas to the La Vase River. The areas closer to the river may have been preferred by the early explorers, because of the easier water access.

Recommendations for follow-up work include the further excavation of the units surrounding units 515-201 and 515-202, because the ceramic vessel fragments which remain unexcavated at this location may be as badly preserved as the ones excavated this past fall. If so, an attempt should be made to excavate and conserve them. As well, the area between the northern and southern excavated site portions should be tested with excavation units. This task may be undertaken by Dr. Julig in 1998.

---

## List of Figures

<a href="#">Figure 1</a>	Three Years Excavation at the La Vase North Bank Site
<a href="#">Figure 2</a>	Prehistoric Ceramic Decorated Body Sherds
<a href="#">Figure 3</a>	Siltstone Preform
<a href="#">Figure 4</a>	A Top Plan of Squares 515-200, 515-201, and 515-202
<a href="#">Figure 5</a>	North Wall Profiles of Squares 515-200, 515-201, and 515-202
<a href="#">Figure 6</a>	Top Plan of Square 520-200: Feature I
<a href="#">Figure 7</a>	West Wall Profile, Square 520-200: Feature I
<a href="#">Figure 8</a>	Top Plan of Square 519-200: Features I and II
<a href="#">Figure 9</a>	East Wall Profile, Square 519-200: Feature III
<a href="#">Figure 10</a>	South Wall Profile, Square 519-200: Feature II
<a href="#">Figure 11</a>	West Wall Profile, Square 519-200: Feature II
<a href="#">Figure 12</a>	North Wall Profile, Square 515-210

---

## Bibliography

- Adams, N. 1995 Field Manual for Avocational Archaeologists in Ontario. 2nd ed.  
Ontario Archaeological Society Inc., North York.
- Cooper, M. and D. Robertson 1996 The La Vase Archaeological Project.  
Toronto, Archaeological Services Incorporated.
- Saini, T. 1996 Personal Communication.
- 



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## LAVASE-FORT LARONDE ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT AUGUST TO OCTOBER, 1996

---

From August to October 1996 an archaeological dig was conducted in Champlain Park, a city park in North Bay. The project was sponsored by the City of North Bay as part of Heritage North, a regional tourism initiative based upon the natural and human heritage of the area. Other funding came from the Province of Ontario and the Government of Canada. The excavation was headed by Ryan DeFonzo, an archaeologist who supervised during the previous two digs in the Spring of 1996 and the Fall of 1995.

The investigation restricted itself to the Northern extent of the North Bank site on the LaVase River. The project had two main goals: to identify the limits of the site partially excavated by the two previous groups; as well as develop public-oriented programs, in the interest of tourism. The archaeological team supervised volunteer excavators on the site, and developed and conducted interpretive tours for the public.

The archaeological team was attempting to find the Northern extent of the site proper. Squares were opened approximately 15 metres from the known site. Even though little was expected, the initial square revealed a localized sherd scatter. The scatter was exciting because previous digs recovered few mendable sherds. Another scatter, probably from the same vessel, continued when the adjacent square was excavated. One of the fragments still contained a burnt seed attached to the sherd. Here was a remnant of someone's burnt dinner, perhaps five hundred years earlier!

At this point, it is unknown how the vessel was deposited where it was excavated. It is too early to determine if the vessel is still within the site or if the vessel was removed and placed outside of the site proper. To date, part of the archaeological team has begun the reconstruction of the vessel. However, at present, it will be impossible to completely reconstruct the vessel because not all pottery fragments were unearthed. Perhaps, with funding in 1997, the team will be able to retrieve the remaining fragments by excavating more squares adjacent to the two sherd-filled squares, and completely reconstruct the vessel in its original form.

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

# SECTION I - REGIONAL ETHNOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

---

## 1.1 Introduction to the Prehistory of the North Bay Area

*John Pollock*

Approximately eleven thousand years ago, the North Bay area was covered by a massive ice sheet, hundreds of metres thick. As the ice melted back towards the north, a huge inland sea (or glacial lake) formed, covering most of the area. This lake lasted for some two thousand years until it drained about eight thousand years ago. During the glacial lake times, the climate was very cold. There may have been ancestors of the present day Anishnabek People living on the shorelines and islands of this great lake but to date, no archaeological evidence has been found. This is no doubt partially due to the fact that no detailed examination and testing of glacial lake shorelines have been made by archaeologists. Farther south where such studies have been done, sites of this antiquity have been found.

Following the draining of the glacial lake Barlow-Ojibway, the climate changed drastically, moving from colder to a warmer state than present. This allowed the Great Lakes St. Lawrence hardwood forest to cover all of the North Bay area to a much greater extent than at present. During these changing times (about six thousand years ago) the ancestors of the Anishnabek Peoples such as the Nipissing First Nation, the Dokis First Nation and the Mattawa Algonquin peoples were Residents of the area. This has been confirmed by archaeological sites found over the last twenty years. During the Archaic era, these early peoples were big game hunters who used large spear points. They also mined deposits for flint, chert, quartzite and copper in order to make stone and metal tools. Many of these tools were traded as part of an extensive trade network developed 6,000 years ago throughout North America.

Prehistoric Aboriginal culture (like all cultures worldwide) was continually changing and evolving. In the North Bay area, the development of new technology such as the bow and arrow, fired clay pots and new stone working techniques resulted in a change in material culture and lifestyles about 2,000 years ago. In this Woodland era, the people utilized smaller stone tools and appear to have had a more diversified economy based on a broader range of plant and animal resources. Again, trade and contact between groups were well established. These Early and Middle Woodland cultures were the predecessors of the Late Woodland cultures who are the direct ancestors of present day Aboriginal Peoples. The immediate forefathers of the Nipissing and Algonquin First Nations and other Anishnabek groups had a complex and well-organized society. Archaeological evidence indicates they had invented superior ways of making fired, clay pots with their own distinctive designs, and smaller more powerful weapons. They also had a sophisticated trade network with other groups including the Huron and Neutral Iroquois Peoples in southern Ontario and the Cree peoples of northern Ontario and Quebec.

After European contact in the seventeenth century (well over three hundred years ago), the various Anishnabek Peoples first became known by their European names such as Ojibway, Cree, etc. However, the correct names are their own names in their own language. The self-designation "Anishnabek" is common to a number of tribal groupings, all of whom speak dialects of the Ojibwa language. Other members of this dialect group include the Algonquin, the Mississauga, the Ottawa, the Potawatomi and the Saukteaux.

---

## 1.2 Cultural History of the Nipissing First Nations

*Michael Barnes and John Pollock*

As early as two thousand years ago, Native Peoples used the La Vase/Mattawa River system as the preferred water route for travelling from the Great Lakes to the Ottawa River. The mouth of the La Vase river was a major resting and camping grounds for people travelling this waterway. An established trade route was in place long before the French traders arrived and was noted by some of the early accounts of the French explorers and missionaries.

The Nipissings were known as "Nepissirians" which the French explorers and missionaries translated to "People of the little water". As a teenager working for Samuel de Champlain in 1610, Etienne Brulé was the first white explorer to meet the Nipissing people. On a later expedition, Champlain (accompanied by Brulé and Father le Caron) described the Nipissings as a hospitable group. He also noted that they were a people who practised limited agriculture. The leaders of the Nipissings feasted with the visitors many times and went to great lengths to fish and hunt for the feasts. Brother Sagard-Theodat called them an "excellent people" who spoke Huron as well as their own language (a dialect of Algonkian) (Day 1978:789).

Champlain noted that there were about seven to eight hundred Nipissings who all camped on the edge of Lake Nipissing. Champlain does not state the route taken from Mattawa to North Bay but does mention several portages which could have been along the La Vase River (Biggar 1936).

According to the Jesuits, the Nipissing Indians were "Sorcerers of the Algonquin stock" and were prosperous traders. In the autumn, the Nipissings visited the Hurons of Georgian Bay, exchanging dried fish and furs from Lake Nipissing for a winter supply of maize (JR 27:47).

In 1647, a massive Iroquois war party decimated the Huron and Neutral Iroquois villages of southern Ontario. The Nipissings and the Montagnais joined forces with the Algonquins in a defensive alliance but to no avail (Day 1978:789). By 1649, the Iroquois had defeated all opposing forces, including the Nipissings, who participated in one last battle before leaving Lake Nipissing in 1653, fleeing to Lake Nipigon and other areas (JR 38:177). They returned to Lake Nipissing in 1667 following the French-Iroquois peace. The Nipissings always remained steadfast allies to the French in battles against the English and Iroquois.

Although there was resistance to the French brandy trade, bands of Nipissings seem to have been noted in various areas fighting alongside the French: Schenectady, Salmon Falls, Falmouth, Michilimackinac, Fort Orange etc.

Most notable, however, was the Nipissings' residence at the Lake of Two Mountains from the early- to mid-eighteenth century. Initially, the Sulpicians gathered Nipissings converts at Baie d'Urfe and Ile aux Tourtes where Gov. Philippe Vaudreuil built a fort and missionary's house for them in 1707. Then, in 1721, a new Sulpician mission was founded at Oka on Lake of Two Mountains (Day 1978:790).

In 1770, after the fall of New France, the Nipissings were among sixteen hundred Native People who attended the great council held by Sir William Johnson, English superintendent of Indian Affairs. They then became allies of the British and fought in the War of 1812. Large numbers of Nipissings at Lake of Two Mountains were decimated by small pox and cholera outbreaks (Day 1978:789).

---

### **1.3 Historic Aboriginal Economy of Northeastern Ontario**

*John Pollock*



The "traditional" economy of the First Nations within the study area is actually that of the fur trade period. In northeastern Ontario and northwestern Quebec, this period lasted until well into this century. Using fur trade records as a guide, it is possible to make several generalizations about the Indian subsistence round.

Trappers and their families came to the trading posts in the fall, before the ice began to form on the lakes and rivers, in order to acquire their necessary winter supplies. By early November, all of them had departed for their particular hunting grounds. Furs trapped during the fall season were generally brought to the post in late December, when it was the manager's custom to treat his clients to a feast and dance. Once the Aboriginal families had returned to their bush camps, they would usually wait until open water before bringing in the furs from their spring hunt. In 1900, an Ontario government surveying expedition reported that most of the furs trapped in the area north of North Bay were marten, mink, fox, bear and muskrat. Beaver, otter, fisher and wolf were said to be extremely scarce. In fact, traders had commented throughout the 1800's on the scarcity of beaver. For most of the nineteenth century, the Hudson's Bay Company tried to avoid paying cash for furs, as it was more lucrative to tie the Native People to a barter system; it was the presence of independent traders - many of who arrived with the railroads in the 1880's - which produced a cash economy in northern Ontario.

Though the Anishnabek purchased some edible supplies from the traders - mainly flour, tea and sugar - most of their nutrition come from "country food" such as fish, rabbits, grouse and big game. In the summer, the women and children collected enormous quantities of wild berries (blueberries, cranberries, etc.), while in those areas where maples grew, entire families took part in collecting maple syrup. People fished year round - with nets in open water, or with a line through the ice. They also speared fish during spawning periods in the spring and fall - very often from canoes or ledges at night with birch bark torches. Large quantities of fish were bartered to the fur companies, who stored them for the winter either smoked, or salted in barrels.

The months from January to early March were the worst from a subsistence points of view; it was during such periods that the traders would frequently report Indian complaints of "starvation". Big game and fish were often difficult to find, and if rabbits were in decline - a cyclical occurrence of 7 to 10 years - the main source of food was also in decline - the Indians went without food for days at a time. The problem was particularly acute from about 1770 to 1860 when, for reasons that are still unclear, moose vanished almost entirely from northern Ontario and Quebec. Fortunately for people Residents of the Lake Nipissing and Temagami areas, woodland caribou and white-tailed deer were still abundant and there were even a few moose to be found. In March of 1839, for example, one Temagami family alone was reported to have killed 25 "chevreuil" (white-tailed deer), 4 moose and a couple of caribou.

Though it did not contribute the major part of their diet, big game had considerable cultural importance to Native People. Most fur traders complained bitterly about big game hunting because people would then leave off trapping altogether. "Miller returned late last night", wrote the trader at Mattagami Post in mid-March of 1890, "(he) brings poor accounts of the Indians down the river who are frittering away their time feasting like dogs on venison and hunting no furs".

The best time of year for hunting big game was late winter, when crust on the snow made travel easy for the hunter and difficult for his prey. Moose in particular would get trapped in the icy crust. The Ojibwa and Cree generally knew the location of moose and deer yards and would wait until a windy day before closing in for the kill. Although the fur trade records mention the occasional summer kill, there are very few references to fall hunting; almost all meat brought to posts in the later nineteenth century had been procured between the months of February and April ( this report section was edited from research papers prepared by James Morrison for Settlement Surveys Ltd.).

## **1.4 History and Prehistory of the North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the La Ronde Post Site (Bothwell Island) (CbGu-5)**

*Michael Barnes and John Pollock*

The following discussions are based on historical records and are sometimes inconclusive.

### The North Bank Site (CbGu-1)

During Champlain's first trip in 1610, he noted the geography of the Lake Nipissing area. Particular interest was paid to the north side of the lake in which he describes as "very pleasant; there are fair meadows for pasturing cattle and many little streams discharging into the lake" (Otis 1967:114).

The North Bank site would have been a main camp for travellers coming to and from the Ottawa River via the Mattawa River and Trout Lake. From Lake Nipissing, travellers also traded with the Cree from the James Bay region, travelling up the Sturgeon River to Lake Temagami.

### The La Ronde Post Site (CbGu-5)

Site CbGu-5 on Bothwell Island is the suspected "Fort La Ronde" which was an independent trading post towards the end of the fur trade. This post is only believed to have been used for about a decade in the early 1800's before moving, circa 1820-1825, to Garden Island at the mouth of the Sturgeon River.

The La Vase Island Site (0.3ha) is located in the mouth of the La Vase River. It is approximately 60 meters off the shore of the north bank (ASI 1996:105). The site was registered by John Pollock in 1992 (ASI 1996:105).

Due to its location and relative inactivity in the past hundred years, Archaeological Services Incorporated (ASI) stated in their 1996 report that "the island site may represent all that survives in this once intensely occupied site" (ASI 1996:105).

In the mid-eighteenth century, the fur trade was booming and it is believed that this route through the La Vase River was the main travel route-- "the Highway 401 of the fur trade"--for about one hundred and fifty years from circa 1672 to 1821. In 1821, the North West Company merged with the Hudson's Bay Company and the route gradually fell into disuse due to the fact that the Hudson's Bay Co utilized their long-standing northern supply routes.

---

## **1.4 PREVIOUS EXCAVATIONS AT CbGu-1 AND CbGu-5.**

John Pollock

The first archaeological work undertaken at the La Vase River was in 1961 when J.V. Wright of the National Museum of Canada (now National Museum of Civilization) discovered (and later registered) the North Bank site during a brief visit on his way to Lake Superior. In the fall of 1972, Peter Englebert, Jim Burns and Allen Tyyska surveyed archaeological resources between North Bay and Samuel de Champlain Park. They speculated on archaeological features which "would be scientifically rewarding upon further investigation" (Burns and Tyyska 1973:4). Wright also continued his exploration of the area with archaeological testing of the La Vase south bank in 1980 but found nothing of cultural importance.

## The 1995 Archaeological Excavations

In 1995, Archaeological Services Incorporated (ASI) undertook the La Vase Archaeological Project. Listed as their project objectives were the following: 1) Completion of an archaeological survey along the route of the La Vase Portage.

2) The establishment of a short-term public programme of archaeological excavations at the site of the LaRonde Post at the mouth of the LaVase River.

3) Preparation of a promotional video and CD-ROM.

The following conclusions were made from their investigations:

### La Vase/ North Bank Site (CbGu-1)

ASI concluded from its excavations that the site palaeosols exhibited varying degrees of disturbance, from severely disturbed to relatively undisturbed. Recovered artifact assemblages dated back to the Late Woodland period. Significant artifacts included a fragmentary projectile point, a prehistoric smoking pipe, as well as European ceramic ware, a medicine bottle, and kaolin pipe stems. Cooper and Robertson, principle archaeologists for ASI, concluded that the site was a prehistoric camp occupied during the Late Woodland period, circa 1200 AD and later.

One note of interest is a statement that a nineteenth-century ceramic sherd with a brown stamped motif found at the north bank matched a sherd at the island site; thus concluding that the two sites were once connected (Cooper and Robertson, ASI 1996:107-108).

### La Vase/Bothwell Island Site (CbGu-5)

Once again, ASI made the point that the island originally formed part of the La Vase River bank. Artificial high-water levels, due to the Chaudière Dam, have resulted in separation of the site from the main land. Cooper and Robertson concluded that the La Vase Island Site represented a rich multi-component zone with evidence of continuous occupation from the Middle Woodland period (ca. 500 BC) to the present. Evidence of early occupation came from prehistoric pottery (Late Woodland ceramics) of the Ontario Iroquoian ceramic tradition. The lithic industry was described as an indigenous industry typical of Northern peoples which traded raw stone materials from the north and south. A significant assemblage of historic Aboriginal artifacts were recovered, such as glass beads, trade silver, and a glass ( quartz crystal?) scraper. Alluding to the La Ronde post, Cooper and Robertson stated that the large quantity of unfired clay was interpreted as structural evidence and that upon further investigation should provide additional evidence such as footings or a foundation (Cooper and Robertson, ASI 1996:156).

## The 1996 Laurentian University Field School

For six weeks during the summer of 1996, 15 students from Laurentian University attended an archaeological field school. Archaeological excavation techniques were taught to students under the supervision of Dr. Patrick Julig, Dr. Scott Fairgrieve, and Professor Ken Buchanan of Laurentian University, and Ryan Defonzo of the City of North Bay.

Investigations included excavations at CbGu-1, CbGu-5, and CbGu-4. Artifacts recovered from the North Bank Site include trade beads, historic pipes, and aboriginal ceramics. The most significant find from the La Vase Island Site (CbGu-5) was that of unit 312/398 where a squared timber was recovered. The timber was horizontal in a north-south direction. A small sample was taken back to the lab for analysis, while the remainder was covered with plastic and sod. Also, several faunal remains were recovered with evidence of cut-marks and evidence of a historic bone tool fashioned as a kettle or cup holder (Barnes 1996:67)

## The Corporation of the City of North Bay (1996)

Following the Laurentian University Field School in the summer/fall of 1996, Ryan Defonzo from the Corporation of the City of North Bay undertook excavations on the northern boundary of Site CbGu-1. Investigations included excavating test units to delineate more precisely the northern boundaries of the North Bank site.

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## **SECTION II - 1997 EXCAVATIONS OF THE LAVASE SITES: CbGu-1 AND CbGu-5**

---

### **2.0 THE 1992 and 1997 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS**

*Michael Barnes and John Pollock*

---

#### **2.1 1992 UNDERWATER MIDDEN AT LA VASE/BOTHWELL ISLAND, CbGu-5**

Present day La Vase/Bothwell Island was once attached to the mainland and formed part of the south bank of the river. Historically high water levels (due to the Chaudière Dam on the French River) have covered a cultural layer/underwater midden located off the northeastern point of Bothwell Island. Artifacts recovered from the initial 1992 testing undertaken on the underwater midden, as well as general surface collections from previous years at the North Bank Site (CbGu-1) have been included with this site report. to provide a complete record of all archaeological activities at the two sites undertaken by Settlement Surveys Ltd (John Pollock). These artifacts were collected by Dr. John Pollock and Peter Bullock as part of the Parks Creek Watershed study undertaken for the North Bay-Mattawa Conservation Authority.

Following up on successful excavation seasons undertaken by Archaeological Services Incorporated (1995) and Laurentian University (1996), the 1997 investigations aimed to provide further details with regard to the history and prehistory of the sites previous occupants and details regarding the LaRonde Post. This was accomplished through the 1997 La Vase Heritage Project, funded by the HRDC and sponsored by the Corporation of the City of North Bay. Settlement Surveys Ltd, an heritage resource consulting firm, was awarded the contract for the archaeological supervision and scientific research component of the project which included a public archaeology orientation and historic research by other non-archaeological project staff (see below).

---

#### **2.2 1997 PROJECT DETAILS**

Excavations took place during the months of June through October, 1997. Project personnel included site supervisor Dr. John Pollock, Archaeological coordinator Mike Barnes, and Historical researchers/programmers Cheryl Hollidge, Tammy Lott, Beverly Cunningham,

David Woolven, and Wendy Thorne. All researchers/programmers were involved in both archaeological excavations and educating the public in archaeology and in site history and prehistory. Since the La Vase North Bank archaeological site was located in an urban setting, the public archaeology component of the project was important.

As previously mentioned, one of the LaVase Heritage Project's goals was to inform and educate the public on various topics. This information was relayed through public education programs, volunteer excavations, and on-site tours of the La Vase North Bank site in Champlain Park, North Bay.

Each member of the project staff was able to focus on his or her specialized areas of expertise. Public participants had the opportunity to learn about specific fields of study such as those listed below.

- Ecology
- Archaeology
- Geography
- Geology
- Aboriginal lifestyles, such as ceramic design and flint-knapping
- European and Aboriginal Folklore
- Early travel and trade patterns

Through the above activities and programs, the 1997 La Vase Heritage Project Staff interacted with over 1,750 interested persons, including casual tourists and "passers-by". Interested parties participated through pre-arranged visits for school classes (from grade school to university classes) as well as local Senior Citizen groups, Adult Learning Facilities and other Clubs. "Passers-by" included many city and area residents that visited the Champlain Park for recreational purposes.

---

## **2.3 RESEARCH GOALS AND QUESTIONS**

The main goal of the 1997 LaVase Heritage Project project was to provide for the systematic recovery and recording of artifacts and features at two sites (CbGu-1 and CbGu-5).

Below is a list of some broad scientific and cultural questions that were addressed by the 1997 excavations:

- What is the age and cultural affiliation of each site?
- What new information was gathered in 1997 in regards to cultural occupations (components) at the two sites?
- Were any new details obtained pertaining to vertical or horizontal stratigraphy?
- Did the 1997 excavations reveal any special activity areas and features, e.g. lithic workshops, hearths, food preparation (e.g. fish drying racks) areas?
- Do the 1997 faunal remains indicate the season of the year for site occupation?
- Do any of the artifacts recovered in 1997 indicate trade or cultural contacts with other groups?
- What is the artifactual evidence for the dating of the La Ronde Post?
- What are the areas of the North Bank Site that are least disturbed and suitable for further excavations?

---

## **2.4 EXCAVATION METHODOLOGY**

The methodology for the 1997 excavation at the North Bank Site (CbGu-1) was the responsibility of Dr. John Pollock and Michael Barnes. The main objective was to "fill in the gaps" of previous archaeological work over the three previous seasons. Past digs had centered around the historical monument, with a random placement of excavation units producing a checkerboard pattern. By "filling in the gaps", the 1997 excavations produced a

solid twenty-four square metre floor plan, excavating the units by-passed by previous excavations. Essentially this "total picture" approach helped identify various features such as hearths, débitage pits, post-mould holes, and other significant areas of interest and/or activity.

Due to high levels of disturbance from construction and earth-fill activity in Champlain Park, cultural layers and feature areas were difficult to follow due to numerous variables disturbing the site (see "Site Preservation"). Thus, in order to get a direction for future excavations, we placed two test squares (487/190 and 487/186) just south west of the monument, as this area had been relatively untested. These were outside our block excavation area (see Figures 2 and 4).

Excavation strategy at the La Vase/Bothwell Island site (CbGu-5) was also prepared by Dr. John Pollock and Michael Barnes, in collaboration with Dr. Patrick Julig of Laurentian University. The general consensus was to rely on results of past excavations of the site resulting in the selection of four units with high artifact potential. Furthermore, units were chosen to test the extension of possible La Ronde Post wooden structures which were originally discovered by Laurentian University during the 1996 excavations.

In order to confirm the location of the La Ronde Trading Post on the island, we decided to further test Laurentian University's proposal regarding the Post's placement on the island. We used the following information:

1. ASI's discovery of a large amount of daub in unit 313/400 and 313/404 which was believed to be the remnants of a chimney.
2. Laurentian University's discovery of a squared timber in unit 312/398
3. Laurentian University's magnetometer survey results which indicated a rectangular structure north of the modern Bothwell Cottage (see Figures 3 and 4).

---

## 2.5 ARTIFACT RECOVERIES CbGu-1 and CbGu-5

The following table lists all of the 1997 artifacts recovered as well as the artifacts collected by J. Pollock and P. Bullock during initial site testing at CbGu-5 prior to the 1997 excavations.

Table 1. **Artifact Recoveries, La Vase River Sites CbGu-1 and CbGu-5.**

<u>ARTIFACT CLASS</u>	<u>NUMBER</u>
<u>ABORIGINAL ITEMS</u>	
<u>Red Ochre</u>	
CbGu-1	24
CbGu-5	46
<u>Pottery Sherds</u>	
<b>CbGu-1:</b>	
Decorated	17
Undecorated	53

<b>CbGu-5:</b>	
Decorated	15
Undecorated	21
Carbon Dating samples	
<b>CbGu-1: 1997</b>	
Charcoal	32
Wood	2
<b>CbGu-1: 1992</b>	
Charcoal	2
<b>CbGu-5: 1997</b>	
Charcoal	354
Wood	4
<b>CbGu-5: 1992</b>	
Charcoal	5
Lithics	
<b>CbGu-1: 1997</b>	
Chert	9
Quartz Flakes	22
Utilized Core	1
Quartz Cores	0
Quartzite	13
<b>CbGu-5: 1997</b>	
Chert	18
Quartz Flakes	5
Quartzite	13
Slate	2
Miscellaneous	3
<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>	<b><u>860</u></b>

---

**ARTIFACT CLASS**  
**HISTORICAL ITEMS**  
**Faunal Remains**  
**CbGu-1: 1997**

**NUMBER**



Mammalian	1
Osteichthyes	0
Avian	0
Calcined	17
<b>CbGu-1: 1992</b>	
Mammalian	0
Osteichthyes	0
Avian	0
Calcined bone	0
<b>CbGu-5: 1997</b>	
Mammalian	598
Osteichthyes	32
Avian	8
Unidentifiable	680
Calcined bone	1123
<b>CbGu-5: 1992</b>	
Mammalian	3
Osteichthyes	0
Avian	0
Calcined bone	19
<b>CbGu-1: 1997 and 1992 - Historical</b>	
Metal pieces, architectural (screws, nuts, bolts)	26
Metal objects, unidentifiable	68
Nails (wire)	32
Nails (square, machine cut)	5
Nails (forged)	3
Nails (unidentified due to corrosion)	38
Bottle caps	29
Coin	3
Pieces of glass	77
White Ball clay/Kaolin pipe fragments	83
European Ceramics	2
Gunflints	2

Beads	5
Daub	126
Musket Balls	2
Lead Shot	80
Buttons	5
<b>CbGu-5: 1997 and 1992</b>	
Metal pieces, architectural (screws, nuts, bolts)	1
Metal objects, unidentifiable	30
Nails (wire)	19
Nails (square, machine cut)	23
Nails (forged)	6
Nails (unidentified due to corrosion)	69
Bottle caps	2
Coin	1
Pieces of glass	16
European Ceramics	24
Beads	129
Gunflints	10
Daub	1536
Musket Balls	3
Lead shot	27
Buttons	1
<b>Ecofacts</b>	
<b>CbGu-1</b>	
Seeds ("popcorn")	4
Seeds, unidentified	0
<b>CbGu-5</b>	
Seeds ("popcorn")	5
Seeds, unidentified	6
Soil Samples	
<b>CbGu-1</b>	
Cultural layer	2
Sterile soil	2

<b>CbGu-5</b>	
Cultural layer	2
Sterile soil	
<b><u>Wet Screen Samples</u></b>	
<b>CbGu-1</b>	0
<b>CbGu-5</b>	31
<b><u>Miscellaneous Rock Samples</u></b>	
<b>CbGu-1</b>	19
<b>CbGu-5</b>	27
<b>Total Historic Count</b>	<u>5,074</u>
<b>TOTAL 1997 AND 1992 ASSEMBLAGE:</b>	5,934

---



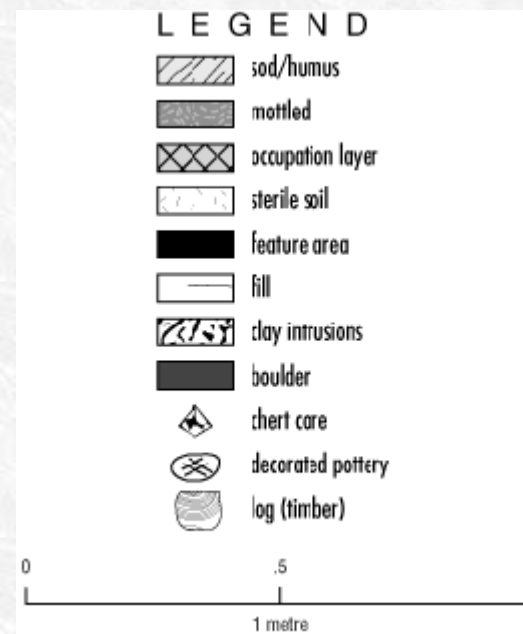
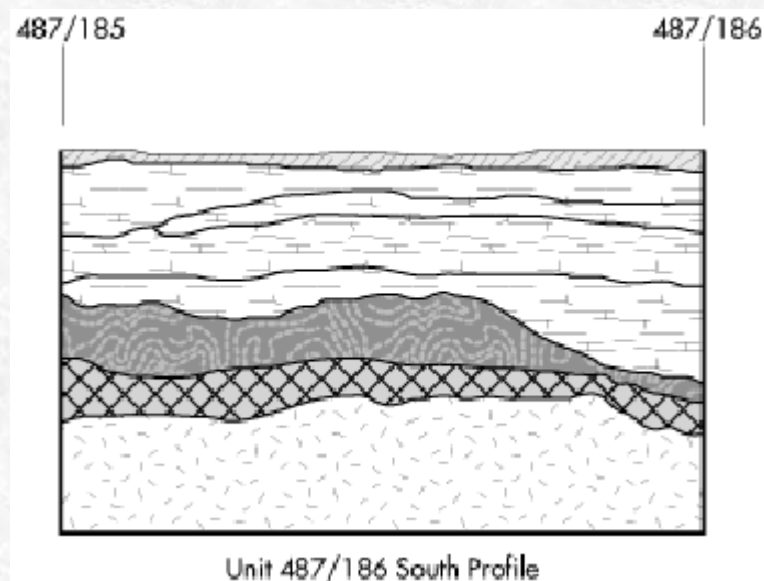
[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## SECTION III - INDIVIDUAL UNIT DESCRIPTIONS, SITE STRAGRAPHY, AND FEATURES, NORTH BANK (CbGu-1)

### 3.1 INDIVIDUAL UNIT DESCRIPTIONS NORTH BANK SITE, CbGu-1

#### Unit 487/186

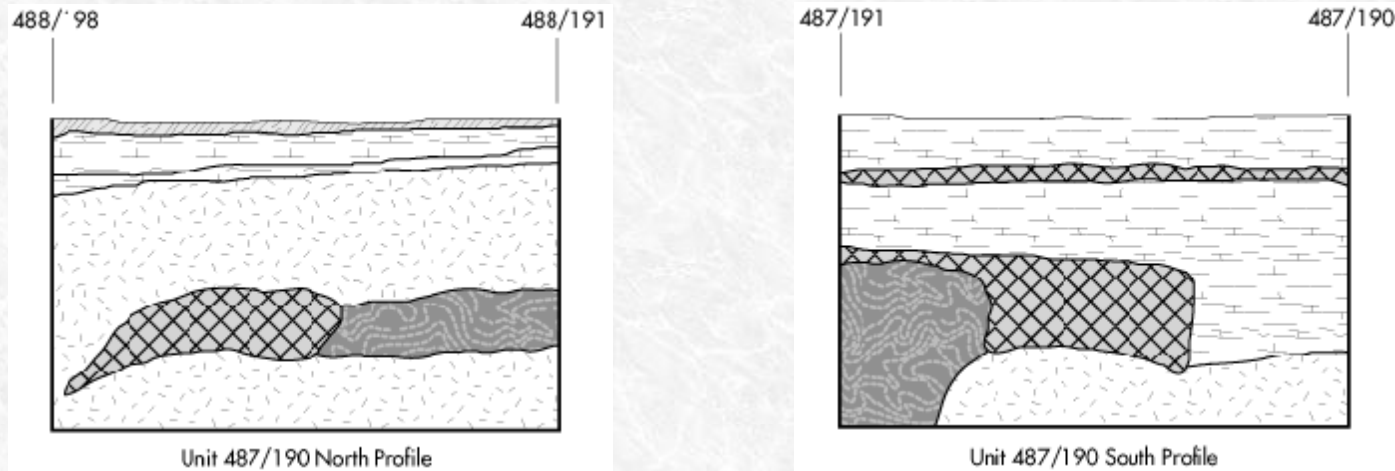
This unit showed considerable disturbance, 3-4 different layers of fill descended to 30cm in depth. Most items within the fill layers consisted of bottle caps, nails, glass, PVC piping, and other mid-20th century debris. It is important to note extensive disturbance where a bottle cap was found below the cultural layer and below the TD pipe bowl (cat. no 97-10). Only 2 noteworthy artifacts were recovered from the cultural layer, a kaolin pipe bowl and an early historic glass fragment.



#### Unit 487/190

Located at the southwest corner of the monument, this square was excavated to follow the increasing cultural layer from 487/195, and 487/194. Again, there was indication of high disturbance but in this case there seemed to be a very fine sand fill which dominated the square. There appeared to be 2 cultural layers, one 10cm deep, and a second, more dominant layer at the 30-40cm depth. The south wall profile indicates the absence of the

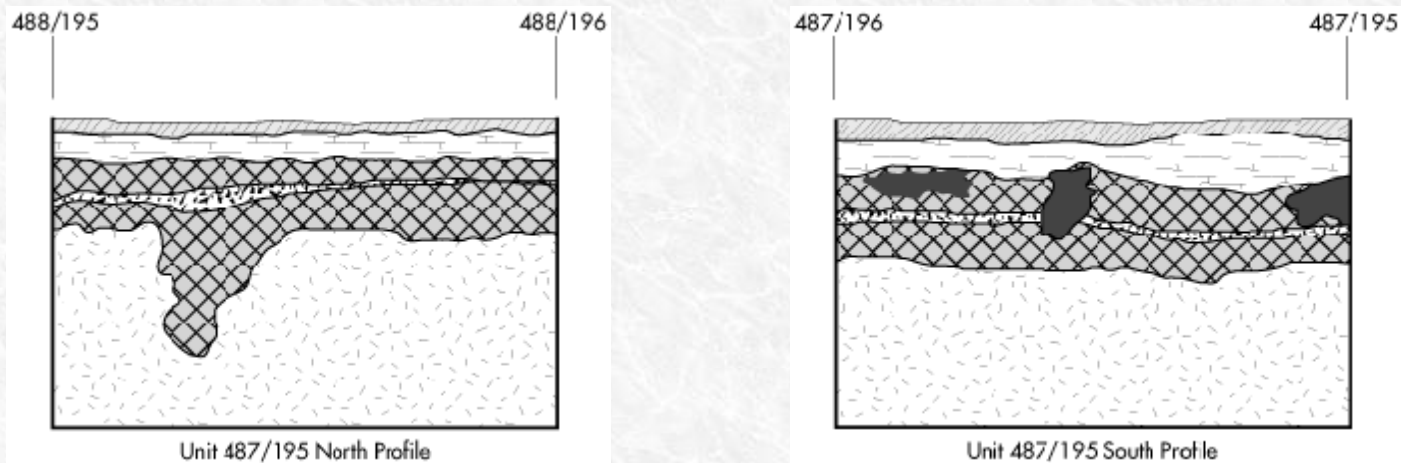
dominant cultural layer to the west (so looking south, the layer disappears to the right). A large stone (40cm in diameter) was within the cultural layer 30cm deep, most likely from the monument. Further research into the placement of the monument and its construction is required to understand the disturbance that has taken place.



Pertinent artifacts found included a piece of Native copper, and small pottery fragments, all of which were recovered in upper layers with historic debris beneath.

## Unit 487/195

Located just east of the monument, this unit revealed an assortment of items. Feature #1 was designated within this unit at the 15-20cm level. This feature contained a hard clay layer, (medium to dark grey), burnt wood, fire-cracked rock and wattle and daub fragments. Stratigraphy consisted of a fill layer down to 10cm, a substantial, thick and uniform cultural layer from 10-20 cm, with clay intrusions intersecting the cultural layer at 15cm. The north profile shows the cultural layer dipping down and to the west to 50 cm. This is most likely caused from an animal burrow. Significant artifacts included 2 kaoline pipe bowl fragments. Large quantities of daub and pottery sherds were also recovered. Despite fill layers, this square proved to be "relatively" undisturbed.

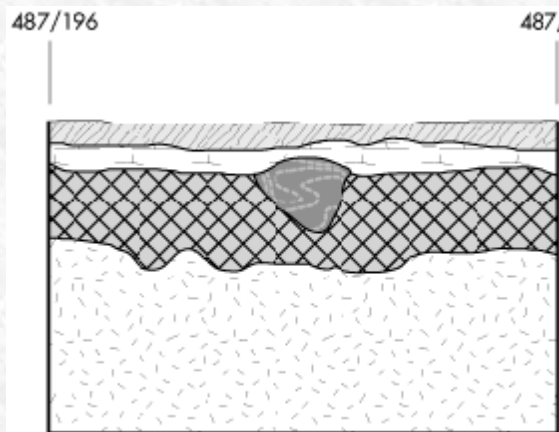


### **Unit 487/198**

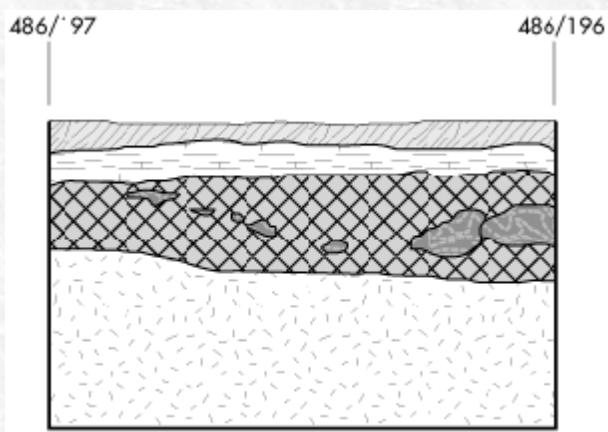
This unit produced a large assortment of materials, with minor indication of disturbance within its stratigraphy. Nodules of what appear to be dried or thermally altered red ochre (cat. no.97-80) were recovered, and pottery fragments appeared in level 1, and 2. Signs of possible disturbance included historic fill debris in underlying layers. Level two contained more pieces of pottery, thicker in width and some with decorations. Disturbance is noted, due to historic glass underneath the sherds, at the same level as kaolin pipe fragments.

### **Unit 486/196**

A high concentration of metal was recovered down to 25cm. Disturbance was noted, as prehistoric pottery extracted at the 12cm depth was mixed with bottle caps and glass. Large amounts of what appear to be fire-cracked rock were found but are most likely monument stone in the upper layers, and possibly fire-cracked rock in the cultural layer from 20 to 40cm. Also, some mottling was recorded, however this unit did contain a distinct, thick cultural layer. Several flakes of quartz came from all layers within this unit and may represent a possible tool making area.



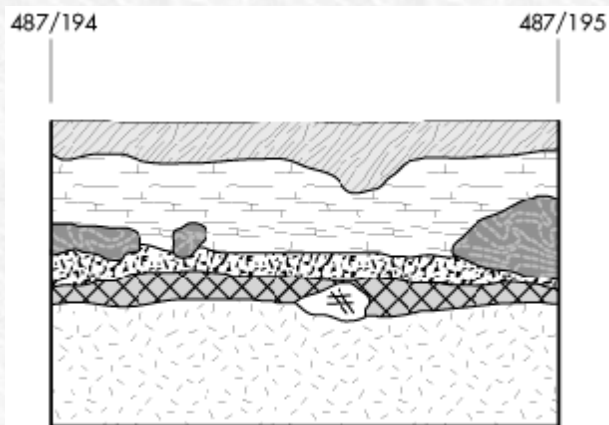
Unit 486/96 North Profile



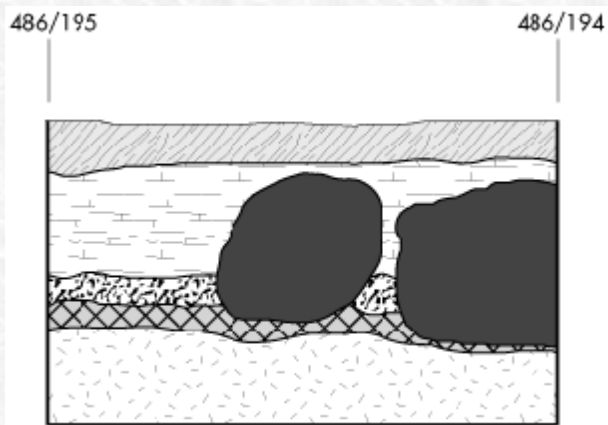
Unit 486/196 South Profile

## Unit 486/194

Located just SE of the monument, significant disturbance was noted from 0-25 cm. Large gneiss rocks were noted, with a cement fill. Beneath this disturbed layer, however, was an intact cultural layer containing significant prehistoric artifacts. Continuing on with 486/196, this square had more quartz "microblades" matching in size, and shape of previous finds. Also, an abundance of large daub fragments were recovered from the 30-35 cm depth as well as pottery sherds mixed in the same area. The "monument stones" recede at 25 cm leading into the cultural layer. Two large, uncut stones ranging from 30-40 cm in diameter were



Unit 486/194 North Profile



Unit 486/194 South Profile

protruding in the south wall. This will make excavations of 485/194 and 485/193 difficult. However, given the amount of artifacts recovered from unit 486/194, and a distinct cultural layer, future excavations should focus in this area. One decorated pottery sherd came out of the north wall at the 40cm level. It should also be noted that clay intrusions were continuous throughout this square.

Feature 2 was identified in this square with the following description:

"Dark organic soil located extensively throughout square, pottery in 26-32 cm depth, most fired pottery sherds leading into mottled sterile soil. Decorated pottery in north wall 47cm from the west wall, and 40cm depth".

---

### **Unit 486/199**

This unit contained significant mottling and disturbance throughout. Only one pertinent artifact, a pipe bowl fragment with some decoration was unearthed. Also, historic metal and debris was scattered throughout the unit. Profiles indicate mottling occurring in the duration of the square with a 1-2cm cultural layer erratically dispersed within parts of the unit. This unit marks the highly disturbed area west of the east-west gridline.

---

### **Unit 487/201**

This unit had mottling throughout, mixing 20th century debris (brick, cable wire,) with European historic items such as pipe bowl fragments and stem fragments. The cultural layer diminishes to the east of the squares, around the 198 north-south gridline.

---

### **Unit 486/200**

This unit represented a high level of disturbance. No significant cultural layer was discovered, only mottled dark and light soils. Minor fill layers were uncovered within the 0-10cm levels. Artifacts recovered represented modern debris such as glass, and fishing sinkers, however 2 bone buttons were discovered in the 0-10cm level, along with small fragments of refined white earthenware European ceramic.

---

### **Unit 486/200**

Cement surrounded most of the square intersecting south and east walls and going down throughout the square. The absence of a cultural layer was not surprising due to the cement structure, which, according to local residents was a children's merry-go-round or "tilt-a-wirl". No significant artifacts were recovered from this unit.

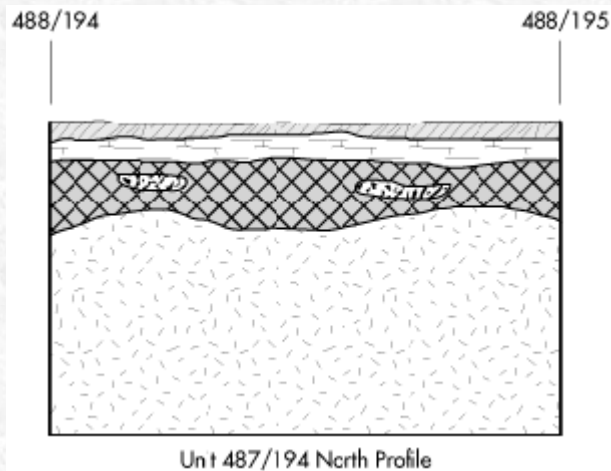
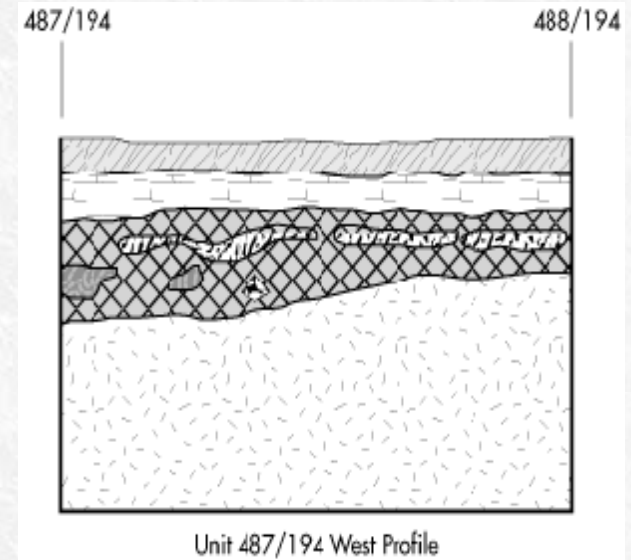
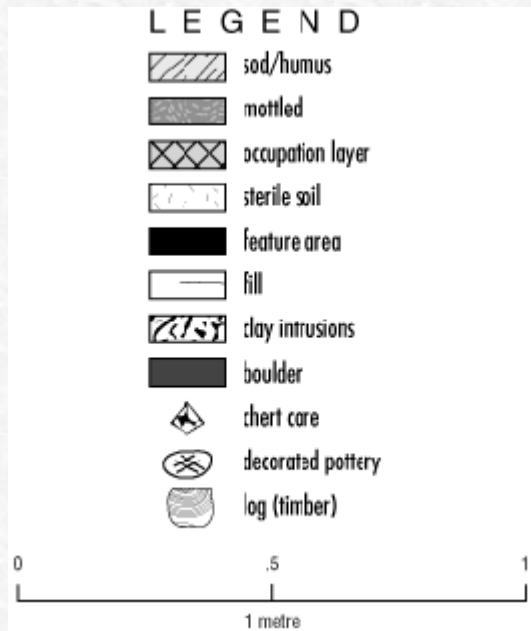
---

### **Unit 487/194**

This unit proved to be rich in both cultural layer and artifacts. The stratigraphy of this unit consisted of a fill layer from 2-10cm in depth, a cultural layer from 10-20 cm increasing toward the monument (or to the west). Clay intrusions were found within the cultural layer. These were not fragments of daub but a dark grey clay that formed its own layer located sporadically throughout the cultural layer. Artifacts represented three periods: 1) modern park debris (paint chips, bottle caps and slag; 2) Euro-Canadian layer at the 11cm depth which produced a kaolin bead manufactured from the



stem of a kaolin pipe. Level 2 daub was an unfired light brown while in level 3, the daub appeared to have been fired with some edges charred; 3) Native assemblage (included many quartz flakes, some with an orange mineral impurity (97-46), pottery sherds and red ochre nodules).



## Unit 487/199

A distinct cultural layer was absent and what remained was of a mottled ( disturbed) nature. Most artifacts were modern debris including various unknown metal fragments, glass, plastic, and slag. Disturbance is noted from kaolin pipe fragments revealed in the top fill layers with modern debris

below. Possible prehistoric assemblage includes small fragments of pottery sherds, calcined bone and one fragment of quartz.

---

## Summary of North Bank Squares

It would appear that the amount of artifacts revealed is (of course) highly correlated with the amount of modern disturbance. As suggested throughout this report, it should not be concluded that flooding and eroding from the LaVase River have displaced materials from the North Bank. Areas of disturbance are very evident, however the type of disturbance is not always distinguishable. The following areas of disturbance are recognized from the general area of the 1997 excavations.

### 1) Creation of the Monument

It is quite evident from excavations that the monument would have been formed in the general area where it is now located from the monument fill unearthed from the units. Hypotheses have been formulated by John Pollock and Michael Barnes, however these have not been further researched. The most likely method of manufacture was to dig a trench where stones may have been placed. This trench seems to circle the area of the monument. Stones would have been cut to create the monument, leaving fragments of unused stone, which were most likely placed in the trench located in unit 486/194 (just southeast of the monument). Also located in that general area was a cement mixture found between cut rocks. The cement is most likely excess mortar, or cement which was used to fuse monument stones together. Obviously, monument builders overestimated the amount of stones needed. This is evident in the large gneiss boulders within squares from the southeast to the southwest direction of the monument. ASI (1996) also reported large granite rocks 75cm in maximum length from a trench-like feature located northwest of the monument in unit 491/189.

Whether this trench-like area was prepared before or after completion of the monument is not known. The significance of this description lies in the fact that the monument seems to have been placed in a rich archaeological potential zone, where recoveries would be of importance. However, further research will be conducted before 1998 field excavations to avoid this highly disturbed area and concentrate on the region that may have artifacts *in situ*.

### 2) Merry-Go-Round

A cement structure was discovered in unit 486/201. This structure has been poured around an iron ring approximately 10cm in diameter. The cement extends to 120cm at maximum diameter. This is, of course an approximation since the concrete intersects units 485/201, 486/202, and 485/202.

Collaborating reports from excavations since 1995, the following gridline boundaries will be recommended for 1998 excavations.

North Boundary Gridline: 490

South Boundary Gridline: To Riverbank

East Boundary Gridline: 198

West Boundary Gridline: 188

These boundaries give roughly a 75 to 100 square meter area that may be of archaeological significance with minor amounts of disturbance



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 4.1 ARTIFACT SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION: ABORIGINAL ARTIFACTS FROM THE LA VASE NORTH BANK SITE (CbGu-1)

---

### 4.1.1 Lithics

*Michael Barnes*

The 1992 and 1997 lithic assemblage consists of various local and non-local materials. In general however, the sample size is quite small for CbGu-1. The following analysis will be broken down according to type of material used and the types of tools made.

---

#### Quartz

This material can most likely be included as a local resource with various deposits throughout Ontario (Traill 1983:300-301). Pure quartz is colourless, and in this form it has a hardness of 7 on Mohs' scale of hardness. Quartz has very poor cleavage, resulting in a conchoidal fracture (Fenton and Fenton 1940:46), which is of course inconvenient for the tool-maker.

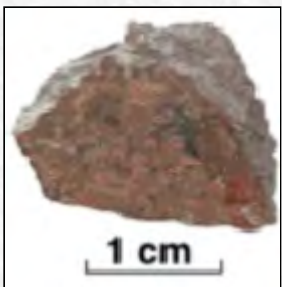
The sample size of quartz elements from the North Bank is 22, they are represented by function in the following:



97-133 CbGu-1

#### Projectile Points

One projectile point represents a basal fragment. The North Bank specimen (Cat. No. 97-133) has a length of 31.88mm, a maximum shoulder width of 37.98mm, a notch width of 14.46mm, and a thickness of 5.21mm. The quality of the quartz varies from pure crystal quartz to milky quartz. On the exterior, it is somewhat difficult to determine a percussion technique, however the edges appear to have been bifacially retouched. The extreme basal portion apparently has been corner-round-notched and is not retouched.



97-46 CbGu-1

#### Retouched Flakes

These artifacts were primary or secondary flakes showing evidence of reworking on one or more edges and may have served the purpose of some crude tool. North Bank specimen 97-46 has had at least one edge unifacially flaked. The most unique characteristic of this artifact is the orange impurity within the pure quartz. The most probable mineral of this impurity is feldspar. The specimen is rather small and fits easily between the thumb and forefinger. It therefore may have served the function of a thumb scraper.



97-115 CbGu-1

Specimen 97-115 is morphologically very similar to an arrowhead, however it is very small. The length is only 12 mm and the flake is 10mm at maximum width. All edges save the basal edge appear to be bifacially reworked. The sides are straight and without notches. Due to the small nature of this artifact it was decided to include it as a retouched flake as opposed to an arrowhead; this matter will be discussed further in the conclusion.

---

## Flakes

Flakes are those pieces that do not show evidence of reworking, and are debitage from the tool-making process. Flakes include primary flakes, secondary flakes and "shatter", all of which were probably discarded by the tool-maker. The Island site yielded 5 quartz flakes. Little more can be said of these flakes except to infer tool-making on the sites, which will be discussed later.

---

## Quartzite

Quartzite is metamorphosed sandstone which has a similar hardness to quartz, but has a less predictable fracturing sequence. This material is therefore less useful to the tool-maker. The present assemblage (n=13) of quartzite is rather difficult to assess. Firstly, it is most definitely a local material as veins of quartzite are located on Bothwell Island within gneiss outcrops. Secondly, fragments are highly indistinguishable as flakes, cores and the like. It appears that at least 11 specimens may have been removed from larger cores as primary or secondary flakes. The sample however is absent of any reworking or use-wear. Although some specimens (97-114) appear to have the shape of scrapers, there is no evidence of use or reworking and they have not been classified as tools.

---

## Chert

Chert is the most common material utilized prehistorically. Chert is almost identical to flint but may be less uniform in texture with a less predictable fracture. It maintains a similar hardness to quartz at 7 on Mohs' scale of hardness, and is composed primarily of silica. Chert is found throughout the world and has a variety of impurities that result in different colours and textures (Fenton and Fenton 1940:201). This quality makes chert useful to the archaeologist as chert can usually be sourced back to its forming location and, thus, trade patterns can be established.

The total sample size of chert from the North Bank is 9 elements. The sample was compared with hand specimens of 15 local and non-local cherts. From general observations this assemblage is small and randomly scattered. The material represents at least 3 different types of local and non-local cherts. As expressed by ASI and with consultation from Patrick Julig, the ability to distinguish Hudson's Bay Lowland (HBL) chert to Knife River Flint (KRF) is difficult, as both share similar characteristics. The present assemblage contains 7 specimens of either KRF or HBL types. Upon comparison, it appears that both types are present in the sample. One type (most likely HBL) can be defined as having a "beeswax" or tan colour

(n=3), while the other (most likely KRF) appears to have a dark caramel colour (n=4). This breakdown however, is a result from visual analysis and can only be verified by methods such as thin sectioning.

The majority of chert elements are unworked primary, and secondary flakes. Only two specimens can be confidently categorized as being worked for use as a tool. Specimen 97-196 (of unknown chert type) represents the only core within the sample. The proximal end of this specimen (or the platform) displays the outer cortex of the chert nodule. The remainder of the core is an off-white opaque chert until it reaches the tip where it becomes translucent and glossy. This transition to higher quality at the distal end may indicate the preference of the tool maker, as this core could have easily been flaked more extensively. The tip appears to have been reworked and polished and at least one lateral edge may have been used as a scraper. This specimen may have served the function of a "nose-head scraper" (personal communication, Patrick Julig).



97-123 CbGu-1

Specimen 97-123 also has been worked to form some type of tool. The chert type is either KRF or HBL (most likely the latter) and bears the exterior of the nodule on one edge. This artifact is morphologically very similar to a miniature version of a spall gunflint. The bottom and top faces are quite flat and the edges do not taper as with gunflints, but instead all edges appear to be retouched at a ninety degree angle from the top and bottom faces. The function of this specimen is not known but can be speculated as a small thumb scraper.



97-275 CbGu-1

Two good examples of primary flakes are specimens 97-159 and 97-275. Both have bulbs of percussion at the proximal ends, and are 22-23mm in length. These flakes are most likely from the same nodule and the chert type appears to be Knife River Flint. Both specimens have noted use wear. Specimen 97-160 has a polished cutting edge and 97-275 has scratch marks at the distal end of the blade. These tools are sometimes referred to as "flake knives" (O'Brien 1976:49) and served the purpose of cutting and slicing. Specimen 97-275 may have been used to whittle wood or bone, leaving scratch marks on the chert flake.

---

## Spatial Distribution

The largest concentration of lithics was recovered from unit 486/196 (68%), which included 14 small fragments of quartz and 2 fragments of chert. Unit 487/195 yielded most of the remainder of lithics with several quartz flakes and the chert "nose-head scraper" core. All lithics were found in dark, thick cultural layers and penetrating the sterile soils.

---

## Conclusions

Quartz was the predominant lithic recovered from the North Bank. Two Knife River Flint "knife-blades" from primary flakes as well as a "nose-head scraper" chert core alter the previous conception that the site exclusively represents "secondary stages of lithic reduction" (Austin 1996:103). Austin also states the recovery of one Knife River Flint knife blade (from the 1995 ASI CbGu-1 assemblage) cannot be indicative of a core-blade industry. With two additional Knife River Flint knife-blades with similar dimensions listed by ASI's 1995 sample, it must be reconsidered that these are not just

"fortuitous" finds. It can be agreed upon by the author however, that the majority of utilized tools are those that can be classified as secondary retouched and secondary knapped.

The chert core is somewhat problematic as it is the only lithic artifact found thus far that could have been knapped more extensively to create more flaked tools.

The North Bank sample is lacking in evidence for bipolar percussion technique (this technique is useful for increased tool production from a single core). Bipolar cores have been found on Huron sites (O'Brien 1976:48), and is evident from the North Bank from previous excavations by ASI (Austin 1996:104).

The chert core "nose-head scraper" and the overall size of quartz "thumb scrapers" suggest the lithic resources available were used to their maximum potential.

Quartz tools are noted at the Methodist Point Site where the cultural affiliation is Huron (Smith 1979:40). Similar characteristics were noted from the projectile points in both dimensions and flaking techniques. O'Brien (1976) discusses reused chert cores with some specimens displaying reworked lateral edges similar to specimen 97-196.

As previously pointed out, how extensive the use of quartzite was for tool-making is not known. O'Brien states that from the Methodist Point Site "minor quantities of quartzite and other shield materials are also found and were used to some extent" (O'Brien 1976:46).



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 4.1.2 Ceramics (CbGu-1)

*Jonathan Ferguson*

---

A total of 70 Native ceramic sherds were recovered during the 1992 and 1997 excavations at the LaVase North Bank Site. Of this number, 53 are plain non-rim sherds. The remaining 17 specimens bear some form of decoration or mend with sherds that do. From this assemblage, 10 different vessels have been identified. Before embarking upon a vessel-by-vessel description of these finds, it is necessary to first explain their cultural context. As will be seen below, all identifiable types belong to the Ontario Iroquoian pottery tradition, despite the classification of this site as non-Iroquoian.

One of the most interesting characteristics of the Native ceramic assemblages from the LaVase River sites (both CbGu-1 and CbGu-5) is that none of the traditional Algonkian pottery types has been identified among the 1992 or 1997 finds. This is despite the fact that Lake Nipissing lies along the territorial fringes of these styles, which are found to the north and west. This Algonkian ceramic lacuna includes both the common Initial Woodland (c. 700 B.C. to A.D. 1000) Laurel and the Terminal Woodland (c. A.D. 1000 to the Historic Period) Blackduck and Selkirk traditions (Wright 1972: 59-62, 98-103, cf. Plates 14, 25, 26). Some discussion of this phenomenon has already been carried out with reference to the 1995 CbGu-5 assemblage (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 128-29) and the autumn 1996 CbGu-1 excavations (Defonzo 1997: 9). The following will outline the placement of Iroquoian ceramics in the wider context of Northern Ontario as well as their importance within the Nipissing culture.

In the Upper Great Lakes region, a number of otherwise Algonkian sites have yielded ceramics of Iroquoian manufacture or inspiration. While the proportion of these vessels in northern Ontario ceramic assemblages is usually small, they are nonetheless too common to be considered stray finds. For example, 'Iroquoian-like' ceramics have been recovered from Whitefish Island and the Metal Toad Site, both in the Sault Ste. Marie area. Some of these vessels are completely indistinguishable from their counterparts recovered from contexts in Huronia. Others, however, appear to be local products in the Huron style (Conway 1979a: 18). The presence of Iroquoian or Iroquoian-like pottery in smaller numbers within Algonkian contexts can even be found far to the north. The most northerly Iroquoian pottery found in Ontario, one castellated rim sherd, was recovered from the Sandy West Narrows Site on Lake Attawapiskat. Such finds point to the possibility of trade or travel across vast distances (Riddle 1982: 16, 42, cf. Figures 4d, 5).

However, questions of exchange aside, this adoption of Iroquoian-like pottery types by Algonkian peoples was in some cases carried to the point at which they dominated the ceramic record. This phenomenon has been observed in areas as diverse as Lake Abitibi and the Petawawa and Ottawa River systems (Conway 1979a: 18). The term 'Huron-like' is used to describe such vessels manufactured by Algonkian peoples after specifically Huron patterns such as the Huron Incised type (Conway 1979b: 38, cf. Figure 3i). The wholesale adoption of Iroquoian pottery styles, whether through trade or local manufacture, is visible in the Native components of the LaVase River sites.

Perhaps the closest published parallel for the LaVase River sites, both geographically and culturally, is the Frank Bay Site, also found on Lake Nipissing. The Contact Stratum of this site yielded Huron or Huron-like pottery and smoking pipes, as well as a small assortment of European goods (Ridley 1954: 48-49). The presence of this Iroquoian material culture in a predominantly Algonkian area has led to two main hypotheses for the latest component of the site:

... the top level of the Frank Bay site may have been the product of refugee Huron and Petun after their defeat by the Iroquois [1650-1670]. It is equally possible that the top level of the Frank Bay site represents an occupation by the Algonkian-speaking Nipissing



Indians, a proto-Chippewa [sic] group. If this be the case, the Nipissings were either making Huron-like pottery themselves or obtaining it by trade (Quimby 1966: 112).

Other sites in the North Bay area which have yielded Iroquoian ceramic types include the Campbell Bay Site, Garden Island and Camp Island (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 51). Far from being anomalous, the use of Huron material culture can rather be seen as characteristic of the Nipissing people. It has been stated that, "In the Woodland era, the Indians of this zone [the French River and Lake Nipissing area] were heavily influenced by the Huron. Site distribution patterns and adoption of Huron tools and culture give this zone its identity" (Conway 1981: 6).

It need not, however, be inferred that the Nipissing were merely passive recipients of Huron pottery design. Rather, "Those eastern Algonkians closest to the Ontario Iroquois area were directly involved in the same ceramic tradition as their Iroquois neighbours from approximately 900 A.D. to the historic period" (Wright 1972: 94; my emphasis). The Nipissing, therefore, can be seen as active partners in the Ontario Iroquoian ceramic tradition. Rather than being foreign or exotic, the 'Iroquoian' pottery types discussed below were as native to this Algonkian people as to their Huron neighbours to the south.

---

## VESSELS

The following template is used to briefly describe each vessel in as consistent a manner as possible. In order to facilitate comparison with the 1995 CbGu-5 assemblage, it was decided to model this template after the standard form used by Archaeological Services Inc. (1996: 126-27), with some modifications. For example, some of the attributes compiled by Gary A. Warrick (1984: 123-25) have been included here, because they may prove useful for subsequent studies of the social aspects of these Native ceramics. For the sake of brevity, attribute headings have been omitted from vessel descriptions where their data are not available.

**Vessel Number** (provenience; L: [level] D: [depth] cm; Catalogue Number)

*Sherd Frequency*: number of decorated or mending sherds from the same vessel

*Rim Form*: collared, uncollared or incipient collared

*Lip Form*: flat or rounded

*Angle of Lip to Interior*: acute, obtuse or right

*Lip Width (mm)*: width of sherd at lip

*Rim Orientation*: inflaring, outflaring or straight

*Interior Profile*: concave, convex or straight

*Exterior Profile*: concave, convex or straight

*Collar Height (mm)*: distance from base of collar to lip edge

*Collar Base Shape*: angled or rounded

*Collar Base Width (mm)*: width of sherd at widest point of the collar base

*Exterior Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on exterior surface, used in place of the following when the location of the sherd(s) on the vessel cannot be determined (l: [length of each element in mm]; w: [width of each element in mm]; sd: [space density of repeated elements in mm])

*Collar Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on collar (l; w; sd [as above])

*Neck Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on neck (l; w; sd [as above])

*Shoulder Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on shoulder (l; w; sd [as above])

*Interior Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on interior surface (l; w; sd [as above])

*Lip Motif & Technique*: method and pattern of decoration on lip (l; w; sd [as above])

*Maximum Temper Size (mm)*: maximum dimension of the largest visible piece of temper

*Interior Carbon Encrustation*: present or not present

*Type*: Iroquoian pottery decoration type

The attributes above are fairly self-explanatory, with a few exceptions. The sherd frequency given does not include any plain sherds that have been attributed to the same vessel, but do not mend to the decorated sherds. Where present, such sherds are mentioned in the discussion for that vessel. On the interior and exterior profiles, more than one shape is sometimes evident; these are arranged in descending order, from the lip downwards (e.g. 'concave/convex'). For the decorative techniques, no differentiation has here been made between incision (pushing the stylus) and trailing (pulling the stylus); both techniques are grouped together as incision. This decision was made because it is often difficult to distinguish between these similar methods and they are frequently grouped together as incision in the comparative literature (Emerson 1968: 10). It is this author's impression, however, that trailing is in fact more common than incising in this assemblage. Space density ('sd') refers to the average distance between the same point on repeated elements (e.g. from the left edge of one punctate to the left edge of the next). This average is best obtained by measuring from point to point across all the surviving elements and then dividing that length by the number of elements (Warrick 1984: 106-7).

---

**Vessel 1** (surface; Cat No. 1-92-4)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Rim Form:* collared

*Lip Form:* flat

*Angle of Lip to Interior:* acute

*Lip Width (mm):* 7

*Rim Orientation:* straight

*Interior Profile:* straight

*Exterior Profile:* straight/concave

*Collar Height (mm):* 14

*Collar Base Shape:* angular

*Collar Base Width (mm):* 6

*Collar Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: 13 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 5 mm)

*Neck Motif & Technique:* plain

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Lip Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present

*Type:* Huron Incised



1-92-4 CbGu-1, Vessel 1

The vertical stance of the one recovered sherd suggests that the rim orientation of Vessel 1 was straight. Had a larger portion of the neck survived, however, it might have been seen to be outflaring, the orientation found on the other vessels. No carbon encrustation is visible on the interior of the sherd; the small amount of blackening visible is likely the result of reduction during the firing process.

Vessel 1 has incised lines on its collar, which are drawn up and to the right. It is evident that these lines were incised rather than stamped, because one line has a secondary ridge which begins near its lower end, continues to either side of the line for about half of its length and then crosses the bed of the line. This appears to be result of 'touching up' the line after it was initially made. The sherd is otherwise plain, including its lip, interior and the extant portion of its neck.

This pattern seems to most closely match the Huron Incised type of Iroquoian pottery decoration, as found at the Seed Site (cf. Wright 1966: Plate 18-2). Indeed, this sherd conforms almost perfectly to the characteristics which define the Huron Incised type. This pottery type, normally found west of a line from Toronto to Lake Simcoe, occurs throughout the Huron-Petun period of c. 1350 to 1687, becoming most common in the historic phase after 1610. However, the profile of Vessel 1 matches one of the earlier varieties, with a short collar and straight interior profile (MacNeish 1952: 34, Figure 22, cf. Figure 24-110).

---

**Vessel 2** (487/186 L: 7 D: 37 cm; Cat No. 97-9)

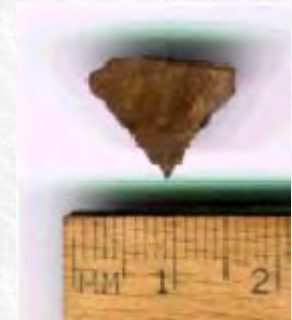
*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Width:* >5 (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised lines (l: >7 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2



97-9 CbGu-1, Vessel 2

These two mending sherds represent parts of the exterior surface and central fabric of this vessel, respectively. Unfortunately, just as these two pieces have separated, so too has the missing interior surface exfoliated. The three lines incised on the exterior begin near one side of the sherd and continue off the other, rendering it impossible to measure their entire lengths. Nor does enough of this vessel remain for the orientation of these lines to be determined.

---

**Vessel 3** (487/186 L: 7 D: 37 cm; Cat No. 97-9)

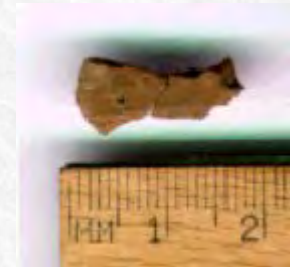
*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Width (mm):* >3 (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised line (l: >13 mm; w:>1 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2



97-9 CbGu-1, Vessel 3

When mended end to end, the two sherds of this vessel exhibit an incised line crossing the extent of their long edges. While only these two sherds remain, Vessel 3 can be distinguished from other examples (including Vessel 2 with the same catalogue number), based on its colour and fabric.

---

**Vessel 4** (487/198 L: 1 D: 1-5 cm; Cat No. 97-76)

*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Width (mm):* >6 (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Neck Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: >16 mm; w: 3 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Shoulder Motif & Technique:* rectangular punctates (l: >5 mm; w: 4 mm; sd: 6 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 4

*Type:* Black Necked (?)



97-76 CbGu-1, Vessel 4

The decoration on these two sherds is fairly shallow. Along one edge of one of the sherds are found what appear to be at least three rectangular impressions. Incised lines extend from these punctates, at a slight angle, to the other side of the sherd. The other sherd exhibits the same type of incised lines. Little can be said about this vessel because of the small proportion recovered and the ambiguous location of these sherds on the vessel. Their curvature and decorative orientation, however, suggest that the shoulder and lower portion of the neck are represented.

Within Ontario, Vessel 4 is most consistent with the Black Necked pottery type, because of the oblique lines on its neck. Decoration on the shoulders of this tradition occurs, but normally consists of oblique gashes, horizontal lines or both (MacNeish 1952: 36-37). This example would therefore need to belong to a variety of the Black Necked type with punctated shoulders. While no parallels for such a sub-type have been encountered in this study, punctuation has been found on the collars of Black Necked vessels (Emerson 1968: Figures 11, 14a). The chronological and geographic distributions of Black Necked pottery will be discussed below under Vessel 8, which can be more confidently attributed to that type.

---

**Vessel 5** (487/198 L: 2 D: 12 cm; Cat No. 97-89)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* 9

*Interior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: >24 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present

*Type:* Lawson Incised



97-89 CbGu-1, Vessel 5

The exterior surface of this sherd survives up to the edge of the lip, the remainder of which has broken away. Blackening of the dark matrix on both interior and exterior surfaces has been attributed to reduction during the firing process. A series of four lines begin near the lip and extend downwards and slightly to the right, extending beyond the edge of the sherd. That these lines were incised rather than stamped is shown by a series of fine, parallel lines within the line bed.

While these decorative elements are similar to those noted above for Huron Incised decoration, this type is differentiated from Lawson Incised by the concavity of its interior surface. Lines on Lawson Incised vessels are normally vertical or point up and to the right, but examples such as this are also known, with lines slanting up and to the left. If this vessel had a collar, it was rather high, being at least 24 mm high, but within the Lawson range of 0.5 to 1.5 inches (about 13 to 38 mm). The Lawson Incised type is most commonly found on Erie and Neutral sites in southwestern Ontario dating to the late prehistoric and historic periods (c. 1500 to 1687), but is also known in Huronian contexts (MacNeish 1952: 14, 34, 37, Figure 22, cf. Plate 1-9). On the basis of this combined evidence, therefore, Vessel 5 has been attributed to the Lawson Incised pottery type.

---

**Vessel 6** (487/198 L: 3 D: 16 cm; Cat No. 97-97)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* >9 (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised lines (?) (l: >3 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 3 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2



97-97 CbGu-1, Vessel 6

Only the ends of two probable incised lines and edge of a third are visible along one end of this sherd. The identification of the motif and technique, however, is not entirely certain. Given this limited information, no further analysis can be carried out on Vessel 6.

**Vessel 7** (486/194 L: 6 D: 40 cm; Cat No. 97-162)

*Sherd Frequency:* 5

*Rim Form:* collared

*Rim Orientation:* outflaring

*Interior Profile:* concave/convex

*Exterior Profile:* convex/concave

*Collar Height (mm):* >17

*Collar Base Shape:* rounded

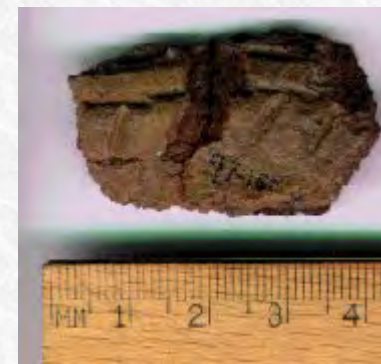
*Collar Base Width (mm):* 9

*Collar Motif & Technique:* horizontal lines of overlapping linear punches (l: >34 mm; w: 1 mm; sd: 4 mm) over linear stamped obliques (l: 8 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 7)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 5

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* present



97-162 CbGu-1, Vessel 7

*Type: Iroquois Linear*

Five sherds have been mended to reconstruct a portion of the upper neck and lower collar of Vessel 7. This section of the vessel was highly fragmentary, with exfoliation being especially pronounced. The two horizontal lines, discussed below, allow for the stance of the vessel to be determined, which shows that the rim flared outwards from the neck. On the interior surface can be found patches of intact carbon encrustation, which appears to have exfoliated elsewhere.

This combination of horizontals over obliques finds its best match with the Iroquois Linear pottery type, as found at the Methodist Point Site (cf. Smith 1979: Figure 12d). While this type is very similar to other techniques such as Ontario Horizontal, it is distinguished by the motor habit employed to create the horizontals. This motif of a series of overlapping linear punches, also often called the 'push and pull' technique, is clearly visible on the more intact lower horizontal. Iroquois Linear sherds have a high tendency to delaminate, a characteristic clearly visible with Vessel 7. This decorative type, found in peninsular Ontario in Neutral contexts as well as in the states of New York and Pennsylvania, is dated to roughly between 1100 and 1350, the transitional period from Owasco to Iroquois cultural traditions (MacNeish 1952: 18-19, Figure 22, cf. Plates 5-6, 17-3). In other terms, this correlates to the late Pickering (c. 1150 to 1250) and early Middle Ontario Iroquois (Uren) periods (Smith 1979: 53; Wright 1966: 43-44).

**Vessel 8** (486/194 L: 6 D: 40 cm; Cat No. 97-162)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Rim Orientation:* outflaring

*Interior Profile:* straight/concave

*Exterior Profile:* concave/convex

*Neck Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: >24 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm) extending to horizontal incised line (l: >8 mm; w: 2 mm) at shoulder

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* present

*Type:* Black Necked



97-162 CbGu-1, Vessel 8

The one sherd of Vessel 8 includes parts of its lower neck, shoulder and upper body. The concave exterior profile of the upper portion of the neck shows that the rim was outflaring. The interior surface bears considerable carbon encrustation. Oblique lines extend down and to the right along the neck, to a horizontal line at the shoulder of the vessel.



This decorative configuration is consistent with the Black Necked type of Iroquoian pottery decoration. As in this case, horizontal lines are sometimes encountered on the shoulders of Black Necked vessels. While the obliques of this type usually make opposed triangles with other sets of diagonals (MacNeish 1952: 36), examples of unidirectional obliques are also well documented (Emerson 1968: Figure 14a). More common in the earlier part of the Huronian tradition, Black Necked decoration was also produced into the historic period, for a temporal range of about 1350 to 1687. This pottery type is most commonly encountered in the Toronto area, but its range also extends to the east and, more relevantly for this study, to the north (MacNeish 1952: 36-37, Figure 22, cf. Plate 12). One Black Necked vessel, with two horizontal lines below the obliques, was found on Lake Temiskaming (Wright 1966: 190, cf. Plate 17-8). This find shows that this pottery type can be found in areas well to the north of the traditional Huron territories. In fact, any trade or travel between Huronia and Lake Temiskaming would likely have passed through the LaVase portages.

---

**Vessel 9** (486/194 L: 6 D: 40 cm; Cat No. 97-162)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* 8

*Interior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Shoulder Motif & Technique:* lunate punctates or fingernail imprints (l: 5 mm; w: 3 mm; sd: 5 mm)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present

The decoration on Vessel 9 is, unfortunately, quite shallow. It consists of at least four lunate punctates or fingernail imprints, three of which are in line. No further analysis of this vessel is possible, as shoulder decoration is a common element, found on a number of different pottery types.



97-162 CbGu-1, Vessel 9

---

**Vessel 10** (487/199 L: 4 D: 20-25 cm; Cat No. 97-274)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* 7

*Interior Profile:* straight

*Exterior Profile:* straight

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised (?) oblique (l: >10 mm)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present

The sherd from this vessel seems to be the upper portion of a rim, judging by what appears to be the incipient edge of the lip on the interior. This surface is quite dark, but is consistent with the reduced colour of the fabric rather than carbon encrustation. Only one side of the oblique line on the exterior survives, making the identification of pottery decoration type impossible in this case.

## CONCLUSIONS

Table 2 summarizes a selection of attributes from the identified CbGu-1 Native ceramic vessels. It can easily be seen that the frequency of analyzable vessels for each attribute is far too small to allow meaningful statistical analysis. Each attribute type could only be analyzed on a small number of vessels, as shown in the "Total" column. This *caveat* of statistical unreliability must be kept in mind during the following discussion.

*Table 2. Summary of selected attributes of the Native ceramics from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1).*

Attribute	Vessel Number(s)	Frequency (%)	Total (%)
<b>Decorative Techniques (Motor Habits)</b>			
incised	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 10	7 (70.0)	10 (100.0)
incised and punctates	4	1 (10.0)	
linear stamped and overlapping linear punches	7	1 (10.0)	
punctates	9	1 (10.0)	
<b>Oblique Line Direction</b>			
down and to the right	5, 8	2 (40.0)	5 (100.0)
down and to the left	1, 4, 7	3 (60.0)	
<b>Interior Profile of Rim</b>			
concave	5	1 (50.0)	2 (100.0)
straight	1	1 (50.0)	
convex	nil	0 (0.0)	
<b>Generalized Motifs</b>			
horizontal	nil	0 (0.0)	5 (100.0)
horizontal and oblique and/or vertical	7, 8	2 (40.0)	

oblique and/or vertical	1, 4, 5	3 (60.0)	
-------------------------	---------	----------	--

First, vessels are divided by the decorative techniques (also known as motor habits) employed for their decoration. The most common technique is incision, which by itself constitutes 70% of the sample, and 80% when found in combination with punctates. These values, however, might be somewhat inaccurate, as difficulty was encountered when identifying the technique used on some vessels.

The direction of oblique lines can be used to show the right- or left-handedness of the potters. When lines slope downwards and to the left, this is usually considered a mark of right-handedness. Based on this very limited sample, it can be suggested that most (60%) of the vessels were probably made by right-handed people, a conclusion also reached at the Miller Site (Kenyon 1968: 43).

The interior rim profile and generalized motif descriptions have been included in Table S because they can serve to show the progressive or conservative position of potters within the Ontario Iroquoian ceramic tradition. Normally, a lack of convex rim interior profiles as seen here can be considered indicative of earlier or more conservative manufacture, prior to the Huron-Petun culture of the Historic Period (Wright 1974: 230). However, the extremely small sample (2 vessels) with identifiable profiles prohibits any such speculation. It has also been shown that, "In terms of general motif trends in the sequence leading up to the historic Huron-Petun horizontal motifs gradually are replaced by oblique and/or vertical motifs with the combination of these two general motif categories being considered intermediate" (Wright 1974: 235). From this standpoint, the CbGu-1 ceramics are more progressive or somewhat late in this tradition, although the sample size is again too small to be definitive.

It can be seen that, in addition to attribute analysis, the vessel descriptions above include 'types.' These are the Iroquoian pottery types as defined by MacNeish (1952) and refined by later researchers. The advantages of attribute versus type analysis have been debated for decades (see for example Emerson 1968: 74-83). While it has been argued that attribute analysis is more revealing for statistical and analytical purposes, the Iroquoian pottery typology remains current as a convenient shorthand for the communication of archaeological data (Archaeological Associates Ltd. 1996: 125-26). These factors should be kept in mind in the following typological discussion.

The Iroquoian pottery types identified among the CbGu-1 vessels, as discussed above, are shown in Table M below. As can be seen, each type is represented by only one or, in one case, two vessels. This small sample unfortunately does not allow any meaningful statistical analysis to be carried out. However, it can be noted that all the types date to the Terminal Woodland Period of c. A.D. 1000 to the Historic Period (Wright 1972: 64). The earliest vessel is the Iroquois Linear Vessel 7, which might date to as early as 1100. The remainder are somewhat later and could be as recent as 1687.

*Table 3. Iroquoian pottery types identified at the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1), including approximate expected date ranges, vessel identification numbers, vessel frequencies and percentage of typed vessels.*

<b>Iroquoian Pottery Type</b>	<b>Expected Date Range</b>	<b>Vessel Number(s)</b>	<b>Vessel Frequency (%)</b>
Iroquois Linear	1100-1350	7	1 (20.0)
Black Necked	1350-1687	4, 8	2 (40.0)
Huron Incised	1350-1687 (esp. 1610+)	1	1 (20.0)
Lawson Incised	1500-1687	5	1 (20.0)
Totals			5 (100.0)

Roberta M. O'Brien (1976: 76-79) developed a simple typology for the Huron sites within Methodist Point Park Reserve (now Awenda Provincial Park). This procedure allowed for the relative dating of the sites, along with suggested ranges of occupation. Unfortunately, the LaVase North Bank Site Native ceramics do not correlate well with this typology. This is partly because the small size of some of the LaVase sherds precludes firm identification to one of the six types. The typology also excludes certain attributes, such as the predominantly horizontal orientation of the Iroquois Linear decoration on Vessel 7. These difficulties inhibit the integration of the LaVase North Bank Site Native ceramic assemblage into O'Brien's typology.

These findings, however tentative, are consistent with the general picture which has emerged from the LaVase North Bank Site over the course of its successive excavations. In 1995, ASI recovered 61 sherds from the site, including some incised and stamped examples, which were interpreted as being generally of Late Woodland date (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 100-1). In 1996, the Laurentian University field school recovered, amongst other ceramic finds, what appears to be a Middle Woodland rim. Despite its date, however, this vessel has been described as being not typically Laurel, as might be expected. Its decoration consists of horizontal lines on the interior surface and (pseudo-?)scallop shell markings on the exterior. In appearance, this vessel is similar to another specimen recovered in the vicinity of the Michipicoten River, near Wawa, in a context radiocarbon dated to c. 2000 B.P. (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). During the City of North Bay excavations at CbGu-1 in the autumn of 1996, a total of 694 Native sherds were unearthed, which were all ascribed to a single Late Woodland Huron or Huron-like vessel. Although no rim sherds were found, four shoulder fragments included punctated markings (Defonzo 1997: 9).

In brief, the Native ceramics recovered from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) in 1992 and 1997 are products of the Ontario Iroquoian pottery tradition. As discussed in the introduction to this section, such a conclusion is consistent with the Algonkian Nipissing culture which inhabited the area. The length of Native occupation at the site is impossible to firmly establish from the 1992 and 1997 ceramic evidence alone, but the pottery typology suggests that it could extend from as much as nine hundred years ago to the time of contact with Europeans. The Middle Woodland rim from the 1996 excavations could broaden this range to two thousand years ago. Inter-site comparison with the LaVase Island Site ceramic assemblage and more general discussion will be reserved for the conclusions section for that site.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 4.1.3 Metal

*Michael Barnes*

### NATIVE COPPER

Native Copper was a common material utilized in tool-making among northeastern Aboriginal Peoples. This material was extracted from Native copper deposits of Lake Superior and had a high economic value in prehistoric trade.

Specimen 97-24, unearthed from unit 487/190 represents the only fragment of native copper in this assemblage. This artifact does not have a recognizable shape to it, but appears to have been flattened. It measures 42.9mm in maximum length, 21.64mm at maximum width and 4.6mm in maximum thickness.

Wright states that "hammered nodules" of native copper represent the beginning stage of manufacture into implements such as awls, chisels, and punches. The reader is directed to page 21, Colour Plate II of Wright's *Ontario Prehistory* (1972). Here, are examples of flattened or hammered nodules of native copper bearing similar characteristics to artifact 97-24. These nodules, when flattened, seem to take no particular shape, as is the case with this specimen.



97-24, CbGu-1

The artifact has not been cleaned, to retain native copper's familiar blue oxidation on all sides.

### Cross Site Comparison

Native copper is found in many Ontario Aboriginal sites. It was a common item included as "grave goods" such as those found at the south part of Lake Nipigon. These included socketed dart and lance heads, socketed knives, awls, chisels, punches, bossed bracelets, and disc pendants (Wright, 1972:20).

The date of this artifact is not known as the soil profiles in unit 487/190 were disturbed, and there were no associated artifacts surrounding the find. Similar "hammered nodules" have been found on Lake Nipigon, and dated to 1500 B.C. (Wright 1972:20).

### Tinkle Cone

One tinkle cone was found from 1992 surface collections at the North Bank site. The material used to manufacture this artifact was probably brass or copper, from trade kettles. Further analysis of this artifact would be difficult since it has been found in secondary contact. However, tinkle cones have been found at the LaVase Island site, and was most likely discarded from the North Bank or LaVase Island Site occupants.



## 4.1.4 Red Ochre

*Michael Barnes*

Red Ochre is the constituent pigment created from ironized hematite. Walker, (1967) has listed critical factors necessary in the formation of this hematite pigment:

1. the occurrence of iron-bearing detrital grains.
2. post-depositional conditions that favour intrastratal alteration of the iron-bearing grains.
3. interstitial eH-pH environment that favours formation of ferrous oxides
4. absence of subsequent reduction of the ferric iron. (Walker: 366).

The presence of these conditions is noted throughout the Americas and Europe. Some of the earliest discoveries of ochre have been from Upper Palaeolithic cave art in Europe. These sites date back to c.17000 BP, and show evidence of “iron ochre” which can occur in yellow and red, as well as black manganese dioxide (Mellars, 1994:71).

The North Bank site produced 24 “nodules” of red ochre. Nodules measure between 1 to 14mm in diameter and display obvious characteristics of this natural pigment (as was evident to a surprised excavator with red stained hands). Other nodules (such as catalogue number 97-80) were not as obvious. Some excavators would catalogue such fragments as “red or orange rocks”. Upon examination of these fragments, the author became aware that they were in fact red ochre fragments. The nodules were hardened, and orange to pink in colour. It became apparent that the only way to determine if, in fact, they were fragments of red ochre, was to break a section off. In most cases this test showed that the inner core of the nodule did in fact bear the same typical characteristics of red ochre. The nature of these hardened specimens is problematic. It is speculated that either the nodules themselves were not of typical red ochre quality and were quarried as such or that the nodules have been thermally altered.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 4.2 HISTORIC PERIOD ARTIFACTS

### 4.2.1 Nails

*Jonathan Ferguson*

Nails are one of the most common types of artifacts found at the LaVase North Bank Site. During the 1992 and 1997 archaeological investigations, 78 nails were recovered. The value of nails as chronological indicators is debatable. In one case, it was found that "The nails from Rocky Mountain House are extremely useful for dating purposes" (Noble 1973: 124). At the other extreme, it has been argued that "Indeed it is practically impossible to date nails with any degree of certainty since various manufacturing methods were in use at the same time in various parts of the province [of Ontario]" (Rempel 1980: 100). This *caveat* of overlapping periods of production should always be considered when carrying out the chronological analysis of nails.

For the purposes of this discussion, nails have been divided into five classes: 'Wrought Nails', 'Machine Cut Nails', 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails,' 'Wire Nails' and 'Unclassifiable Nails'. While most of these classes are self-explanatory, the unclassifiable groupings here deserve some consideration. Both of these classes include those artifacts which could be identified as nails, but were too corroded or fragmentary to be confidently attributed to any one type. The 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails' could, however, be identified as not being of wire manufacture, usually on the basis of square or rectangular shank cross-sections. 'Unclassifiable Nails', on the other hand, were too poorly preserved for any identification whatsoever. When considering wrought, machine cut or wire nails, therefore, it is important to keep in mind that some proportion of these types are included in the unclassifiable classes.

### WROUGHT NAILS

Cat. Nos. 1-92-37 (2 of 2), 1-92-39 (1 of 1)

Because nails have often been collectively catalogued with other nails or other artifacts, frequencies have been included in the list of catalogue numbers for each type. For example, the notation "2 of 5" would indicate that two nails of that class were identified among the five artifacts included in that catalogue number.

Wrought nails, those hand-made by a blacksmith from a rod of iron, are generally dated to the period before 1800. They are most easily identified by a tapering on all four sides, converging towards a sharp point. The heads are also distinctive, the most common form being the multi-faceted 'rose' head formed by a number of oblique hammer-blows (Karklins 1983: 162-63; Noble 1973: 124-25; Rempel 1980: 100, 367). While the use of wrought nails began to decline at the beginning of the nineteenth century with the introduction of machine cutting, later examples are also found. Wrought nails were slightly more common than machine cut nails at the Rocky Mountain House trading post in Alberta, which dates from 1799 to 1834. It appears that wrought nails continued to be the dominant form in frontier areas and for certain purposes (Noble 1973: 127). A date of *c.* 1830 has thus been suggested as a more appropriate *terminus ante quem* for wrought nails, overlapping with cut nails (Adams 1995: 94).



1-92-37, CbGu-1



1-92-39, CbGu-1

Unfortunately, few of the nails recovered from the LaVase North Bank Site survive to a sufficient length or in a adequate condition for such judgements to be made. Only three nails recovered from CbGu-1 in 1992 can be identified with relative confidence as having been wrought; none were found in 1997. These wrought nails are described in Table 9.

*Table 4. Analysis of wrought nails from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1). '>' indicates the present length of broken nails.*

Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
1-92-37	65	rose?	rect tapered	sharp	slightly bent near point
	69	rect?	rect tapered	sharp	partly exfoliated
1-92-39	>68	rect	rect	-	spike, end deliberately cut?

The two nails catalogued as 1-92-37 are quite similar in length and other dimensions. Tapering of the shank in both planes is visible on both specimens. The head of the shorter of these nails appears to have be of the 'rose' variety: its head surface shows a number of hammered facets. The head of the second nail, by contrast, now has a relatively flat surface, but may have suffered from exfoliation.

Artifact 1-92-39 might be better described as a spike rather than as a nail. Spikes can generally be differentiated from nails as having cross-sectional dimensions around 10 mm square (Grange 1980: 68); the rectangular shank of this example measures 10 by 8 mm. The head of this specimen is formed by the flaring of the sides of the shank. The surface of the head is relatively flat, but is roughly bevelled at its edges. The abrupt and relatively straight end of the shank suggest that the spike was deliberately cut. The dating of spikes is more difficult than for nails, because the former continued to be hand-wrought well past 1800, almost until the introduction of the wire nail (Rempel 1980: 102).

No wrought nails have been identified from other archaeological excavations at the LaVase North Bank Site (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106; Defonzo 1997: 10).

## **MACHINE CUT NAILS**

Cat. Nos. 97-1-38 (1 of 1), 97-82 (1 of 5), 97-112 (1 of 18), 97-167 (1 of 8), 97-230 (1 of 4)

Machine cut nails are perhaps best identified by the presence of two parallel and two converging shank surfaces, ending in a stub point. The first machine for cutting nails from iron strips was patented by J. Pierson of New York in 1794. However, the heads of nails continued to be hand-wrought until 1807, when Jesse Reed of Boston received a patent for a nail cutting and heading machine. The heads of earlier machine cut nails therefore resemble those of wrought nails, while later examples have the characteristic flat head. Cut nails remained the dominant form until they were surpassed in production by wire nails in the late nineteenth century. Beyond this time, they were produced in very limited quantities (Rempel 1980: 101-2, 368).

Five nails from the 1992 and 1997 archaeological investigations at the LaVase North Bank Site can be reasonably identified as being machine cut. These are described in Table 10.

*Table 5. Analysis of machine cut nails from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1). '>' indicates the present length of broken nails.*



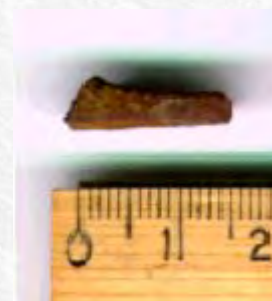
Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
1-92-38	77	rect	rect	blunt	point end curled 270, 2 pcs.
97-82	>15	rect	rect	-	badly corroded
97-112	16	L	rect	blunt	burned red, end deliberately cut?
97-167	>28	rect	rect	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
97-230	>14	?	rect	-	burned red

Nail 1-92-38, an otherwise ordinary machine cut nail, is remarkable because its lower half has been curled about 270, with the tip also pointing slightly away from the shank. The reason why this nail has been deformed is uncertain. The nail would be useless as a hook, because the shank has been curled near the point, so that it almost forms a complete circle. One possibility is that this nail might have acted as an eye for some improvised latch assembly. Alternatively, perhaps the curl was intended to anchor or blunt the nail through a relatively thin plank. Similarly curled nails were found at Île-aux-Noix, Québec, although these appear to have been wrought rather than machine cut (Grange 1977: Plate 182).



1-92-38, CbGu-1

Two nails (97-112 and 97-230) have a bright red coating on their surfaces, extending under patches of rust. Because this coating is found on the end of 97-112, which appears to have been deliberately cut, this coating was not deliberately applied before use, as one would expect with paint. Rather, it seems that this coating is red iron oxide, resulting from exposure to high temperatures. This phenomenon was found on three machine cut nails from the Hudson's Bay Company period of occupation at Rocky Mountain House in Alberta (Noble 1973: 135). The same red discolouration is found on three nails from Bothwell Island. These two nails, therefore, were at some point exposed to fire. It cannot be determined, however, whether these nails were burned as part of a wooden construction. The historical scarcity of nails occasionally resulted in the burning of old buildings or objects to recover nails, as was recorded in colonial Virginia (Rempel 1980: 371). However, nails became more plentiful with the advent of machine production. Moreover, if it was intended that they should be recovered, the burner(s) was unsuccessful in retrieving these two nails. One of the nails (97-230) is too poorly preserved for additional commentary. The top surface of the head of 97-112 is missing, but its form can be identified as L-shaped by the fact that only one side of the shank flares towards the head.



97-112, CbGu-1

Fragments 97-82 and 97-167 have the flat heads and parallel shank sides typical of machine cut nails. However, both examples are heavily corroded and allow no further analysis.

Machine cut nails were also found at the LaVase North Bank Site during the 1995 (5 examples) and 1996 (*e.g.* 96-180) field seasons (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106; Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). More details on these assemblages would be required before any comparison could be carried out with the 1992 and 1997 finds.

#### UNCLASSIFIABLE WROUGHT OR MACHINE CUT NAILS

Cat. Nos. 97-23 (1 of 1), 97-31 (1 of 3), 97-40 (1 of 6), 97-207 (11 of 29), 97-230 (1 of 4), 97-246 (2 of 12)

This category of 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails' includes 17 nails which are either hand-wrought or machine cut, but cannot be confidently attributed to either type. These nails are heavily corroded and often very fragmentary. This degraded condition not only prevents their secure identification, but also hampers any discussion of them. However, it remains that these 17 nails all exhibit square to rectangular cross-sections for their shanks and heads, where present. Given this limited information, these nails can only be dated to before the widespread adoption of wire nails in the late nineteenth century.

## WIRE NAILS

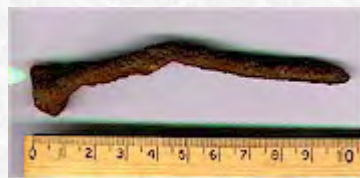
Cat. Nos. 97-6 (3 of 3), 97-12 (1 of 1), 97-13 (1 of 1), 97-39 (5 of 5), 97-82 (3 of 5), 97-99 (1 of 2), 97-103 (1 of 5), 97-111 (1 of 11), 97-112 (4 of 18), 97-163 (1 of 3), 97-167 (1 of 8), 97-178 (1 of 7), 97-179 (1 of 1), 97-187 (2 of 11), 97-205 (1 of 1), 97-207 (2 of 29), 97-213 (1 of 1), 97-239 (1 of 1), 97-266 (1 of 2)

The most common type of nail found at the LaVase North Bank Site is the wire nail. First made in 1834 in France, wire nails soon came to be produced in England (c. 1840) and the United States (c. 1850). The first Canadian-made wire nails were manufactured in Montréal in 1870. However, because these nails were drawn as wire rather than cut or wrought, their strength was not trusted and they were not produced in large numbers before the late nineteenth century (Rempel 1980: 102, 369). Since about 1890, wire nails have become the standard type, recognizable by their round heads, sharp points and round, untapered shanks (Adams 1995: 94).

Thirty-two wire nails were found at CbGu-1 during the 1997 field season. Many of this number are heavily corroded or broken into small pieces, but can be identified as wire nails by the round cross-sections of their shanks. Others, by contrast, are in relatively good condition, including some that are quite modern. The data for identifiable wire nails are presented in Table 11.



97-6 CbGu-1



97-163 CbGu-1



97-239 CbGu-1

Table 6. Analysis of wire nails from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1). '>' indicates the present length of broken nails.

Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
97-6	54	round	round	sharp	bent 90 near point
	45	round	round	sharp	bent 90 near middle
	>19	-	round	-	shank only
97-12	108	round	round	sharp	badly corroded

97-13	100	round	round	sharp	badly corroded
97-39	>21	-	round	-	shank only, 2 pcs.
	>16	-	round	-	shank only, 2 pcs.
	>15	-	round	-	shank only
	>13	-	round	-	shank only
	>8	-	round	-	shank only
97-82	24	round	round	sharp	tack, head bent 90
	>9	round	round	-	badly corroded
	>29	round	round	-	badly corroded
97-99	65	round	round	sharp	badly corroded
97-103	>14	-	round	-	shank only
97-111	53	round	spiral	sharp	galvanized?, very modern
97-112	>36	-	round	-	shank only
	>19	-	round	-	shank only
	>10	-	round	sharp?	badly corroded
	>7	-	round	-	shank only
97-163	106	square?	round	sharp	bent near middle
97-167	>9	round	round	-	broken near head
97-178	80	round	round	blunted?	badly corroded
97-179	>34	round	round	-	badly corroded
97-187	>13	round?	round	-	badly corroded
	>6	round	round?	-	head only
97-205	>17	-	round	-	shank only
97-207	>16	-	round	-	shank only
	>4	round	-	-	head only
97-213	>30	round	round	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
97-239	26	round	round	sharp	tack
97-266	>6	-	round	-	shank only

Three general size classes can be identified amongst the nails, but these categories are not in any way meant to be a typology. The majority can be considered small nails, although it must be kept in mind that most are broken and were originally longer. Two nails can be considered medium size:

97-99 (65 mm) and 97-178 (80 mm). Three large nails (97-12, 97-13 and 97-163) measure between 100 and 108 mm, but are not large enough to be considered spikes.

Two tacks are here included with the nails: 97-239 and one of the items collectively catalogued as 97-82. The flat head of 97-239 measures 11 mm in diameter, while the shanks of both tacks measure 24 mm long. The head of 97-82 has been partially disconnected from its shank and bent 90 (its upper half is now missing). Based on similarities in the appearance and length of their shanks, it would appear that these two tacks were of the same type.

Nail 97-111 is extremely modern; its surface is still quite shiny, suggesting that it is galvanized or made of stainless steel. It is also distinctive in being the only nail recovered from CbGu-1 or CbGu-5 in 1992 or 1997 with a spiralled shank. Found in the topsoil, it was collectively catalogued with a bottle cap, styrofoam and modern glass.

Five wire nails were recovered from the LaVase North Bank Site during the 1995 excavations, while 52 were found there in the Autumn of 1996 (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106; Defonzo 1997: 10). No further data on these nails are available for comparative analysis.

---

### UNCLASSIFIABLE NAILS

Cat. Nos. 97-121 (5 of 14), 97-207 (8 of 29), 97-227 (1 of 1), 97-233 (1 of 1), 97-246 (5 of 12), 97-267 (1 of 1)

Twenty-one nails from CbGu-1 are unattributable to any one type. This category must be distinguished from the 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails' above. In this case, it is uncertain whether the nails are of wrought, machine cut or wire manufacture. These nails are extremely poorly preserved, being heavily corroded and often extremely fragmentary. No analysis of these nails is possible.

---

### CONCLUSIONS

Table 12 summarizes the frequencies and percentages of the 78 nails from CbGu-1 for each of the categories discussed above. However, because of the high percentage of 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut' and 'Unclassifiable Nails' classes, this method of organization is not particularly revealing. Therefore, in the third column of the table, the nails have been divided into two classifiable types: wrought and machine cut nails combined, and wire nails.

*Table 7. Frequencies and percentages of nail types from the North Bank Site (CbGu-1).*

Nail Types	Frequency of Types (%)	Frequency of Classifiable Types (%)
Wrought	3 (3.8)	25 (43.9)
Cut	5 (6.4)	
Wrought or Cut	17 (21.8)	
Wire	32 (41.0)	32 (56.1)
Unclassifiable	21 (26.9)	N/A

<b>Totals</b>	78 (99.9)	57 (100.0)
---------------	-----------	------------

The wrought nails point to occupation at the site before *c.* 1830, while the machine cut nails support the presence of activity from about 1800 to 1890. Construction at the site after that time is represented by the wire nails. It can be seen on Table 7 that the majority (56.1%) of classifiable nails are of wire manufacture and are datable to after *c.* 1890. The earlier nails (*i.e.* the combination of wrought and cut nails) still constitute a large percentage (43.9%) of the CbGu-1 nail assemblage. These figures must, of necessity, ignore the present City of North Bay Parks and Recreation buildings, because their nails are separate from the archaeological record. Therefore, while the majority of construction activity on the site took place circa 1890, a significant proportion was of an earlier date.

Inter-site comparison of the CbGu-1 nails with those recovered from CbGu-5 will be reserved for the concluding section of the nails analysis for the latter site.

---

#### 4.2.2 Daub

Daub refers to the unfired clay recovered from units. Typically, daub fragments are less than 4cm in diameter and are amorphous in shape. These fragments usually have grass, or straw-like impressions on the exterior. The nature of these fragments is purely anthropogenic. The use or function of this material is architectural. Daub has been used historically to create the "wattle and daub" chimney. Also, daub has served the function of insulation between timbers of a house (ASI 1996:136-137).

The North Bank site recovered minor amounts of daub (# of fragments =127) in concentrated areas such as 487/195. The recovery of daub from the North Bank is interesting, since, the aforementioned functions of daub are associated with historic structures.

Future investigations may have to reconsider the functions of this local clay, and its recovery in excavations from the North Bank Site.

Note: Clay Pipes from the North Bank Site are described in Appendix 1.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 4.2 HISTORIC PERIOD ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 4.23 Buttons

*Michael Barnes*

A total of 5 buttons were found at the North Bank site during 1997 excavations. One button was recovered from 1992 John Pollock & Peter Bullock's 1992 testing of the underwater midden, part of the Bothwell Island Site (CbGu-5).



*Bone Buttons, CbGu-1*

Three buttons from the North Bank are manufactured from bone. Two buttons (Cat. No. 97-209) have diameters of 13.1mm and 13.5mm, both have two perforations of bores measuring 2.3mm. Both of these specimens have concentric rings on the somewhat convex top face. Bottom faces differ slightly however. One specimen bears the mirror image of the top face, while the other specimen has a concave bottom face with an inner concentric ring. Cat. No. 97-278 has a diameter of 11.25 and a bore diameter of 1.8mm. This specimen has no concentric rings, one surface is concave while the other is convex, and has two perforations.

Specimens 97-201 have been determined to be modern plastic buttons.

---

### 4.2.4 Glass

*Michael Barnes*

The following section on glass has not been grouped with another category (architectural, or personal etc.) due to its multi-purpose use. As will be noted in this discussion, glass comes in all of these categories, ranging from cosmetic mirrors, to window glass. A large quantity of glass was available for study in this assemblage, however it was decided that glass recovered from modern fill layers (predominantly beverage bottles) will not be analysed for discussion.

The basis of analysis follows [The Parks Canada Glass Glossary](#) including the division of categories, and glass terminology.

#### CONTAINER GLASS

This category includes all commercial bottles and jars. As previously indicated container glass was largely represented from modern fill layers at the North Bank Site, and these fragments will not be discussed further. However one glass fragment was notable for its earlier characteristics, specimen 97-11.

This specimen is of dark green glass and contains internal fractures. Internal fractures are often found on specimens from archaeological sites where the glass has been exposed to heat. Other features on this specimen include pitting. Pitting is used to describe glass that has deep depressed scars on

the surface, and also occurs when glass is exposed to heat. The subcategory of this container can only be termed undiagnostic, due to its fragmentary nature. This prevents further discussion of the specific use the container served.

The fragment most likely represents a basal portion. Two parallel surfaces (which most likely represent the superior and inferior portion of the base) measure 13.86mm in thickness.


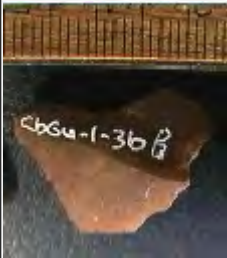
This attribute indicates that this specimen is clearly not modern. Further discussion concerning the specific date of this specimen would be speculation. A larger sample size may lead to interesting dates (possibly 17<sup>th</sup> century) which may be possible following future excavations.

## 4.2. 5 Gunflints

### *Michael Barnes*

Two gunflints were recovered from 1992 surface collections from the North Bank site. Below technological descriptions are presented utilizing terminology from Stone (1974), which is discussed in greater detail in section 6.2.6. Table 8 below outlines the technological descriptions of gunflints recovered from the North Bank site.

*Table 8. Technological descriptions of gunflints recovered from the North Bank site (CbGu-1).*

Cat No.	Size	Technological Description
1-92-36a 	L:23.7mm W:32.3mm T:6.9mm	SC,T1,Va,Cat.A  Colour: Beeswax  Texture: fine  Shape: Convex on longitudinal cross section of top face, concave on longitudinal cross section of bottom face. Fractured front, negative flake scar on back bottom face. Two longitudinal flake scars creating back bevel at 80 degree angle. Minor retouching on back, significant retouching on edges.
1-92-36b 	L:15.2 W:23.2 T:6.1	SC,T1,VC,Cat.A  Colour: Brownish-red  Texture: fine to very fine.  Shape: Significant use wear prevents most technological analysis. Negative flake scar from front bottom face. Convex on top face, flat bottom face. Extensive retouching or wear marks on all edges especially front indicate prolonged usage as fire steel.

Again, as in other artifact categories, recoveries of European artifacts are low. The two specimens representative of the North Bank were not discovered *in situ*, and therefore may or may not be directly associated with the site, although one would expect them to be found in future excavations.

## CONCLUSIONS

Both specimens appear to be spall gunflints. Spall gunflints tend to be dated between *c.* 1650 and 1770 (see section 6.2.6). Although these specimens were surface collections and not found *in situ*, there does not seem to be evidence of water-tumbling, and are in good condition. Therefore the possibility that there is a 17<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> century component within the North Bank must be considered. Specimen 1-92-36b has evidently been used with a fire-steel, and quite oppositely, specimen 1-92-36a seems to show little sign of re-use besides a fractured front (which has most likely occurred from use with a firearm).

### 4.2.6 Beads

#### *Michael Barnes*

Glass beads were a common trade item after European contact. Typically, trade beads are placed in such categories as drawn and wound beads, monochrome and polychrome beads, rosary and embroidery beads. The majority of beads in this assemblage were recovered from the Island site (CbGu-5), and will be discussed in more detail in section 6.2.7. The method of bead classification follows Kidd and Kidd (1970). Most beads are discussed in this section and 6.2.7., however all beads have been given full technological descriptions in the Appendix on "Bead Inventory".

A total of 5 beads were recovered from the 1992 preliminary work and 1997 Settlement Survey Ltd. excavations. Two glass beads, from the "medium" size category, were recovered from the North Bank. These beads were monochrome and circular and typed Iia\*.

One particular bead of interest recovered from the North Bank site was a round, kaolin clay bead. This bead is almost perfectly spherical and measures 6-7mm throughout its circumference. The most probable material of the bead is kaolin. As pointed out in the pipe section, this should not be confused with white ball clay. The bore diameter is similar to most pipe stems (4/64"). The bead has likely been fashioned from a pipe stem. The greatest support for this, besides visual cues, is the darker staining on the interior of the bore, probably caused by tobacco. Other sites have reported on such instances of beads fashioned from kaolin (Karklins 1983:89-90) including the Bothwell/ La Vase Island Site (Julig, Personal Communication, 1998).



This bead as far as the author has researched, is the first of its kind in representing a round, spherical kaolin bead. The bead's exterior does not show evidence of grinding and/or working, and may have been smoothed by polishing.

## CONCLUSIONS



The North Bank site seems to be nearly devoid of glass beads. The only glass beads recovered *in situ* thus far have been from the 1996 excavations by Laurentian University. Excavations carried out by Settlement Surveys Ltd., unearthed a total of 5 glass and non-glass beads. Defonzo (1996) found 1 bead in fill layers, which was apparently modern.

The general absence of glass beads from the North Bank site should not be attributed to modern disturbances or City Park filling and other general disturbance. The assemblage of glass beads from the North Bank cannot be definitive in attributing a date or affiliation. The beads found both from surface collections and *in situ* are mainly small to medium size, round, or circular beads. One wound bead type W1c\* was found during 1992 surface collections, but can not be dated.

The only bead found during 1997 excavations from the North Bank site was that of a round kaolin (not ball clay ) bead. This bead was most likely fashioned from a kaolin pipe stem, as depicted from the bore diameter, and tobacco staining on the inside surface of the bore. Kaolin beads have been previously reported on the Island site from Laurentian University, but not from the North Bank site.

The lack of bead recoveries from the North Bank should not be surprising due to the general lack of, and highly scattered Euro-Canadian artifacts. Recoveries of seed and kaolin beads to date are not significant enough to draw any conclusions from. This may change with the results from further excavations. Future excavations at both sites should include a wet-screening technique to determine the presence of seed beads from the North Bank, since this practice has not been followed during the previous excavations.

---

#### 4.2.7 European Ceramics

##### *Jonathan Ferguson*

Only two Euro-Canadian ceramic sherds (Cat. Nos. 97-181 and 97-223) were recovered from the LaVase North Bank Site during the 1997 excavations. None were found during the 1992 field season. The sherds are glazed, refined white earthenware with no decoration or other marking. Both are flat and thus appear to be base sherds. Unfortunately, these sherds are both quite small and no further analysis of them is possible.

Fourteen ceramic sherds were recovered from CbGu-1 in 1995, of which nine were plain (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 105). In 1996, the Laurentian University field school unearthed white earthenware (*e.g.* Cat. Nos. 96-11 and 96-249), of which some proportion was decorated (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). Later that same year, the City of North Bay excavations recovered one fragmentary microsherd, catalogue number 96a-51 (Defonzo 1997: 10). Because of the small size and undiagnostic nature of the 1997 sherds, however, no comparative analysis can be carried out.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

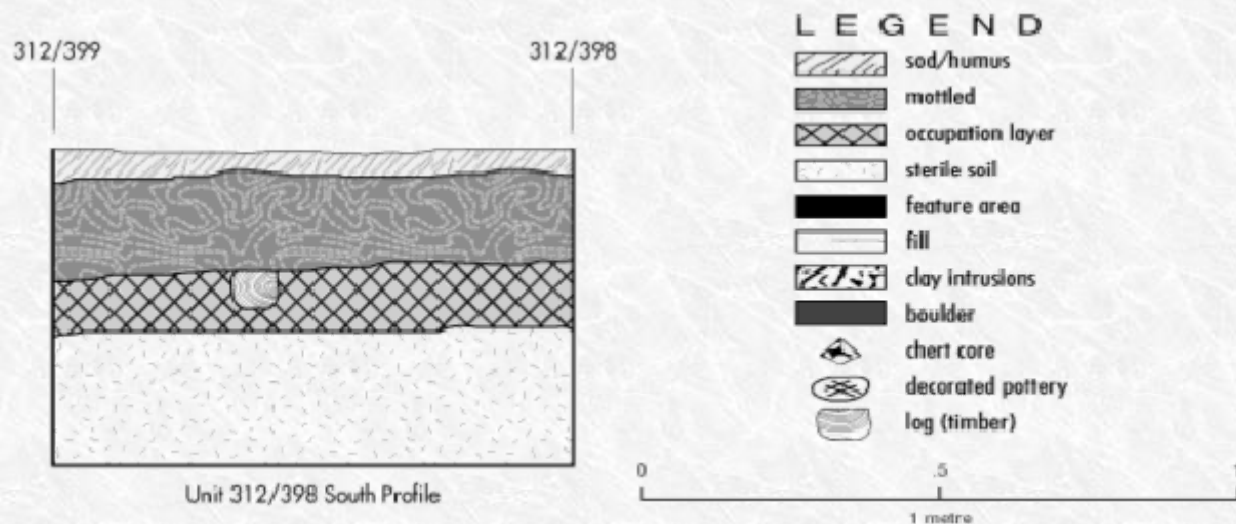
## 5.1 INDIVIDUAL UNIT DESCRIPTIONS AND PROFILES

### Unit 312/398

This unit had been previously excavated by Laurentian University in 1996 . they discovered a squared timber and covered it with plastic. This timber had only been partially excavated. It was decided to remove the log for sampling and to excavate beneath it. Upon removal of the soil cover, a European pipe was found in the west wall. It was further realized that there was a 10cm area in the north and east walls that had not previously excavated. It was within this area that most of the artifacts were being recovered.

Wet screening was utilized for this unit, which produced a large portion of the beads in the 1997 assemblage. This led to further wet-screen testing in the remainder of the squares. Excavation of the timber ( intact in one piece) was successful and measures were taken for its preservation.

In the small portion previously unexcavated (the north and east walls), as well as beneath the timber, this square unearthed an abundance of artifacts. European artifacts included one gunflint, square nails, and glass trade beads. Among the aboriginal artifacts were red ochre nodules, lithic flakes, as well as over 50 pottery sherds.



### Unit 311/398

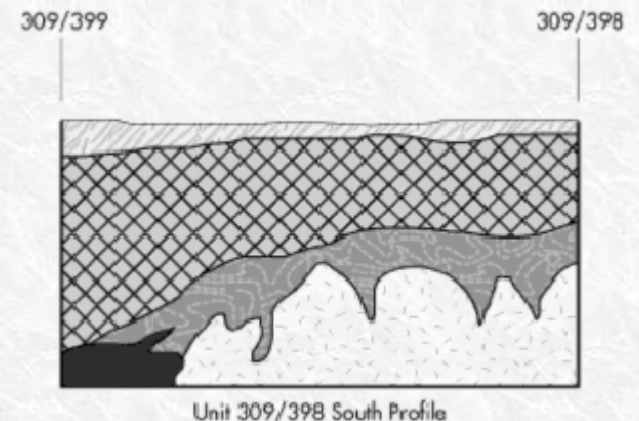
This unit was not fully excavated due to a large maple tree in the south half of the square. In order to not disturb the root system, only approximately 1/3 of a square metre was excavated. This unit was excavated to determine continuation of the timber. As expected, the tree is younger than the timber and may have shifted the orientation of the timber. Unearthing the timber was significant in that it showed the continuity of the timber from Laurentian University's 1996 excavations. It should be noted here, however, that the timber structural elements uncovered in 1997 had undergone extensive deterioration and analysis was difficult. Nonetheless, the timber(s) from unit 311/398 proved useful for the following observations:

1. There were, in fact, two timbers aligned vertically. Compression is evident, in that earth pressures may have flattened the timbers so that each timber's width is greater than each timber's height.
2. The two timbers can be distinguished by slight overlapping, and when viewed vertically, the top surface of the bottom edge of the second timber is visible. Upon further examination, it appears probable that the grain of each timber is oriented in different directions.
3. The timbers, although highly deteriorated appear to be square cut and may have formed part of the original La Ronde post structure.
4. The sod layer in this unit reached the 10cm depth, with mottling down to 20cm. The cultural layer then proceeded until the 35cm mark, giving way to sterile beach sand. Pertinent timber associated artifacts included burnt bone, and square-cut nails. Small white beads were recovered from the 25-30cm level, as well as a pottery sherd.

### Unit 309/398

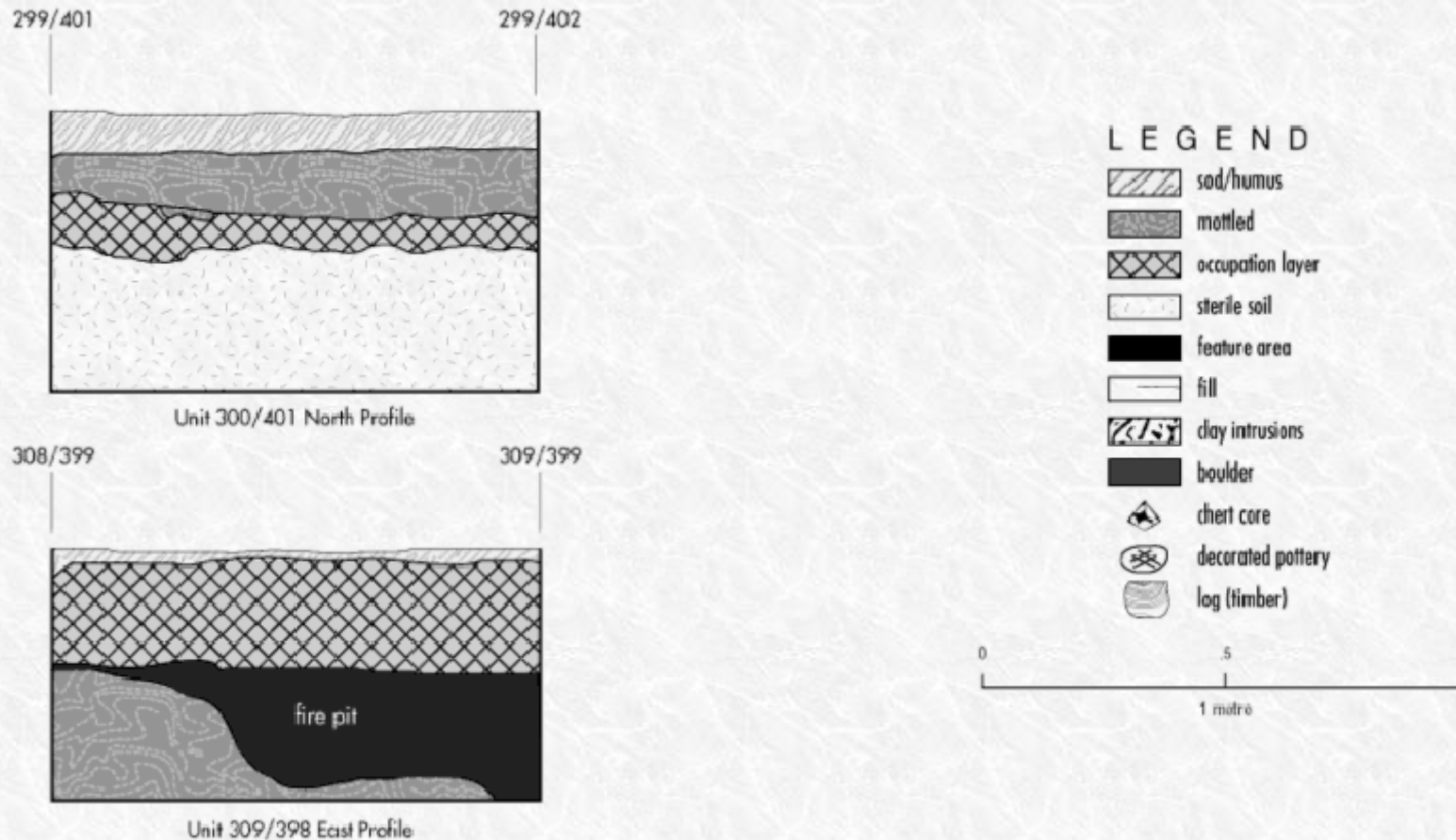
This unit was excavated to determine if the timber was in fact extending beyond the tree located in unit 311/398. Although this was not the case, a squared vertical timber (roughly the shape of a 2x4) was located in the NW quadrant at the 5-18cm depth, and was determined to be most likely of recent origin. The amount of daub retrieved from this square at the 5-15cm level amounted to about 2 litres in volume. The high amounts of daub in this area is supported by ASI's (1996:116) excavation of 4 litres from unit 309/398. Feature 1, a hearth (or fire-pit), was located in the southeast quadrant. Large amounts of burnt mammalian bone were recovered from this pit, as well as a gunflint and European ceramics. The hearth feature dips at a 45 degree angle down and to the east into unit 309/399; and may also be located in units 308/399, and 308/398 (excavated by ASI, 1995). It should be noted here that this feature was recognized by ASI and designated as feature 12 (please refer to figure 30, ASI 1996:117). This was only partially excavated, and unexcavated areas were covered with wire mesh. Since the contents of this same hearth were excavated from unit 309/398, it is suggested the unexcavated portions be recovered for further analysis. It is most likely that this area may contain the remaining fragments of European ceramics, and a large amount of mammal bones which would add to faunal research.

The stratigraphy of this unit included sod and mottled subsoil to 25cm in depth. Below this level, mottled dark organic and sterile soil predominated. However as previously indicated, the southeast quadrant contained a dark black organic layer extending to 40cm. Beyond this, an even darker, ash-type layer (where large amounts of small calcined bone were revealed) extended to 47 cm. Finally, in the immediate SE corner (extending approximately 8-10cm from the southeast gridline), this feature dipped down to a depth of approximately 55cm into the southeast border.



### Unit 300/401

This unit was investigated to determine the nature of the eastern beach ridge. Previous excavations by Settlement Surveys (1992) determined artifact potential due to changing water levels. Located approximately 7 metres west of the eastern beach ridge, this unit lies just on the upper most contour. This unit revealed a large amount of waterworn material throughout the 0-25 cm level. This indicates a previous "swash" zone, where heavy materials are deposited and lighter sediments eroded. Consequently a large number of heavily waterworn rocks, ranging from pebble to cobble size were located within this layer. Stratigraphy was predominantly mottled due to fluvial processes. Artifacts revealed were waterworn (*e.g.* kaolin pipes). Other artifacts of significance indicate a historical component, glass (green w/air bubbles, a small mirror, and window pane), 2 musket balls, and glass beads. The Aboriginal component consisted solely of various pottery sherds, with one decorated piece.



## SUMMARY OF LaVASE ISLAND UNITS

Since ASI's 1995 excavations, the importance and relevance of the Island site has become quite significant. Also, the high potential for artifact retrieval has been shown (from both 1995 and 1996 excavations) in each individual unit excavated. Therefore, the 1997 research plan systematically chose four individual units that would recover further information regarding the LaRonde Post settlement.

Significant artifacts recovered in 1997 included glass beads, gunflints, metal nails, daub, kaolin and white ball clay pipes, faunal remains, European ceramics, and of course the continuation of the squared timbers.

The Native artifacts were significant as was the case with previous work. Several pieces of pottery, (mostly body sherds), a few rim sherds with decoration, and chert flakes were recovered.

The 1997 excavation has been helpful in adding information to the location of the La Ronde Post. It is also suggested here, that previous units that were left partially excavated by ASI, in 1996 be completed during future excavations.

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.1 ABORIGINAL ARTIFACTS

---

### 6.1.1 Lithics

*Michael Barnes*

The following discussion will focus on lithics from the La Vase/Bothwell Island site (CbGu-5). For a more detailed analysis of material characteristics, such as the differences between quartz and quartzite, please see the previous discussion on lithics from the North Bank site (section 4.1.1).

---

#### Quartz

A total of five stone artifacts were recovered from the LaVase Island site. They are described below:

##### PROJECTILE PINT FRAGMENT

The Island specimen (Cat. No. 97-293) is similar to the North Bank projectile point, in that it is a basal fragment. Its length is 19.49mm, it has a maximum shoulder width of 23.54mm, notch width of 14.46mm, and a thickness of 5.21mm. The extreme basal portion is corner notched. The edges of this specimen are somewhat curious. One edge appears to be ground, while the other is bifacially worked.



97-293 CbGu-5

##### BIFACE



97-498

One specimen (97-498) was classified as a biface. The original tool-maker may have intended this piece to form an projectile, as it has a sharp point, and one edge has been bifacially worked. The other edge was not worked successfully. Despite superficial characteristics of an projectile point, this specimen has only one finished and serrated edge. Although there does not appear to be any evidence of wear, this tool may have been used as a biface scraper.

## RETOUCHED FLAKES

Specimen 97-531 from CbGu-5 shows the most evidence of use wear. In transverse cross-section it is triangular, while in longitudinal sectioning it is crescent-shaped. It is morphologically similar to gunflints, except its width far exceeds its length. The most significant feature in this specimen is its ground edge. This edge has been ground on one face. There is also evidence of impurities of milky quartz on this edge, possibly from an outer cortex. This edge may have been ground to remove outer impurities. This edge, therefore, may have served the purpose of sharpening the tool, or clearing off any impurities, or possibly both.



97-531 CbGu-5

## FLAKES

Two fragments of secondary flakes, (sometimes called shatter or spalls) were recovered from the Island site. These fragments were very small and show no signs of use wear. These specimens were most likely discarded as useless debitage by the tool-maker.

---

## Quartzite

As mentioned within the North Bank sample discussion, quartzite was a local material used in tool-making. The sample size studied here is 13. Specimen 97-324 represents the only piece of quartzite that shows evidence of working. This bipolar core is 28.6mm in length, 38.81mm in width and 15.81mm in thickness. The core platform shows at least 6 bulbs where flakes have been removed.

As also indicated previously, quartzite has a very unpredictable fracture plane and was therefore not as desirable to the toolmaker.

---

## Chert

Chert yields from the LaVase Island site were low (n=18). Most of these fragments were recovered from wet screening techniques (n=13). It should be noted here, however, that gunflints are sometimes made from chert but have not been included in this sample. This left only five fragments for discussion.

The typing of cherts from the Island site seemed to be the most problematic. Only 3 specimens could be semi-confidently identified as Gordon Lake chert. Most of the chert fragments were grey and too fragmentary to identify.

The most interesting features of the North Bank/Island samples were the specimens that appeared to be thermally altered (n=3). This was evident by colour differentiation, charring, and fracture marks on the exterior of the fragments.

---

## Miscellaneous Lithics

The following discussion of miscellaneous lithics should not be considered definitive as most analytical identifications are tentative.

### "Wedge"

Specimen 97-392 of unknown rock origin may represent some form of "wedge" of an undetermined function (besides wedging...).

### "Hammer stone"

Specimen 97-422 of unknown rock origin (probably Canadian Shield gneiss or granite) is morphologically similar to a hammer stone and bears possible use wear on the distal end.

### Polished Stone

Specimen 97-506 is a small round polished pebble. This pebble is 2cm in diameter and appears to be quartz or quartzite. The exterior surface contains dark red and black marks (the red most likely representing an impurity within the stone, and the black is possible thermal alteration). O'Brien (1976), discusses polished pebbles and lists them as "problematical objects" that have no particular function.

Finally, two fragments of slate (97-353 and 97-391) were recovered and may have been fashioned as scrapers.

---

## CONCLUSIONS

Unlike the North Bank, the Island site was largely lacking in quartz tools. Most of the lithics consisted of unknown chert types in a mixture of greys and some were thermally altered. Quartzite was more common at the Island site and, as mentioned, may have been quarried from quartzite veins located in the gneiss outcrops on the north-west portion of the island and many other outcrops in the general area (personal observation).

The lithic recovery from this site is not indicative of any percussion industry. However, this is not determinable without a larger sample size. It should be noted here that, in the small area excavated, Late Euro-Canadian artifacts were present in the lower layers. Many lithics may therefore, not be associated with the prehistoric component.

Several speculations can be made however, based on the low quantities and poor qualities of the lithics recovered.

ASI (1996), states that from the 1995 assemblage of CbGu-5 lithics that recoveries "reflect a general conservation of lithic raw materials." (135) This statement is very reminiscent of the present assemblage. The tools identified in this sample are indicative of a lack of raw stone resources to create higher quality tools.

ASI (1996) also remarks on the lack of ground stone items at the LaVase Island site which is also true of the present assemblage. This is not unexpected however, as ground stone tools are most common in the archaic era which predates the known occupations at the sites.

Some specimens from the Island site (n=4) represent evidence of thermal alteration, either through colouration and/or fracture lines. Austin (ASI, 1996:105) seems to imply that this is an indication of occupation during the colder months. It is however, most likely part of the stone tool manufacturing process which could take place at any time of year.

It is certain that some form of lithic reduction and tool making took place at this site. However, a larger sample size is needed for the Island site in order to determine what percussion and pressure flaking techniques were used as well as the manufacturing sequence.



Bipolar core reduction is evident as indicated by ASI (135) and by such specimens as the chert core previously discussed. Determining the raw lithic materials used, however, is somewhat problematic, as is from where, or whom the Island occupants acquired these materials from.

It is likely that, as discussed in other artifact categories, their seasonal stay with the Huron influenced these peoples. The parallel has already been made between the similarities of the Huron use of quartz and bipolar technology at the Methodist Point Site (O'Brien, 1976). Beyond this, further research is needed to determine the lithic industry of the prehistoric Nipissings and Algonquins who utilized the North Bank and LaVase Island site.

---

### 6.1.2 Catlinite Petroglyph

#### *Michael Barnes*

Probably the most significant Aboriginal artifact recovered thus far from the Island site, specimen 5-92-34 deserves special commentary.

#### MATERIAL

The material used in creating this artifact was catlinite, or "pipestone". Catlinite has special hardness qualities that can be useful both for tool use, and shaping. This material is formed from very fine-grained, compact clays. It is somewhat of an "exotic" material, found only in Minnesota and surrounding areas. Catlinite has formed when ancient marine clays were compressed by beds of Cambrian quartzite. Colours of catlinite can range between pale pink, yellowish red, and dark red. The clay itself is has formed in compressed bedding but, due to it's fine-grained quality, the bedding is not visible (Fenton and Fenton, 1940:188). Catlinite has served Native People as the raw material for certain types of sacred pipes and, to a lesser degree, other artifacts.

#### MORPHOLOGY

For the sake of analysis, this artifact will use anatomical terms in the following manner: The front will show the etching and the back will be the opposite. The top refers to the superior portion when viewed from the front and the etching is in standing anatomical position, while the bottom is the opposite. The right and left edges refer to the edges when viewed from the front and etching is in standing anatomical position.

The width of this artifact (from the right to left edge) is 17.3mm at the top, and 18.12mm at the bottom. The top and bottom edges taper down towards the left edge. The length (from top to bottom) measures 16.36mm at the right edge and 12.45mm at the left edge. The front is in a flat plane except for the etching which is inscribed within it. The back however, is not flat and has somewhat of a concavity when viewed in a transverse plane. This concavity is created by two lines of incision. These incision lines begin at an apex at the right edge and extend into two lines towards the left edge.

These two lines of incision on the back are an important medium for this next discussion. The left edge seems to have been broken and not polished. This is important since all other ends and edges have been polished. Protruding from this broken edge, are two bulbs which are perpendicular to the two lines of incision. Chronologically speaking, this would indicate that these lines were carved before the edge was broken, and thus has affected the natural fracture plane at the left edge.

The degree of polishing that has taken place on this artifact is quite significant. All edges and surfaces are polished save the fractured left edge. The top and bottom edges have somewhat of a bevel that begins at an apex near the left edge. This bevel increases symmetrically (equally on the top and bottom) toward the right edge.

Due to all of the bevels, carving and polishing, the thickness (between the front and back faces) varies from 2.5mm to 3.75mm.

## CARVING

The carved figure on the front surface of this specimen is very distinct. What is not as clear is the "meaning behind the message". The carved etching represents a spiritual deity known (in Native languages) as *Mishipizhiw* or, *Mishipizheu*, or *Gitche-anahmi-bezheu*, and (in translated versions) "Great Lynx", "Great underground wildcat", "Great under-water wildcat", "underwater panther" "the fabulous night panther" ( Rajnovich 1994:98-107).

*Mishipizheu* (the most common spelling) is an animal Manitou, or spirit. There are many animal Manitous in Native spiritual belief, including the bear, the wolf, moose, serpent etc. Each animal Manitou represents a different aspect of spirituality, for example a bear Manitou has strong medicinal powers. *Mishipizheu* is most commonly referred to as the "great lynx", however Manitous have the power of shape-changing into different animal forms. *Mishipizheu* can form into such animals as snakes and other water creatures.

All animal Manitous are very powerful. Sometimes these powers are emphasized by power lines and horns. Power lines emanate from the animal's back. Many stories surround the Manitou *Mishipizheu*, and the reader can be directed to further reading in Rajnovich (1994:98-107).

It is quite apparent that *Mishipizheu* had some sort of power over the underwater realm, and Native People would pray to *Mishipizheu* before heading out on long journeys. It is also suggested that the nature of *Mishipizheu's* power is derived from copper. Bones of *Mishipizheu* would turn into copper, and therefore copper nuggets were considered sacred.

The etching on this artifact does represent *Mishipizheu*, however the form this Manitou has taken is not obvious. Interestingly, the figure is not facing the viewer, which is common among *Mishipizheu* rock paintings. When identifying the lynx, one can differentiate from the ears and horns (as in the Agawa Rock Figure). However on this particular artifact, this is not clear since the figure is not facing the viewer. Two lines emanate from the figure's head that form a "V". Due to the long nature of these lines, it is most probable that they represent horns. There is one straight line at the apex of the head, since this is not in the same direction and length as the power lines, it may represent an ear.



5-92-34 CbGu-5, 1992 testing

Other images of *Mishipizheu* include a long "serpent-like" tail. This, however, is not known to exist on this figure since the image is not complete.

It appears that (due to the polishing on all sides and surfaces) this was a finished product. The only exception is that of the left edge. It is suggested here then that perhaps the missing area may have given more indication of its use. The top and bottom tapering towards the left broken edge probably extended to an unknown length.

## DISCUSSION

The author was not able to locate any other references to the image of *Mishipizheu* etched on the surface of catlinite. The image itself appears as pictographs on rock outcrops (Agawa Rock, Lake Superior), and as petroglyphs on birch bark scrolls (Northern Michigan). The only other references to *Mishipizheu* are in stories and songs from such Native groups as the Montaignais of Quebec.

## CONCLUSIONS

The above commentary may seem quite lengthy to the reader, however the author believes such an artifact to be extremely important in understanding not only the daily life of Anishnabek peoples, but also of their spiritual beliefs. The ability to achieve this level of understanding through other artifacts is at best rare. No doubt, most anthropologists would agree that the daily lives of people throughout time have been strongly affected by their spirituality and religious beliefs.

Archaeologists can piece together such things as the technologies and trade patterns of Prehistoric peoples, but the chance to actually understand the world view of another culture is rare.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.1 ABORIGINAL ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 6.1.3 Ceramics

#### *Jonathan Ferguson*

During the 1992 and 1997 field seasons, 233 Native ceramic sherds were unearthed at the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5). While the majority (218) of these are plain non-rim sherds, the remaining 15 are decorated or mend with decorated sherds. Among these specimens, 10 distinct vessels have been identified.

It should here be noted that all identified pottery types belong to the Ontario Iroquoian ceramic tradition, as was also the case at the La Vase North Bank Site. For a discussion of the occurrence of Iroquoian pottery types in Algonkian contexts and the appropriateness of this typology for the Nipissing culture, the reader is referred to the introduction of the CbGu-1 Native ceramic section. Likewise, an explanation of the vessel description template used below can be found at the beginning of the vessels section for the La Vase North Bank Site.

---

### VESSELS

#### **Vessel 1** (east beach; Cat No. 5-92-43)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* >4 (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* opposed incised lines (l: >18 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 5 mm; and l: >5 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 3 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

It is uncertain from which part of the vessel this sherd might have come. The two series of bands of lines meet at approximately a 60 angle, with the shorter (in terms of surviving length) series having been incised after the longer one. The fabric is a distinct buff colour, with mica-like inclusions. Because of the common occurrence of opposed incised lines, this vessel cannot be typed.

---



5-92-43 CbGu-5 Vessel 1

#### **Vessel 2** (east beach; Cat No. 5-92-79)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Rim Form:* collared

*Lip Form:* flat

*Angle of Lip to Interior:* acute

*Lip Width (mm):* 6

*Rim Orientation:* outflaring

*Exterior Profile:* straight/concave

*Collar Height (mm):* 16

*Collar Base Shape:* angular

*Collar Base Width (mm):* >7 (exfoliated)

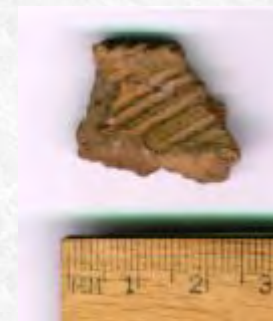
*Collar Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: 22 mm extrapolated; w: 2 mm; sd: 3 mm)

*Lip Motif & Technique:* linear stamped obliques (l: 5 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 3 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Type:* Sidey Notched

The interior surface of this sherd has completely exfoliated, with the exception of a tiny portion along the edge of the lip. The collar of Vessel 2 is crossed by oblique incised lines which extend up and to the right. Slight irregularities in depth and straightness support the interpretation that these lines are incised rather than stamped. The length given above for these obliques is extrapolated to the top and bottom of the collar, following the angle of the lines. The linear stamped obliques on the lip extend off the exterior edge, but truncate along the interior side. This design pattern is typical of the Sidey Notched pottery type, as encountered at the Seed Site (*cf.* Wright 1966: Plate 18-1) and the Sidey-Mackay type site (*cf.* MacNeish 1952: Plate 9-5 to 9-8). Sidey Notched decoration was a product of the developed Huron-Petun ceramic tradition, being recovered from both prehistoric and historic contexts (about 1350 to 1687), primarily within Huronia (MacNeish 1952: 33, Figure 22).



5-92-79 CbGu-5 Vessel 2

---

**Vessel 3** (east beach; Cat No. 5-92-105)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Rim Form:* collared

*Rim Orientation:* outflaring

*Exterior Profile:* straight/concave

*Collar Height (mm):* >10

*Collar Base Shape:* angular

*Collar Base Width (mm):* >7 (exfoliated)

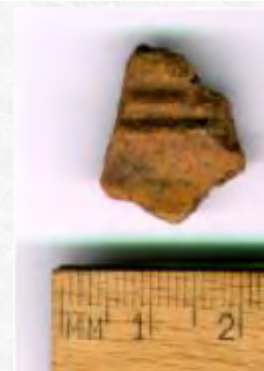
*Collar Motif & Technique:* horizontal incised lines

(l: >11 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Neck Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 1

*Type:* Ontario Horizontal (?)



5-92-105 CbGu-5 Vessel 3

Vessel 3 is represented by one sherd, which includes part of the lower collar and upper neck. The fabric of this sherd appears to have been highly oxidized, the exterior surface being a light brick colour. The collar includes three horizontal lines, while the small surviving portion of the neck is plain. Fine parallel striations in the bed of these lines show that they were produced by incision. Despite such limited information, this vessel can be tentatively identified as belonging to the Ontario Horizontal type. While one of its successors, Warminster Horizontal, is very similar, the latter is more often associated with obliques below the horizontals and concave collar exteriors. These characteristics are absent on sherd 5-92-105, which finds an almost exact parallel, for both its profile and decoration, in an Ontario Horizontal sherd from the Middleport Site. The Ontario Horizontal pottery type is found in peninsular Ontario as well as the states of New York and Pennsylvania; in Ontario, this correlates with the Huron, Neutral and Erie traditions. This decoration type can be dated to the earlier part of these cultures, but lingers on as a minority style, ranging approximately from 1350 to 1687 (MacNeish 1952: 11, 16, 34-35, Figure 22, *cf.* Plate 3-4).

---

**Vessel 4** (311/398 L: 6 D: 29 cm; Cat No. 97-339)

*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Lip Form:* flat

*Angle of Lip to Interior:* right

*Lip Width (mm):* 7

*Rim Orientation:* outflaring

*Interior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* opposed horizontal

(l: >7 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm) and vertical (l: >15 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 5 mm) incised lines

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Lip Motif & Technique:* lunate punctate or fingernail imprint (l: 6 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* present

*Type:* Copeland Incised (?)

Two exfoliated sherds mend to form the interior and exterior surfaces of a portion of the rim of Vessel 4. The interior surface is plain, but is thinly coated with carbon. It seems likely that some, if not all, of the six plain body sherds also catalogued as 97-339 also belong to Vessel 4. In particular, three mending body sherds share the same fabric colour, temper, width (between 6 and 7 mm) and carbon encrustation as the rim sherds.

The exterior of the two mending decorated sherds includes two vertical lines and one side of another. Two horizontal lines, found on the left side of the sherd, were made after the verticals, as shown by a small amount of overlapping. Slight irregularities in the verticals show that they (and probably also the horizontals) were incised rather than stamped into the surface. One probable lunate punctate or fingernail imprint can be discerned on the lip, but the small surviving extent of the lip renders it impossible to determine if this might be a repeated design. The best match found for this pattern is a Copeland Incised rim sherd from the Doncaster Site. The decoration on Vessel 4 matches the most common characteristics of this type, namely bands of horizontal lines interrupted by verticals. However, as lips are seldom marked with this type, this identification is not absolutely firm. The Copeland Incised decoration type is predominantly a product of the northern division of the Huron-Petun branch, which occupied the area roughly between the southern shores of Lakes Simcoe and Nipissing (Wright 1966: 66-67, 73-74, *cf.* Plate 17-2).



97-339 CbGu-5 Vessel 4

**Vessel 5** (300/401 L: 4 D: 20 cm; Cat No. 97-362; and 300/401 L: 6 D: 29 cm; Cat No. 97-409)

*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Width (mm):* 6

*Interior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Shoulder Motif & Technique:*

elliptical punctates (l: 6 mm; w: 3 mm; sd: 7 mm)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 2

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present

These two sherds, found in the same square, have been attributed to the same vessel, based on similarities in decoration, colour and inclusions. Both sherds exhibit a single row of elliptical punctates, probably along the shoulder of the vessel. Sherd 97-409 includes the interior surface of the vessel, while 97-362 has exfoliated. Unlike the remainder of the vessel, the interior is a very dark grey, but its smoothness and hardness suggests that it results from reduction during firing rather than carbon encrustation. As with Vessel 9 from CbGu-1, this example cannot be confidently typed, since shoulder decoration such as punctates are seen on a number of different Iroquoian pottery types. Four sherds with a single row of punctates, all probably from the same vessel, were found on the LaVase North Bank Site in the autumn of 1996 excavations (Defonzo 1997: 9).



97-362, 97-409 Vessel 5

**Vessel 6** (300/401 L: 5 D: 21-25 cm; Cat No. 97-398)

*Sherd Frequency:* 3

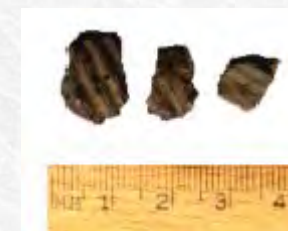
*Width (mm):* 5

*Interior Profile:* convex/concave

*Exterior Profile:* concave/convex

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* incised lines (l: >14 mm; w:3 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain



97-398 CbGu-5 Vessel 6



*Maximum Temper Size (mm): 2*

*Interior Carbon Encrustation: not present*

Vessel 6 is represented by three sherds, two of which are convex on their outer surfaces, while the third is concave. All the sherds have the same deep and tightly-spaced lines on the exterior. Fine parallel striations in these lines show that they were incised. The apparent stance of these sherds (assuming a decrease in thickness towards the lip) has the lines extending down and to the right. The fabric is, on the whole, quite dark, as a result of reduction while being fired. Because of the small size and number of these sherds, not enough diagnostic elements are present for type identification.

---

**Vessel 7** (300/401 L: 6 D: 26 cm; Cat No. 97-428)

*Sherd Frequency: 1*

*Width (mm): >5 (exfoliated)*

*Exterior Profile: convex*

*Exterior Motif & Technique: incised obliques*

*(l: >5 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 5 mm)*

*Maximum Temper Size (mm): 3*



97-428 CbGu-5 Vessel 7

The one sherd recovered from Vessel 7 includes the outer edge of its lip. Two lines extend down and to the left below the lip. One of these lines includes the parallel striations typical of incised lines. Despite the small size of the sherd, this vessel seems to be distinct from others because of its colour and the spacing of its lines. On the other hand, too little remains of this vessel for any attempt to be made to identify its decorative type.

---

**Vessel 8** (309/398 L: 6 D: 28 cm; Cat No. 97-475)

*Sherd Frequency: 1*

*Rim Form: collared*

*Lip Form: flat*

*Angle of Lip to Interior: right*

*Lip Width (mm): 7*

*Rim Orientation: outflaring*



97-475 CbGu-5 Vessel 8

*Interior Profile:* convex

*Exterior Profile:* concave

*Collar Height (mm):* 13

*Collar Base Shape:* angular

*Collar Base Width (mm):* 11

*Collar Motif & Technique:* incised obliques (l: 10 mm; w: 2 mm; sd: 4 mm)

*Neck Motif & Technique:* plain

*Interior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Lip Motif & Technique:* linear stamped obliques (l: 7 mm; w: 3 mm; sd: 5 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* present

*Type:* Sidey Notched

The lip, collar and upper neck of this vessel are included on the one recovered sherd. The inclusions used in the fabric are rather coarse fragments of quartzite. Blackening on the interior surface seems to be a thin layer of carbon encrustation. Notching along the lip of the vessel was performed by stamping with the angular edge of a stylus, creating deep, sharp oblique depressions. Roughly in line with these notches, a series of oblique lines are found stretching down and to the left from the lip to the bottom of the collar. It is suggested that these lines are incised rather than stamped, because of slight irregularities in their width, some evidence for striation, and the protrusion of the temper into the line beds (which is not seen in the stamped notches on the lip).

This combination of lip and collar decoration is characteristic of the Sidey Notched type of Iroquoian pottery. The same design is found on Vessel 2, but the two are easily distinguishable. While the obliques on these vessels are all in the same direction, had the sherds been larger, they might have been seen to reverse at intervals. This is the case on a rim sherd from the Seed Site, which is otherwise morphologically very similar (*cf.* Wright 1966: Plate 18-1). A variety of other close parallels was recovered from the Sidey-Mackay type site (*cf.* MacNeish 1952: Plate 9-5 to 9-8). The Sidey Notched decorative type is recovered mainly from Huronia, and is dated to the developed prehistoric and historic Huron-Petun culture, or roughly 1350 to 1687 (MacNeish 1952: 33, Figure 22).

---

**Vessel 9** (309/398 L: 6 D: 25-30 cm; Cat No. WS-124)

*Sherd Frequency:* 1

*Width (mm):* >3 mm (exfoliated)

*Exterior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* linear stamped obliques  
(l: >10 mm; w: 1 mm; sd: 2 mm)

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3



WS-124 CbGu-5 Vessel 9

The only sherd recovered from Vessel 9 is an exfoliated fragment from the outer surface, including the incipient edge of the lip. Four lines are found on this sherd, extending down and to the left from the lip. It is suggested that these lines were stamped rather than incised, based on the rough surface of their beds. This last characteristic has been seen in grooves caused by surface treatment with a ribbed paddle; when the paddle was drawn away from the surface, suction raised the wet clay (Wintenberg 1948: 14). It seems likely that the same action was at work with these linear stamped obliques. The small amount of information recoverable from Vessel 9, however, prevents more detailed discussion.

---

**Vessel 10** (312/398 L: 6-8 D: 30-40 cm; Cat No. 97-297)

*Sherd Frequency:* 2

*Width (mm):* 6

*Interior Profile:* concave

*Exterior Profile:* convex

*Interior Motif & Technique:* elliptical punctates (?)

(l: 5 mm; sd: 7 mm) and fingernail imprint (?) (l: 3 mm; w: 1 mm)

*Exterior Motif & Technique:* plain

*Maximum Temper Size (mm):* 3

*Interior Carbon Encrustation:* not present



WS-124 CbGu-5 Vessel 9

A group of 52 sherds (collectively catalogued as 97-297) were found in unit 312/398, within a 10 cm thick horizon divided amongst Levels 6, 7 and 8. These sherds have all been attributed to the same vessel, based on their shared provenience and similarities in colour and fabric. Furthermore, at least

five of the plain body fragments mend together. The majority of the sherds from Vessel 10 are oxidized, but a small number show considerable reduction; none have carbon encrustation.

Unfortunately (and somewhat puzzlingly), no rim sherds are included in the Vessel 10 sample and the two sherds described above bear the only possible markings. One of the sherds has what appears to be a series of elliptical punctates along one edge. These markings, however, may in reality be nothing more than the coincidental shape of an otherwise normal fracture line. This interpretation helpfully obviates the need to explain why such decoration should only be found along one edge of the interior surface of only one sherd. Another sherd, also on its interior surface, includes an apparent fingernail imprint. If this is indeed a fingernail impression, it would have been made after the vessel had been formed, but before it had been fired. Because of this dearth of information, Vessel 10 cannot be attributed to any one of the Iroquoian pottery types.

## CONCLUSIONS

A selection of attributes of the identified CbGu-5 Native ceramic vessels is assembled in Table 9 below. As with the CbGu-1 assemblage, the frequency of analyzable vessels is much too low for reliable statistics to be carried out. This is the result of the small number of vessels which could be confidently analyzed for each attribute type, as shown in the far right column. Keeping this limitation in mind, however, some general comments may be made about the LaVase Island Site Native pottery assemblage.

Table 9. Summary of selected attributes of the Aboriginal ceramics from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).

Attribute	Vessel Number(s)	Frequency (%)	Total (%)
<b>Decorative Techniques (Motor Habits)</b>			
incised	1, 3, 6, 7	4 (40.0)	10 (100.0)
incised and punctates	4	1 (10.0)	
incised and linear stamped	2, 8	2 (20.0)	
linear stamped	9	1 (10.0)	
punctates	5, 10	2 (20.0)	
<b>Oblique Line Direction</b>			
down and to the right	6	1 (20.0)	5 (100.0)
down and to the left	2, 7, 8, 9	4 (80.0)	
<b>Interior Profile of Rim</b>			
concave	4	1 (50.0)	2 (100.0)
straight	nil	0 (0.0)	
convex	8	1 (50.0)	
<b>Generalized Motifs</b>			

horizontal	3	1 (14.3)	7 (100.0)
horizontal and oblique and/or vertical	4	1 (14.3)	
oblique and/or vertical	2, 6, 7, 8, 9	5 (71.4)	

When the frequencies of decorative techniques or motor habits are considered, a slightly wider variety of motor habits are found on Bothwell Island than on the North Bank (*cf.* Table S). However, the assemblages are fairly similar overall. Incision is here also the most common technique, being the only form of decoration on 40% of the vessels and being found in combination with other techniques on 60% of the total.

The inclination of oblique lines shows that the majority of potters were most likely right-handed, a conclusion also reached for CbGu-1. Lines sloping down and to the left have been used as an indicator of right-handedness. Under this assumption, it can be speculated that 80% of the CbGu-5 vessels were most likely manufactured by right-handed individuals. A similar proportion (86.41%) was obtained from the pottery at the Miller Site, which correlates well with the percentage of right-handedness in modern North American society (Kenyon 1968: 43).

Interior rim profiles and generalized motifs have been demonstrated to have diachronic changes in frequency. In the development of the Huron-Petun ceramic tradition, concave and straight interior profiles are considered earlier than the convex shape found in the Historic Period (Wright 1974: 230). However, only two vessels with analyzable interior rim profiles were found, one concave and one convex. It is, therefore, impossible to reach any conclusion about the progressive or conservative position of the CbGu-5 potters in relation to the Ontario Iroquoian ceramic tradition. Similarly, it has been shown that there is a change in the general motif design of Huron-Petun vessels through time. A progression is visible from horizontal to oblique and/or vertical designs by the Historic Period, with a mixture of these motifs being considered intermediate (Wright 1974: 235). On the basis of this observation, it can be concluded that most (71.4%) of the Bothwell Island ceramics were either produced late in the Huron-Petun tradition or were made by progressive potters. Again, however, the small sample size (7 vessels) casts doubts on the reliability of any such conclusions.

Table 9a, below, summarizes the occurrence of Iroquoian pottery types among the CbGu-5 vessels, as identified above. Three ceramic types were recognized, but in frequencies of only one or two vessels each. This small sample size and the uncertainty of some identifications makes it impossible to carry out any quantitative analysis of these types. It is interesting that none of the types is shared between CbGu-1 and CbGu-5, but this is not surprising, given their small number at each site. All the types have the same general date range, from *c.* 1350 to 1687. This range falls within the Terminal Woodland Period, which extends from about A.D. 1000 to the Historic Period (Wright 1972: 64).

*Table 9a. Iroquoian pottery types identified at the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5), including approximate expected date ranges, vessel identification numbers, vessel frequencies and percentage of typed vessels.*

<b>Iroquoian Pottery Type</b>	<b>Expected Date Range</b>	<b>Vessel Number(s)</b>	<b>Frequency (%)</b>
Copeland Incised	1350-1687	4	1 (25.0)
Ontario Horizontal	1350-1687	3	1 (25.0)
Sidey Notched	1350-1687	2, 8	2 (50.0)
<b>Totals</b>			4 (100.0)

As with the LaVase North Bank Site, an attempt was made to fit the Native ceramic assemblage from CbGu-5 into the typology developed for the Huron components of Awenda Provincial Park (O'Brien 1976: 76-79). Again, however, this attempt was frustrated by the small number and size of analyzable sherds and the exclusion from the typology of motifs such as Ontario Horizontal (Vessel 3) and Copeland Incised (Vessel 4).

The findings presented above for the 1992 and 1997 field seasons are similar to the Late Woodland ceramics from the 1995 ASI excavations on Bothwell Island. It suffices here to say that these also all appear to belong to the Ontario Iroquoian pottery tradition; for a full discussion of these finds, the reader is referred to the 1995 site report. However, ASI also recovered one Middle Woodland (c. A.D. 400-600) and one Transitional Woodland (c. 600-900) vessel (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 124-29). These finds supplement the knowledge gained from the 1992 and 1997 assemblages by demonstrating that the occupation of this site stretches as much as sixteen centuries into the past.

The 1992 and 1997 Native ceramics from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5) are consistent with the Ontario Iroquoian pottery tradition. This conclusion is not contradictory with the theory of occupation by the Nipissing people, who formed part of the northern branch of this tradition despite their Algonkian ethnicity. The evidence of this small ceramic assemblage indicates occupation of Bothwell Island during the Terminal Woodland Period, or more specifically within a time frame from about 1350 to 1687.

Because of the small number of identified vessels from the LaVase North Bank and LaVase Island Sites (10 vessels each), more reliable conclusions can be reached by combining their assemblages and studying both sites together. Table U summarizes the selection of attributes presented separately in Tables S and T.

*Table 10. Summary of selected attributes of the combined Native ceramic assemblages from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).*

Attribute	Frequency (%)	Total (%)
<b>Decorative Techniques (Motor Habits)</b>		
incised	11 (55.0)	20 (100.0)
incised and punctates	2 (10.0)	
incised and linear stamped	2 (10.0)	
linear stamped	1 (5.0)	
linear stamped and overlapping linear punches	1 (5.0)	
punctates	3 (15.0)	
<b>Oblique Line Direction</b>		
down and to the right	3 (30.0)	10 (100.0)
down and to the left	7 (70.0)	
<b>Interior Profile of Rim</b>		

concave	2 (50.0)	4 (100.0)
straight	1 (25.0)	
convex	1 (25.0)	
<b>Generalized Motifs</b>		
horizontal	1 (8.3)	12 (100.0)
horizontal and oblique and/or vertical	3 (25.0)	
oblique and/or vertical	8 (66.7)	

Following the information presented above for the CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 ceramics, some general conclusions may be drawn from the attributes of the combined assemblages from the two LaVase River sites. Incision is the most common decorative technique, being found alone on 55% and in association with other techniques on 75% of the 20 decorated vessels. In various combinations, punctates and linear stamps are also common, being visible on 25% and 20% of the vessels, respectively. In 70% of the analyzable cases, oblique lines incline downwards and to the right, suggesting that the majority of individuals who made these vessels were right-handed. The combined occurrence of concave and straight interior rim profiles (75%) implies that the vessels either date from early in the Ontario Iroquoian tradition or were made by conservative potters. This conclusion might well be spurious, however, as only 4 vessels from both sites were sufficiently intact to allow their interior rim profiles to be identified. Conversely, the generalized motifs suggest that the assemblage is either late in the tradition or was the product of mostly progressive potters. The majority (66.7%) of generalized motifs are found to be oblique or vertical, with the earlier horizontal motif accounting for only 8.3% of the 12 vessels for which line orientation could be ascertained. While the size of this sample is larger than that for oblique line direction, it is still too small for absolute conclusions to be made.

Table 11 shows the Iroquoian pottery types recovered from both CbGu-1 and CbGu-5. While it is hoped that this combined assemblage of 9 vessels is a more representative sample for the area at the mouth of the LaVase River, it must be kept in mind that no single type was recovered from both sites. These types all date to the Terminal Woodland Period of *c.* A.D. 1000 to the time of contact with Europeans. Examination of Table O shows that the majority of vessels date from the period between about 1350 and 1687, while the one Iroquois Linear example might have been manufactured as early as 1100.

*Table 11. Iroquoian pottery types identified in the combined assemblages from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5), including approximate expected date ranges, vessel frequencies and percentage of typed vessels.*

<b>Iroquoian Pottery Type</b>	<b>Expected Date Range</b>	<b>Vessel Frequency (%)</b>
Iroquois Linear	1100-1350	1 (11.1)
Black Necked	1350-1687	2 (22.2)
Huron Incised	1350-1687 (esp. 1610+)	1 (11.1)
Lawson Incised	1500-1687	1 (11.1)
Copeland Incised	1350-1687	1 (11.1)

Ontario Horizontal	1350-1687	1 (11.1)
Sidey Notched	1350-1687	2 (22.2)
<b>Totals</b>		9 (99.9)

The Northern Division of the Huron-Petun branch of the Iroquoian tradition was centred in Huronia (i.e., the Simcoe County area), but extended northwards as far as the south shore of Lake Nipissing. The presence of one Lawson Incised vessel at the LaVase River sites points to the Middleport origin of this division. The dominant pottery types of the Northern Division include Lalonde High Collar, Huron Incised, Black Necked and Sidey Notched. The last three of these types are visible on the two LaVase River sites, together representing 55.5% of the decorated Native ceramic assemblage. Lalonde High Collar pottery is notably absent, but the fragmentary nature of the sherds may have resulted in the lack of identification of this type. Furthermore, Copeland Incised pottery is diagnostic of the Northern Division (Wright 1966: 68, 73-74, Map 4). The tentative identification of one Copeland Incised vessel, therefore, strengthens the ties between the LaVase River sites and the Huron-Petun Northern Division. The combination of the above types accounts for 77.7% of the combined assemblage, strengthening the archaeological ties between the LaVase River sites and the Huron-Petun Peoples.

It has been shown that the Huron Incised and Sidey Notched pottery types together constitute 50% or more of the vessels recovered from historic sites of both Huron and Petun cultural affiliation. The high incidence of these two types can therefore be used as a marker of the period of fusion between the Northern and Southern Huron-Petun Divisions in the historic period (Wright 1966: 76). When the two La Vase River sites are considered together, the Huron Incised and Sidey Notched types account for 33.3% of the decorated vessel total. While this percentage might suggest a late prehistoric date for these sites, it must be remembered that even this combined assemblage is far too small to constitute a representative sample for such statistical analysis.

The use of the area at the mouth of the La Vase River (sometimes known as the "Prairies des Vases") has a long history as a campground for the Nipissing/Algonquin Aboriginal peoples of the region. Historical records show that voyageurs and explorers passing through the portages often witnessed Native camps at the river mouth (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 31). The 1992 and 1997 ceramic assemblages from CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 strengthen these historical anecdotes with physical evidence of such camps and demonstrate the repeated occupation of this area in prehistory, with a range of *c.* 1100 to 1687. Furthermore, the Middle Woodland finds from both sites in 1995 and 1996 could extend this length of occupation as much as two thousand years into the past (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 128; Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). The ceramic evidence also shows that the late prehistoric Nipissing people had entirely adopted Iroquoian pottery types. This conclusion reinforces what is known about the close social and economic contact between the Nipissing and their Huron neighbours to the south. The study of the Native ceramics from the LaVase North Bank and LaVase Island Sites, therefore, serves to confirm and expand upon our knowledge of the Anishnabek people, who have indelibly left their mark on the prehistory and early history of this area.

#### 6.1.4 Metal

##### *Michael Barnes*

Two fragments of a tinkle cone were recovered from wet-screening. WS-103 represents the tip of a tinkle cone or the "tinkle ball". This specimen is 3mm in diameter and is corroded, giving the metal a blue colouration. The other fragment represents a small portion of the actual tinkle cone. The



material used to create this tinkle cone was probably brass, copper, or tin (or a combination of each). Tinkle cones were typically created from kettles or "snuff" containers (personal communication, Terry Dokis 1998) and were used in adornment for clothing.

---

### **6.1.5 Red Ochre**

#### ***Michael Barnes***

The recovery of red ochre was greater in number of pieces, but less in total volume when compared to the North Bank site. This is due to the wet-screening technique used at the Island site. Wet-screening recoveries accounted for 86% of the total Island site red ochre. Most of these elements were very small fragments ranging from 1-5mm in diameter.

---

### **6.1.6 Native Pipes**

#### ***Jonathan Ferguson***

Two stem fragments from Native clay pipes were found at the LaVase Island Site in 1992: Cat. Nos. 5-92-67 and 5-92-86. Both of these fragments are quite small, preserving less than half of the stem circumference. Nevertheless, some general comments can be made about these artifacts.

Stem fragment 5-92-67 is, to its surviving extent, almost perfectly round in cross-section. The exterior surface of this piece is quite dark and very smooth, suggesting that it was burnished. This conclusion was supported by examination under magnification and oblique lighting: rubbing with a stone or other hard object had created lines of increased smoothness, parallel to the stem axis. Such care in smoothing was noted on a pipe stem from the Potato Island Site in Northwestern Ontario (Koezur and Wright 1976: 21, *cf.* Plate 3-6). Other than the dark brown exterior, the fabric is a medium beige colour, with very small inclusions (under 1 mm). The interior bore is quite smooth and regular, consistent with the clay of the stem having been formed around a stick or reed. The lack of striations suggests that this object was burned away, rather than having been withdrawn prior to the firing process.

The other pipe stem fragment (5-92-86) is perhaps of more interest. The exterior surface has been lightly burnished, as shown by smooth lines parallel to the stem axis, but it is still noticeably rougher than 5-92-67. The curvature of this surface is not regularly round, being somewhat flattened towards one side. A variety of such irregular stem cross-sections (ovoid, oblong, lenticular, etc.) were observed on the pipes from the Middleport Site (Wintemberg 1948: 24-25, *cf.* Figure 3f-m). At the Miller Site, the prevalent cross-sectional form was circular or ovoid, with a flattened upper surface (Kenyon 1968: 49, *cf.* Plate 31). The cross-section of 5-92-86 can therefore be ascribed to one of these shapes. The clay fabric is a medium brownish-grey, with sparse inclusions all under 1 mm.

The interior bore of stem fragment 5-92-86 is quite remarkable. Two elliptical impressions can be seen, with well-defined striations crossing their lengths. Upon comparison with a braid of sweetgrass, these impressions were found to be the imprint of just such a braid (see illustration at left). The use of grasses in the forming of stem bores has been documented at other sites. At the Methodist Point Site near Penetanguishene, Ontario, it was noted for one pipe that "The stem hole was formed by rolling the wet clay around a few grass stalks and then burning the grasses out in the firing process" (Smith 1979: 29). A closer parallel is found in the stem fragment from the Potato Island Site mentioned above. In this case, "The stem hole appears to have been achieved by wrapping the clay around a twisted cord" (Koezur and Wright 1976: 21). Blackening around the stem bore might have been deposited through the burning of the braid or the actual use of the pipe for smoking.

It is interesting that a braid was used for forming the stem bore, considering that a stick, a reed or "a few grass stalks" could serve the same function with less effort. This investment in care might be related to the ritualistic function of the smoking pipe in Native life. While it is uncertain that sweetgrass was indeed the fibre used to make the braid, this might reflect a connection between the spiritual qualities of sweetgrass and the tobacco pipe. Sweetgrass, furthermore, is known to grow in the area (John Pollock, Settlement Surveys Ltd. 1998: personal communication).

More complete smoking pipes, of Iroquoian inspiration or manufacture, were recovered from both CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 in the 1995 field season (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 101, 129, *cf.* Plate 7). However, despite the small size and frequency of the 1992 LaVase Island Site smoking pipe fragments, they nonetheless help to open a window onto the spiritual aspects of Native culture.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.2 EURO-CANADIAN ARTIFACTS

### 6.2.1 Nail Analysis

#### *Jonathan Ferguson*

In total, 117 nails were recovered from the La Vase Island Site during the 1992 and 1997 field seasons, making nails one of the most common artifact types. As discussed in the introduction of the nail analysis for CbGu-1 above, the chronological study of nails is fraught with concerns of overlapping periods of production. However, nails still act as general temporal indicators for site interpretation.

The same methodology used for the La Vase North Bank Site nails will here be employed, distinguishing between 'Wrought Nails', 'Machine Cut Nails', 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails', 'Wire Nails' and 'Unclassifiable Nails'. Again, it should be kept in mind that some percentage of the wrought, cut and wire nails are included in the unclassifiable classes. The distinction between the 'Unclassifiable Wrought or Machine Cut Nails' and 'Unclassifiable Nails' groups is that the former exhibit square or rectangular shank cross-sections, which eliminate the possibility that they were wire nails.

Again, frequencies are included in the catalogue number lists for each type, because nails have often been grouped under a single number with other nails or other artifacts. The comment "3 of 9" in parentheses means that three nails of that class were identified among a group of nine artifacts.

### WROUGHT NAILS

Cat. Nos. 5-92-32 (2 of 2), 97-300 (1 of 9), 97-348 (1 of 2), WS-7 (1 of 2), WS-62 (1 of 1)

Wrought nails were hand-made in the blacksmithing tradition, by being hammered into shape from a heated rod of iron. Nails made with this technique usually have shanks tapering on all four sides towards a sharp point. The heads of these nails are also hand-hammered; the most common type of wrought head found here is the 'rose', with a number of oblique hammered facets. Generally, wrought nails are dated to before 1800, but this should not be regarded as an absolute *terminus ante quem* (Karklins 1983: 162-63; Noble 1973: 124-25; Rempel 1980: 100, 367). Late examples of wrought nails are found up to c. 1830, as at Rocky Mountain House in Alberta (Noble 1973: 127; Adams 1995: 94).

Six nails from the 1992 and 1997 excavations at the LaVase Island Site can be confidently classified as having been wrought. These identifiable wrought nails are described in Table 12.

Table 12. Analysis of wrought nails from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).

'>' indicates the present length of broken nails.

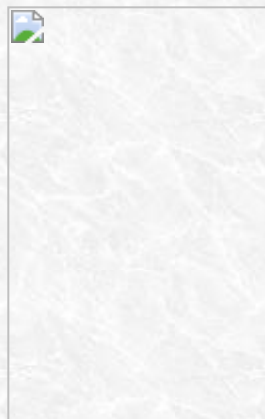
Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
----------	-------------	------	-------	-------	---------

5-92-32	34	rose	square	sharp	tack, head exfoliated
	>21	rose	rect	-	end deliberately cut?
97-300	>28	rose	square	-	head partly exfoliated
97-348	>50	rose?	rect	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
WS-7	20	square	square?	sharp	tack, badly corroded
WS-62	>23	L	rect	-	badly corroded

Rose heads are seen on four wrought nails from Bothwell Island: 97-300, 97-348 and both nails included in 5-92-32. Example 97-300 is a square nail with a fairly thick (almost 4 mm), uneven rose head. The longer 5-92-32 item appears to be a wrought tack, with a square shank that is quite thick (4 mm) for its length (34 mm). The head of this specimen is mostly exfoliated, but appears to have been of the round rose variety. The other 5-92-32 nail has a rose head, which peaks in the centre and takes the shape of a rounded rectangle. The shank of 97-348 is very badly rusted, but its head is mostly visible. This head has been hammered quite flat and thin (between 1 and 2 mm), and appears to have been rectangular in shape.



*WS-62 CbGu-5*



*97-300 CbGu-5*



*WS-7 CbGu-5*

An L-shaped head is found on WS-62. The term 'L-head' is used for heads which have been formed by simply bending the blunt end of the nail over at a 90 angle on one side. On wrought nails from the Hudson's Bay Company post at Nottingham House in Alberta, these heads protruded from 1 to 2 mm from the shank (Karklins 1983: 162). On WS-62, however, the head projects 4 mm from the shank. One explanation for such differences is the natural variation found in hand-made products.

Artifact WS-7 has been interpreted as a wrought tack because it appears to have tapered sides and a sharp point despite its short length. The head of this tack is roughly square and relatively flat.

Of the 223 nails found on Bothwell Island in 1995, at least 12 (found concentrated in two excavation units) have been identified as wrought nails. This number includes one L-head nail (Cat. No. 4363), as was encountered with WS-62 above. The 1995 wrought nails, some of which are illustrated in the 1995 site report, appear to be generally consistent with the 1992 and 1997 examples (Archaeological Services Inc. 1995: 135-36, *cf.* Plate 9).

One nail, on the far right of Plate 9 in the 1995 report, however, more closely resembles a machine cut nail. Unfortunately, the identification and comparison of nails is more difficult and more limited when dealing only with photographs.

## MACHINE CUT NAILS

Cat. Nos. 5-92-88 (1 of 5), 97-288 (1 of 1), 97-300 (5 of 9), 97-321 (1 of 1), 97-325 (1 of 1), 97-444 (1 of 1), 97-445 (2 of 5), 97-448 (2 of 5), 97-450 (1 of 1), 97-452 (1 of 5), 97-474 (1 of 1), 97-488 (2 of 6), 97-510 (1 of 1), WS-23 (1 of 3), WS-59 (1 of 3), WS-122 (1 of 29)

Machine cut nails, as implied by their name, were cut by machines from iron strips. This type of machine was first patented by J. Pierson of New York in 1794. The nature of the manufacture of these nails resulted in their most characteristic attributes: two parallel and two tapering sides, and stub points. This shank and point combination is found with hand-wrought heads until the invention of a nail cutting and heading machine by Jesse Reed of Boston in 1807. Later machine cut nails have regular, flat heads which are usually rectangular in shape. Machine cut nails are generally dated from the beginning of the nineteenth century until late in that century, at which time they were replaced for most uses by wire nails (Rempel 1980: 101-2, 368).

The 1992 and 1997 archaeological excavations on Bothwell Island unearthed 23 identifiable machine cut nails. This frequency makes this the most common type of classifiable nail found at CbGu-5. Table I shows the data of the 23 identifiable machine cut nails from Bothwell Island.

*Table 13. Analysis of machine cut nails from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).*

'>' indicates the present length of broken nails.

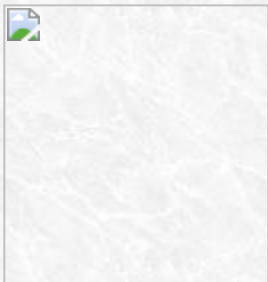
Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
5-92-88	16	round?	square	blunt	burned red
97-288	40	rect	rect	sharp?	point end exfoliated
97-300	62	square	square	blunt	bent at middle, point end delaminated
	37	square	square	blunt	burned red, shank partially tapered
	>40	rect	rect	-	end deliberately cut/broken?
	>14	rect	rect	-	burned red
	>12	rect	rect	-	badly corroded
97-321	>20	rect	rect	-	badly corroded
97-325	80	rect?	rect	blunt	head now hexagonal
97-444	>12	rect	rect	-	head exfoliated?
97-445	>43	-	rect	-	badly corroded
	>25	rect	rect	-	end slightly twisted

97-448	>49	square?	rect	-	badly corroded
	>23	rect	rect	-	badly corroded
97-450	>48	-	rect	-	exfoliated, 3 pcs.
97-452	>23	rect	rect	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
97-474	>48	-	rect	-	shank only
97-488	60	rect?	rect	blunt	badly corroded
	>19	-	rect	blunt	tapers to square point
97-510	79	square?	rect	blunt	badly corroded
WS-23	>14	rect	rect	-	head slightly offset
WS-59	>39	rect	rect	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
WS-122	>18	rect	rect	-	badly corroded

Three nails from the LaVase Island Site have the same bright red coating seen on the two nails from the LaVase North Bank Site (97-112 and 97-230). One (5-92-88) is a small nail or tack with a rounded head and a square shank that is bent 90 at its tip. The other two are machine cut and headed nails, both included in the catalogue number 97-300. One of these is very well preserved for its entire length, while the shank of the other is broken. As at CbGu-1, it appears that this coating is red iron oxide, which is produced when iron is exposed to high temperatures. At Rocky Mountain House in Alberta, three machine cut nails were similarly discoloured (Noble 1973: 135). The Bothwell Island nails were, therefore, fired, whether separately or as part of a wooden object. While there are historical references to the burning of structures for the recovery of nails (Rempel 1980: 371), more evidence would be required before such a scenario could here be postulated.



5-92-88



97-300 CbGu-5

One of the other nails included in 97-300 is worthy of note because its tip has delaminated. A 12 mm long and 1 mm thick strip has peeled away from the main body of the shank. This type of delamination shows that the iron fibres run parallel to the shank, a characteristic of cut nails after the 1830s (Noble 1973: 125). The nail has a square head and shank, and is bent near its middle.

The remainder of the examples fall within the normal range of characteristics for machine cut nails, with square to rectangular shank and heads. One interesting possibility can be found: similarities in the dimensions and appearances of 97-325 and 97-510 suggest that they are of the same type. However, corrosion hinders any firm conclusion that they might have been of the same manufacture.

Many machine cut nails were unearthed on Bothwell Island during the 1995 archaeological excavations, but little analysis was carried out on them other than basic measurements (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: Appendix D). Cut nails (e.g., 96-408) were also found during the 1996 field season (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). However, little information about these nails is available for comparative purposes.



97-510 CbGu-5

## UNCLASSIFIABLE WROUGHT OR MACHINE CUT NAILS

Cat. Nos. 5-92-71 (2 of 2), 97-295 (1 of 1), 97-300 (2 of 9), 97-348 (1 of 2), 97-445 (3 of 5), 97-452 (4 of 5), 97-468 (2 of 2), 97-477 (1 of 2), 97-485 (1 of 1), 97-488 (4 of 6), 97-495 (1 of 1), WS-2 (3 of 19), WS-43 (6 of 6), WS-59 (2 of 3), WS-75 (3 of 4), WS-122 (12 of 29), WS-132 (3 of 5)

A large number (51) of the nails from Bothwell Island are either wrought or machine cut, but are too badly corroded or too incomplete to be assigned to either category. Because these nails are so poorly preserved, little can be said about their age or type. The shanks and heads (where present) of these nails, however, range from square to rectangular. This group of nails can, therefore, be generally dated to before the late nineteenth century, when wire nails became the most common form.

One of these unclassifiable wrought or machine cut nails (97-295) is worthy of further consideration, because of its provenience. This nail was recovered from unit 312/398, in direct association with the possible foundation timber (Cat. No. 97-538), but at a slightly lower depth. It would clearly be advantageous for this nail to be identified, in order to facilitate the dating of this wooden footing and, by extension, its superstructure. It is, therefore, extremely unfortunate that nail 97-295 cannot be confidently classified as either wrought or machine cut. This having been said, it is clearly not of drawn wire manufacture and so can be dated to before *c.* 1890. Furthermore, if it is indeed a machine cut nail, it most likely pre-dates the 1830s, since the grain of the iron is perpendicular to the shank (Noble 1973: 125). It can be concluded, then, that this nail is consistent with the expected LaRonde Post occupation phase (about 1795 to 1821), but cannot by itself define the date of the foundations any more narrowly than before the 1830s.



97-295 CbGu-5  
After 6 days in  
approx. 16% HCl

## WIRE NAILS

Cat. Nos. 5-92-88 (4 of 5), 5-92-100 (1 of 1), 97-311 (3 of 3), 97-344 (1 of 1), 97-359 (3 of 10), 97-408 (1 of 1), 97-499 (1 of 1), WS-122 (5 of 29)

Wire nails are the most recent type of nail recovered from the LaVase Island Site. The manufacturing process of these nails differs from the above in that it involves drawing the metal into wire rather than cutting or hand-working it. This technique was first used in France in 1834. Wire nails were being produced in England around 1840, in the United States a decade later and in Montréal by 1870. Wire nails, however, were not considered reliable enough for common use until the end of that century (Rempel 1980: 102, 369). By *c.* 1890, wire nails had become the most common nail type, and they continue to be the preferred kind of nail. In form, wire nails are characterized by sharp points, round, untapering shanks and round heads (Adams 1995: 94).

The 1992 and 1997 field seasons unearthed 19 wire nails from the LaVase Island Site. The data for these nails are summarized in Table J. Wire nails were identified primarily by round cross-sections of the shanks.

Cat. No.	Length (mm)	Head	Shank	Point	Remarks
5-92-88	105	round	round	sharp	bent near middle
	65	round	round	sharp	bent near middle
	65	round	round	sharp	bent 90 near point
	67	round	round	sharp	bent near point
5-92-100	91	round	round	sharp	bent near middle
97-311	92	round	round	sharp	bent >90 near head
	53	round	round	sharp	unused?
	>8	round	round	-	badly corroded
97-344	>76	round?	round	-	badly corroded
97-359	>20	round	round	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
	>18	round	round	-	badly corroded, 2 pcs.
	>14	?	round	-	badly corroded
97-408	>44	-	round	-	badly corroded, 3 pcs.
97-499	>11	?	round	-	badly corroded
WS-122	>20	round?	round	-	badly corroded
	>4	round	round	-	galvanized?
	>9	?	round	-	badly corroded
	>11	-	round	-	shaft only, badly corroded
	>7	round?	round	-	badly corroded

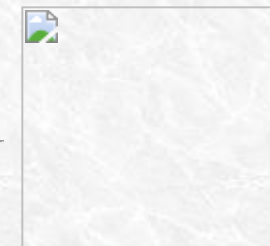
**Table 14.** Analysis of wire nails from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5). '>' indicates the present length of broken nails.

Table J shows that all these nails share round heads and shanks and sharp points, where these elements are present. As at CbGu-1, the nails from the LaVase Island Site can be divided into three basic size categories. Unfortunately, many of the nails are very fragmentary and their original lengths cannot be determined. Small nails, while present, are therefore sometimes difficult to distinguish from broken nails. Four examples can be generally classes as being medium nails between 53 and 67 mm in length. There are also four large nails measuring over 76 mm (this is the present length of a broken nail).

Three of the medium nails included in 5-92-88 are almost certainly of the same type and manufacture. Differences between their dimensions and appearance are negligible. All have a series of parallel depressions on the shank near the head. Such similarities are reinforced by their shared provenience along the beach in front of the cabin on Bothwell Island.



Wire nails were also recovered from the LaVase Island Site during the 1995 archaeological excavations (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: Appendix D). Unfortunately, no information is available on these finds other than their catalogue descriptions.



5-92-88 CbGu-5

## UNCLASSIFIABLE NAILS

Cat. Nos. 97-300 (1 of 9), 97-349 (2 of 2), 97-357 (1 of 1), 97-380 (1 of 1), 97-385 (1 of 1), 97-386 (1 of 1), 97-404 (3 of 3), 97-520 (1 of 2), WS-50 (1 of 1), WS-75 (1 of 4), WS-122 (5 of 29)

This informal class includes all those nails from CbGu-5 which could not be confidently attributed to any one of the wrought, machine cut or wire nail categories. In all, 18 nails could not be classified. These nails are poorly preserved and are too small or too rusted for identification or detailed analysis.

## CONCLUSIONS

The frequencies and percentages for each type of the 117 nails recovered from the LaVase North Bank Site are shown in Table 15. The third column combines wrought and machine cut nails, because of the high frequency of poorly preserved nails which cannot be firmly attributed to either type. With the exclusion of unclassifiable nails, then, this column gives the frequencies and percentages of wrought and cut nails on one hand, and wire nails on the other.

Table 15. Frequencies and percentages of nail types from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).

Nail Types	Frequency of Types (%)	Frequency of Classifiable Types (%)
Wrought	6 (5.1)	80 (80.8)
Cut	23 (19.7)	
Wrought or Cut	51 (43.6)	
Wire	19 (16.2)	19 (19.2)
Unclassifiable	18 (15.4)	N/A
<b>Totals</b>	117 (100.0)	99 (100.0)

The presence of six wrought nails shows that construction activity on Bothwell Island dates back to at least around 1830. The machine cut nails, moreover, show that some building took place there during their period of production, from approximately 1800 to 1890. The wire nails can be dated to more recent activity, after *c.* 1890. It should be noted that this discussion of construction activity must omit the building of the present cottage on the island, since it still retains its nails. The high percentage of wrought and machine cut nails (80.8%) suggests that the majority of construction

activity on Bothwell Island took place before about 1890. Wire nails, by contrast, only constitute a fifth (19.2%) of the nails recovered from the island. The main building phase on the island (other than the cottage) therefore dates to the nineteenth century, with at least some elements being present by 1830. In particular, the wrought or machine cut nail (97-295) found in association with the possible foundation timber probably dates to before the 1830s, supporting the hypothesis that Bothwell Island was the location of the LaRonde Post.

By comparing Tables G and K, it is evident that noteworthy differences exist between the nail assemblages from the LaVase North Bank and the LaVase Island Sites, despite the fact that all nail classes are present at both sites. At CbGu-1, most (56.1%) of the classifiable specimens were wire nails, dated to after about 1890. By contrast, wrought and machine cut nails made up 43.9% of the total. On the other hand, the great majority (80.8%) of nails from Bothwell Island were either of wrought or machine cut manufacture, dating to before about 1890. Wire nails make up only 19.2% of the classifiable nails. This deviation shows that the majority of construction activity is earlier at CbGu-5 than at CbGu-1, again omitting present structures from this discussion. This contrast can be explained by the probable location of the LaRonde Post on Bothwell Island and the considerable modern development which has taken place at CbGu-1 as part of Champlain Park.

Because it provides a wider perspective on the history of the mouth of the LaVase River, it is useful to consider both sites together. Table 16 presents the frequency and percentages of nail types from the combined assemblage from CbGu-1 and CbGu-5. In all, 195 nails were recovered from the two sites in 1992 and 1997, of which 156 can be considered classifiable.

*Table 16. Frequencies and percentages of nail types in the combined assemblage from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).*

<b>Nail Types</b>	<b>Frequency of Types (%)</b>	<b>Frequency of Classifiable Types (%)</b>
Wrought	9 (4.6)	105 (67.3)
Cut	28 (14.4)	
Wrought or Cut	68 (34.9)	
Wire	51 (26.2)	51 (32.7)
Unclassifiable	39 (20.0)	N/A
<b>Totals</b>	<b>195 (100.1)</b>	<b>156 (100.0)</b>

The different types of nails recovered from the LaVase North Bank and LaVase Island Sites represent the range of dates for construction activity in the area. Wrought nails date to before about 1830, and overlap with the main period of production for machine cut nails, from c. 1800 to 1890. Wire nails come from building on the sites after approximately 1890. When wrought and cut nails are combined to include those which could not be definitively classified as either type, this class constitutes the majority of nails (67.3%) found at the sites. On the other hand, wire nails make up only 32.7% of the total of classifiable nails. On this basis, it can be concluded that, aside from presently-standing structures such as the Bothwell cottage and the City of North Bay's recreational facilities, the majority of construction activity at the mouth of the LaVase River dates to before c. 1890.



## 6.2 EURO-CANADIAN ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 6.2.2 Daub

*Michael Barnes*

Daub recovered from the Island site was untempered, fired or non-fired, and came in various shapes and sizes. Impressions left on the daub were from grass or straw-like materials which did not take any specific pattern. One fragment of significance had perforations within it which had a bore diameter of 1.3-2mm. The perforations were circular in nature, extending the indication that a straw-like material was used.

The total daub recovery from the Island site totalled 1536 elements. Most of this assemblage was unearthed from unit 309/398 (2 litres in total) from the 10-15cm level. ASI (1996) also retrieved a large quantity of daub from the units 313/400 and 313/404.

There is no doubt that this clay is associated with structural evidence. Rempel (1967, 1980), discusses the use of clay in the construction of early Canadian structures. The analysis of this daub can lead to two conclusions. Firstly, impressions embedded on the daub are straw-like, probably used as a means of temper to bond a structure (*i.e.* a chimney). Secondly, although the daub is concentrated in certain units, there does seem to be a scattering of the finds [the area separating units where daub recoveries are significant is over 5 metres]. This may lead to the conclusion that the daub may be associated with a larger component (*i.e.* insulation between timbers).

Although daub is not "quantified" as part of ASI's artifact assemblage (ASI 1996:136), it is regarded here with interest concerning the LaRonde occupation. It should seem quite obvious that either of the aforementioned conclusions, pertaining to the function of this daub, will lead to important discoveries. The nature of the construction of the post, and the exact location of it can be investigated from the recoveries of daub.

---

### 6.2.3 Clay Pipes

*Jonathan Ferguson*

Clay tobacco pipes were common items during the research period of this project, which is reflected by their high recovery frequency. The well-documented diachronic changes in form, decoration and marking, combined with the relative fragility and short use of clay pipes, allow for dating to narrower time periods than most other artifacts. In all, 77 clay pipe fragments were found on the LaVase Island Site in the course of the 1992 and 1997 excavations. Pieces decorated or marked on the bowl or spur account for 14 of this total. No marked stems were recovered. The unmarked pieces include 27 stem sections, 34 bowl fragments and 2 combined stem and bowl pieces.

Both kaolin and white ballclay pipes were found on Bothwell Island. The distinction between these clay types is explained above in the introduction to the CbGu-1 pipes, but, as with that site, fabric analysis lies beyond the parameters of this study.

The structure of this analysis will follow the same template employed for the LaVase North Bank Site pipes: spurs, bowl forms, bowl decoration, maker's marks and stems. Again, it should be remembered that a pipe fragment can be discussed under more than one of the above headings, which are meant to provide a simple framework for discussion rather than an exclusive typology. The conclusions section will begin with a summary of the

general findings of the pipe analysis for CbGu-5. This will be followed by a brief inter-site comparison with CbGu-1 and consideration of the cultural context of smoking pipes.

SPURS Cat. Nos. 5-92-12, 5-92-13, 5-92-16 and 5-92-18 Four pipe fragments with spurs (a term here intended to include 'heels' and 'bases') were found on Bothwell Island. As with the North Bank examples, all are quite straight-sided, with relatively level bottoms. The heights of these four specimens are fairly consistent, from 5 to 6 mm. In cross-section, three are round, while one (5-92-18) is flat. Again, a width to length ratio of 0.75 or higher was used to define round spurs, with flat spurs here considered to be those with a ratio below that value. Width to length ratios for the round spurs range from 0.81 to 0.91, while the flat spur has a ratio of 0.68. This last fragment (5-92-18) also differs by having 'WG' maker's initials rather than the 'TD' marks found on the other three (these marks are discussed below).



5-92-12 CbGu-5



5-92-16 CbGu-5

From the late seventeenth century onwards, these and other spur types were concurrently produced. As mentioned above for CbGu-1, this overlap inhibits the diachronic study of spurs (Walker 1977: 12-13). Round spurs, however, were not manufactured after 1830, which can thus be considered the *terminus ante quem* for the 'TD' marked pipes (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 138). While the information derivable from spurs by themselves may be limited, they will again be discussed below, in conjunction with other factors.

## BOWL FORMS

Cat. No. CbGu-5 5-92-11

Only one pipe fragment recovered from the LaVase Island Site was sufficiently intact to allow analysis of its form. Number 5-92-11, found during the Settlement Surveys Ltd. 1992 field season, consists of the partial stem and lower bowl section of a pipe. This example is distinct from the North Bank bowls in that it entirely lacks a spur. Unfortunately, this example lacks the upper bowl; detailed identification of type will therefore not be possible. The lack of a mould seam and the smooth surface of the bowl and stem suggest that this pipe was burnished.



5-92-11 CbGu-5

Pipes without spurs or bases are more commonly found in the New World than the Old, having mostly been exported. These were produced in the same form as their spurred counterparts, but without any base (Oswald 1975: 40). Be this as it may, 5-92-11 is the only recognizably unspurred pipe found during the 1992 and 1997 LaVase River excavations.

Within the contexts of A. Oswald's 1975 Simplified General Typology for English clay pipes, this example most closely resembles type 27, dated between 1730 and 1760 (Oswald 1975: 40, *cf.* Figure 4-27). As mentioned above, however, it must be kept in mind that identifications are only

tentative, due to the fragmented nature of this pipe. According to Oswald's earlier 1961 typology, this pipe would be considered type 9c (*i.e.* similar to the spurred North Bank examples), which dates between 1680 and 1730. Various pipes similar to this specimen, recovered from Colonial and post-Colonial American sites, have been attributed to dates from about 1680 to 1820 (Walker 1977: 8, *cf.* Figures 1c, 6a-2, 6a-3, 6b-3).

Two unspurred pipes, from the nineteenth century North West Company and Hudson's Bay Company post at Rocky Mountain House in Alberta, are exact matches in profile for the surviving portion of 5-92-11. One of these pieces was mottled with blue transfer paint (a later characteristic), which is not the case with the LaVase specimen. The two Rocky Mountain House fragments have been dated by their context to the Hudson's Bay Company occupation phase from 1821 to 1834 (Noble 1973: 105, 107, *cf.* Figure 42f-g). This same type of pipe is found at the earlier (1802 to 1806) Hudson's Bay Company post at Nottingham House in Alberta. The mould marks of these examples were removed, an attribute shared by 5-92-11 (Karklins 1983: 102). These parallels suggests a later date range than that provided by the typological frameworks above.

---

## **BOWL DECORATION**

Cat. No. CbGu-5 5-92-17, 97-411

One bowl rim fragment (5-92-17) has a thin incised line just below the lip; the surviving portion of the bowl is otherwise bare. Rouletted and incised lines were common on pipes over a wide range of dates. One such example with only a rouletted line was found in the 1800 to 1860 component of Signal Hill National Historic Park, Newfoundland (Jelks 1973: 72). However, when considered along with the relatively straight profile of the bowl is also considered, 5-92-17 can be cautiously attributed to between *c.* 1660 and 1740 (see Oswald 1975: Figure 3-7 and Walker 1977: Figure 3a-9 for early and late examples, respectively).

The second pipe fragment found on Bothwell Island with a decorated bowl is 97-411. This piece has the same type of floral stem and leaves along the mould mark as was seen on 1-92-60 above. However, on this example, a thin tendril also extends from the stem between each leaf. Two 'berries' are suspended below each of these tendrils. In addition to this floral design, a polygon with an inscribed cross is visible on the edge of the fragment. The main field of this bowl was apparently occupied by some scene or geometric design, but it is impossible to specify its subject. Moulded scenes and figures were produced in all periods, but proliferated in the nineteenth century. The date range of *c.* 1800 to 1850 is therefore tentatively suggested for this fragment (Oswald 1975: 96-97, 110-11).

Among the pipe fragments recovered in the 1996 Laurentian University excavations on Bothwell Island, three pieces (Cat. Nos. 96-9, 96-22 and 96-24) were reconstructed into a partial pipe with a decorated bowl (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). No match for this floral motif has been found in the 1992 and 1997 assemblages.

---

## **MAKER'S MARKS**

### **a) 'TD' Maker's Marks**

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 5-92-12, 5-92-13, 5-92-14, 5-92-15, 5-92-16, 5-92-70

'TD' maker's marks are found on six pipe fragments from the LaVase Island Site. As mentioned above for CbGu-1, North American 'TD' marked pipes are usually attributed to Thomas Dormer (1748-70) or Thomas Duggan (1805-32) of London. This longevity of production means that these pipes are

rather broadly dated from the mid-eighteenth to the mid-nineteenth centuries (Oswald 1975: 67-68, 135).

Incuse 'TD' initials are found on the rear bowl faces of four pipe fragments: 5-92-12, 5-92-14, 5-92-15 and 5-92-70. This method of marking was most common among London manufacturers from *c.* 1680 to 1720, but is found on 'TD' pipes from North American sites dating into the nineteenth century. Three of the incuse marks (5-92-12, 5-92-14 and 5-92-15) are similar to those from the LaVase North Bank Site, with the initials 'TD' in a circle and stylized garlands above and below. In North America, this type of mark is dated from *c.* 1760 to 1780 (Oswald 1975: 66-67, Plate V-1). As at CbGu-1, one mark (5-92-14) shows double impression of the 'D' initial, although the characters are considerably less offset on this example. Fragment 5-92-12 also has a marked spur, as will be discussed below.

One difference between the 'TD' bowl marks from Bothwell Island and the North Bank is the form of the enclosing circle on 5-92-12 and 5-92-14. On these bowls, the circle is composed of a series of fine diagonal lines, resembling a rope. Other than in the arrangement of dots in the garlands, these two marks from Bothwell Island indistinguishably match a mid to late eighteenth century 'TD' pipe found at the Fortress of Louisbourg, Nova Scotia (Walker 1971: 69, 72-73, *cf.* Figures 17, 27). Another closely similar parallel from *c.* 1780 was found in Warren County, North Carolina (Oswald 1975: Figure 11-9).

Parallels can also be found at Fort Michilimackinac in Michigan with Class 1 Series B Type 1 and Class 1 Series C Type 2. As with the CbGu-1 'TD' pipes, secure identification is hindered by the incomplete nature of many of the pipes and the exclusive detail of the typology developed by Lyle M. Stone. Fragments 5-92-12 and 5-92-14 share the 'rope' circle seen on the Michilimackinac's Class 1 Series B Type 1, which dates from the French and British occupations after 1750 (Stone 1974: 149-50 *cf.* Figures 77-K, 78-G).

The fourth incuse mark (5-92-70) has only a 'D' visible on the left side of the fragment; it is a reasonable assumption that this letter formed part of a 'TD' mark. No enclosing circle is visible on this specimen; a crescent-shaped depression along the right side of the 'D' is more likely to be a moulding flaw than a decorative element. This pipe can only be dated to the mid-eighteenth to mid-nineteenth century range of 'TD' pipe production, as presented above.

Moulded 'TD' initials are found on three spurs from the LaVase Island Site: 5-92-12, 5-92-13 and 5-92-16. These marks follow the convention of having the 'T' on the smoker's left and the 'D' to the right. Again, this manner of marking was typical among London producers in the eighteenth and into the nineteenth centuries. The top of each character points away from the smoker, a characteristic of earlier spur maker's initials (Oswald 1975: 71).

Six examples of 'TD' marks were also found at CbGu-5 in 1995. Of these, 5 include the initials on the spur: Cat. Nos. 3863, 3972, 3983, 4076 and 4234. The sixth fragment (Cat. No. 3973) has the same type of circle and garland motif encountered above with the four 1992 incuse marked 'TD' pipes (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 138: 138, Appendix 4).

## **b) 'WG' Maker's Marks**

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 5-92-18, 5-92-80, 5-92-85, WTP2-1

Four pipe fragments recovered from the LaVase Island Site have 'WG' maker's marks. Three have incuse bowl marks, while the other has spur initials. When 'WG' marked pipes are found on North American sites, they are usually attributed to William Goulding Jr. of London, who produced pipes for export to the New World from 1733 onwards, possibly as late as 1780. As mentioned above, another William Goulding of London used the 'WG' mark

and exported pipes to North America around 1712. However, the Bothwell Island 'WG' specimens are almost certainly attributable to the younger Goulding because of their style of marking (Oswald 1975: 66-67, 137, Figure 11-7).

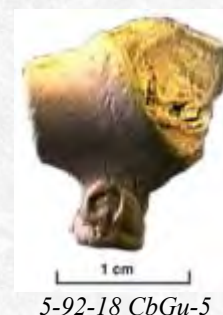
Three of the 'WG' marked pipes (5-92-80, 5-92-85 and WTP2-1) have incuse maker's marks on the back faces of their bowls. This marking method was most common among London producers between *c.* 1680 and 1720, but lingered on with some manufacturers. 'WG' marked pipes are found in Canada and the United States until the end of their production *c.* 1780. The incuse marks are of the same basic design as those noted for 'TD' pipes: the initials 'WG' are in the centre of a circle, with simplified garlands above and below. In North America, maker's marks of this design are dated from about 1760 to 1780. This range coincides with the latter half of William Goulding Jr.'s production period (Oswald 1975: 66-67, Figure 11-7, Plate V-1).

As with two of the 'TD' pipes from Bothwell Island, the circles on 5-92-80, 5-92-85 and WTP2-1 are composed of fine series of diagonal lines, not dissimilar to the appearance of rope. This 'WG' design is not known in British contexts, but has been found at various historic sites in the North America. One pipe recovered at Colonial Williamsburg bears the very same maker's mark design. Other examples come from New York, Kipps Post and Ticonderoga (Oswald 1975: Figure 11-7).

The circular mark on WTP2-1 is interesting for another reason. The mark (including the circle, garlands and initials) has been incorrectly applied, being rotated approximately 45 clockwise and placed slightly to the right of the mould seam of the bowl. Such mistakes are not unknown; on one 'WG' pipe (Cat. No. 4041) recovered from CbGu-5 in 1995, the initials were impressed upside down (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 139). The edges of fragment WTP2-1 are waterworn, reflecting its provenience from a water test pit (WTP).

Pipe fragment 5-92-18 has the 'WG' initials on its spur. As encountered with other spur marks, the first initial 'W' is placed on the left and the second initial 'G' on the right side of the spur, from the smoker's point of view. The letters are oriented such that their tops point away from the user. As discussed above, spur initials were common in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries; this range can be narrowed to its earlier period because of the direction of the letters (Oswald 1975: 71).

At Fort Michilimackinac in Michigan, the combination of moulded spur initials with a circular maker's mark (with 'WG' initials and garlands) on the bowl has been classified as Class 1 Series C Type 4 (Stone 1974: 150, *cf.* Figure 78-I). While the CbGu-5 'WG' fragments are too small to include both bowl and spur marks, they are consistent with this Michilimackinac type to the extent to which they survive. One slight difference is that the Bothwell Island specimens include the 'rope' rather than the plain circle.



Three 'WG' pipes were found on Bothwell Island during the 1995 field season. Of these, two (Cat. Nos. 4041 and 4071) have both spur and bowl marks, while the third (3941) has the initials only on its spur. The bowl markings are consistent with those presented above, incorporating the initials (upside down on 4041) and garlands within a circle (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 138-39, Appendix D).

### c) Unidentified Maker's Marks

Cat. No. CbGu-5 5-92-17, 97-403

Two bowl pieces were recovered from Bothwell Island with apparent, yet unidentifiable, maker's marks. Unfortunately, no significant information may be extracted from these fragments, as both are small and waterworn. On 5-92-17 (not the same fragment with the lip line decoration; these were collectively catalogued), part of a moulded letter can be seen along the edge, consisting of two connected perpendicular lines. Judging by the

alignment of the mould seam, these lines should form the top or bottom of a straight-lined letter. Relief maker's initials began to be produced in London around 1660 and are found on late examples ('TD' pipes) up to about 1850 (Oswald 1975: 67).

Fragment 97-403 includes part of a circle with a letter inside. The circle is made up of diagonal lines, as encountered above with 'TD' and 'WG' pipes, but these lines are spaced farther apart. Little can be said about the initials, except that they include a rounded letter. The date range of 1760 to 1780, as for the 'TD' and 'WG' pipes, is here suggested.

## STEMS

Thirty-two pipe fragments recovered from CbGu-5 include parts of the stems. Marked or decorated bowl and stem pieces account for 4 of this total, the remainder being composed of 26 unmarked stem fragments and 2 unmarked combined bowl and stem pieces.

As at the La Vase North Bank Site, 2 original mouthpieces (5-92-8 and 97-479) were found on Bothwell Island. Both fragments bear the characteristic bevelling of their thinner ends (Karklins 1983: 105). Fragment 97-479 is noticeably thicker at its end than is 5-92-8 (5.15 mm versus 3.98 mm). Glazing is less apparent on the island than on the mainland, but can be discerned on 5-92-72 and 5-92-75. Again, staining is sometimes difficult to distinguish from glaze. No pipe stem fragments were found in 1992 or 1997 with convincing evidence of retouching or smoothing, although one (Cat. No. 4234) was unearthed in 1995 (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 138).

The historic development of clay pipes saw the stem bore grow thinner through time, a process which has led to statistical dating formulae for pipes, which can be extended to their contexts. The theory, history and procedure of this technique are discussed more fully above for CbGu-1. In brief, by measuring the stem bore of each fragment in sixty-fourths of an inch and counting the frequency of each bore size, the mean stem bore ( $X$ ) may be found. From the formulae, the mean date of the pipes ( $Y$ ) may be calculated (Oswald 1975: 92-94; Walker 1977: 9-11).

Table 17 summarizes the calculations and results of this procedure for the LaVase Island Site. Bothwell Island yielded 28 stem fragments with intact bore sections, which all measured between 4/64 and 6/64 of an inch. As with the LaVase North Bank Site, the stem assemblage is rather small, certainly below the preferred minimum of 900. The dates provided in Table B are therefore intended to serve only as general temporal indications.

*Table 17. Statistical dating of pipe stem bores from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).*

Stem Bore (1/64")	Frequency	(Bore) (Freq.)
4	10	40
5	16	80
6	2	12
Totals	28	132
$X = [(Bore) (Freq.)] / Freq. =$		4.71
<b>Binford:</b> $Y = 1931.85 - 38.26X =$		1752
<b>Hanson (1710-1800):</b> $Y = 2026.12 - 58.97X =$		1748 ± 22.50



The Binford and Hanson pipe dating techniques produced dates in the middle of the eighteenth century, earlier than the expected date range of 1795 to 1821 for the LaRonde Post component of the site. The difficulties encountered when using the Binford method for late eighteenth and early nineteenth pipes has been well recognized, as explained above for the LaVase North Bank Site. Again, the 1710 to 1800 time bracket for the Hanson technique has provided an early date range difficult to explain, but perhaps attributable to older deposits or the extension of occupation beyond the formula's time frame. The Omwake equation again provided an acceptable result, and may be better suited to later sites such as this.

**CONCLUSIONS**

As with the pipes from CbGu-1, it is of interest to the researcher that many, if not all, of these pipes were smoked before being lost or discarded. Thirteen bowls show evidence of use, including black carbon coating or brown tobacco discolouration. Stains are also found on six stem fragments, but it is difficult to determine if these result from smoking or from soil staining. As discussed above, no reworked or smoothed stem ends were found in 1992 or 1997, although evidence of this practice at the island site was established by a modified fragment found in 1995. This evidence of use shows that at least some of the pipes were personal objects rather than trade items.

Medium to high evidence for water wear is visible on nineteen fragments, including the rounding of broken edges and erosion of the surface. Examples with lesser, but still noticeable, erosion could have been the result of shorter immersion in water or perturbation in soil. The majority of waterworn fragments came from the 1992 test pitting along the shore areas of Bothwell Island. These pipe pieces may be in secondary contexts, perhaps, like the CbGu-1 waterworn fragments, as a result of the dredging of the river mouth.

The quantity of dating information presented above may seem daunting to the reader. Table Q shows the most reasonable date ranges, in North American contexts, for the various diagnostic pipe elements. Included in this table is the calculation, from the mid-range date and frequency of each category, of the mean date for the assemblage (Grange 1980: 60-61). This procedure is described in more detail above, in the conclusions of the pipe analysis for the LaVase North Bank Site. The derived mean date of 1770 is too early for the LaRonde Post occupational phase of Bothwell Island. However, it must be remembered that this date also takes into account previous activity at the site, such as camping by voyageurs. The expected date ranges reveal that some of the pipes, at least, can be presumed to belong to the LaRonde component of the site.

*Table 18. Formula dating for clay tobacco pipes from the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).*

<b>Diagnostic Features</b>	<b>Expected Date Range</b>	<b>Mid-Range Date</b>	<b>Type Freq.</b>	<b>Date X Freq.</b>
Incuse 'TD' bowl mark with circle, initials and garlands	1760-1780	1770	3	5310
Incuse 'WG' bowl mark, as above	1760-1780	1770	3	5310
Incuse unidentified bowl mark, as above	1760-1780	1770	1	1770
Incuse 'TD' bowl mark, initials only	1748-1850	1799	1	1799
Relief unidentified bowl maker's mark	1660-1850	1755	1	1755
Round 'TD' spur	1748-1830	1789	2	3578

Flat 'WG' spur	1733-1780	1757	1	1757
Lip line decoration, straight sides	1660-1740	1700	1	1700
Floral bowl decoration	1800-1850	1825	1	1825
Unspurred, plain	1680-1820	1750	1	1750
<b>Totals</b>			15	26554
<b>Mean Date = <math>\sum (\text{Date X Freq.}) / \sum (\text{Freq.})</math></b>				1770

In summary, by studying bowl forms, spurs, decoration and maker's marks, the pipes from the LaVase Island Site can be generally dated from the mid-eighteenth to the mid-nineteenth centuries, the same general time frame observed for the LaVase North Bank Site. Formula dating of the CbGu-5 pipes provides a date of 1770, twenty-four years earlier than the one derived for CbGu-1 (1794). However, no especially significant chronological difference can otherwise be detected between the two sites; the discrepancy in dates is likely the result of a few early and late outlying examples. This contemporaneity is reinforced by the stem bore diameter dating techniques, which give almost exactly the same results (see Tables 17 and 18). Given this similarity, the assemblages can be combined to produce dates for CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 together. Table 19 shows the calculation of the statistical date for the combination of these two sites from stem bore diameters.

Table 19. Statistical dating of pipe stem bores of the combined assemblage from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the LaVase Island Site (CbGu-5).

Stem Bore (1/64")	Frequency	(Bore) (Freq.)
4	22	88
5	42	210
6	6	36
Totals	70	334
$X = \sum [(Bore) (Freq.)] / \sum Freq. =$		4.77
<b>Binford:</b> $Y = 1931.85 - 38.26X =$		1749
<b>Hanson (1710-1800):</b> $Y = 2026.12 - 58.97X =$		1745 ± 22.50
<b>Omwake:</b> $Y = 1929.189 - 26.818X =$		1801

Again, it should be noted that the Binford and Hanson methods produce dates earlier than the expected date range of 1795 to 1821 for the LaRonde Post occupational phase. As discussed above, the Binford equation has been shown to consistently provide dates which are too early for late eighteenth and early nineteenth century sites.

As noted above in the conclusions for the clay pipes from CbGu-1, it has been suggested that formula dating may provide more acceptable results for sites too late for stem bore dating (Grange 1980: 60-61). Table R shows the frequency and date ranges for the diagnostic elements of the combined clay pipe assemblages from both of the LaVase sites. The derived date of 1783 is again earlier than the expected period of occupation during the LaRonde Post phase, but reflects the prolonged historical activity at the mouth of the LaVase River.

Table 20. Formula dating for the combined clay tobacco pipe assemblages from the LaVase North Bank Site (CbGu-1) and the LaVase Island Site.

Diagnostic Features	Expected Date Range	Mid-Range Date	Type Freq.	Date X Freq.
Relief 'TD' bowl mark, plain thin spur	1800-1850	1825	1	1825
Incuse 'TD' bowl mark with circle, initials and garlands	1760-1780	1770	10	17700
Incuse 'WG' bowl mark, as above	1760-1780	1770	3	5310
Incuse unidentified bowl mark, as above	1760-1780	1770	2	3540
Incuse 'TD' bowl mark, initials only	1748-1850	1799	1	1799
Relief unidentified bowl maker's mark	1660-1850	1755	1	1755
Round 'TD' spur	1748-1830	1789	3	5367
Round 'WG' spur	1733-1830	1782	1	1782
Flat 'WG' spur	1733-1780	1757	1	1757
Fluted bowl decoration	1780-1830	1805	2	3610
Lip line decoration, straight sides	1660-1740	1700	1	1700
Floral bowl decoration	1800-1850	1825	4	7300
Unspurred, plain	1680-1820	1750	1	1750
Henderson (?) marked stem	1847-1876	1862	1	1862
<b>Totals</b>			32	57057
<b>Mean Date = <math>\sum (\text{Date X Freq.}) / \sum (\text{Freq.})</math></b>				1783

The mid-eighteenth to the mid-nineteenth century date range for the two LaVase sites coincides with the historical information known about the mouth of the river. As a popular camping spot for voyageurs travelling both east and west along the main fur trade route, it is to be expected that some mid-eighteenth century pipes would be found. Lost or discarded by voyageurs, pipes remain among the few reminders of their passage. During the LaRonde Post occupational phase (c. 1795 to 1821), pipes would have been deposited by the LaRonde family, their guests and any voyageurs camped nearby. Following the amalgamation of the North West and Hudson's Bay Companies in 1821, traffic along the LaVase portages diminished. At about the same time, the post was moved to Garden Island. This decrease in human activity is echoed by the few late nineteenth century clay pipe types at the two sites.

It should here be noted that it cannot be assumed that these clay pipes all belonged to Euro-Canadians. Pipes of European manufacture were adopted by Aboriginals in addition to the Native clay and stone pipe technologies. European clay pipes have been unearthed from Native sites, albeit less frequently than on European sites. Examples were found at the Bell Site in Wisconsin, a Fox Indian palisaded village dating from c. 1680 to 1730 (Quimby 1966: 77, 118, 123). A number of European clay pipes (including three 'TD' spurs) were found at the Bellamy Site, an Ojibwa domestic site in Southwestern Ontario dated to c. 1790. At least two of the 'TD' pipes were most likely distributed to the Natives by the British Indian Department (Ferris *et al.* 1985: 10-12, 19). Therefore, while the historical evidence suggests that the majority of activity in the LaVase River area may have been

Euro-Canadian, some of the clay pipes may well have been deposited by Natives passing through or camped at the sites. This consideration of the cross-cultural aspects of clay tobacco pipes allows for a broader and fuller understanding of the history of the area at the mouth of the LaVase River.

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.2 EURO-CANADIAN ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 6.2.4 Button

*Jonathan Ferguson*

One metal button (Cat. No. 5-92-78) was found in the 1992 field season on the surface of the east beach of Bothwell Island. The disc of the button measures 16.8 mm in diameter and is 1.0 mm thick. A round wire loop, 5.7 mm across, has been brazed onto the centre of the back face of the disc and is slightly bent to one side. The primary material of this button appears to be brass, but some iron rust can be seen on its back surface; no evidence for gilding or other types of plating was found.



5-92-78 CbGu-5

The most intriguing feature of this artifact is the design stamped on the front face of the disc. Within a circular border, five bands of wave designs alternate with four rows of a repeated motif similar to the fleur-de-lys. In the background of this design is a fine grid of small dots. No meaning or symbolism for this pattern has been identified; it seems to simply be an eye-pleasing design. Unfortunately, no parallels for this design have been encountered in the archaeological reports consulted.

More useful results are obtained when the CbGu-5 button form and manufacturing technique are compared to those from other sites, but some difficulties of identification remain. Within the button typology developed by Karlis Karklins for Nottingham House, a Hudson's Bay Company post occupied from 1802 to 1806, the CbGu-5 example most closely matches brass button Type A: "One-piece buttons composed of a stamped disc with a copper or, less frequently, brass wire alpha shank brazed to the back. There are no marks resulting from manufacture" (Karklins 1983: 71). The lack of a shank on 5-92-78, as discussed below, is the main difficulty with this categorization.

Excavations at Signal Hill National Historic Park in St. John's, Newfoundland, recovered a number of buttons similar to the CbGu-5 specimen, from the period of *c.* 1800 to 1860. According to Edward Jelks' button classification system, 5-92-78 conforms to Form I, which is defined by a flat metal disc and a wire eye loop. The closest description of this loop is Eye Attachment A, although the ends of the wire loop are not bent to form a shank. None of the Signal Hill designs match the 5-92-78 motif, although one (Design 24) has a similarly stippled background (Jelks 1973: 81-85, *cf.* Figure 86).

The Bothwell Island button can also be fit into Lyle Stone's typology for the button from Fort Michilimackinac, Michigan. According to this system, it would be classified as Class I Series C Type 1, assuming that the design on the disc was cast rather than stamped. The only variety for this type, however, does not match 5-92-78; it has a convex face and U-shaped eye (Stone 1974: 49).

The main difference between the above typologies and 5-92-78 is that the ends of the eye wire are not bent outwards to form a 'foot' or shank; rather, the edge of the loop itself is directly brazed to the disc. While difficulties remain in making firm typological matches, one unprovenienced button from the early nineteenth century (Adams 1995: Figure 32i) is very similar in form, although not in decoration. The combination of a flat metal disk with a soldered eye, as seen on 5-92-78, was the most common form for coat buttons in the first quarter of the nineteenth century (Adams 1995: 98). It is to this period that the Bothwell Island brass button most likely dates.



5-92-78 eye loop

When this time period and the provenience of the button are both taken into consideration, it can be speculated that it was in some way connected with the LaRonde Post phase of the La Vase Island Site (c. 1795 to 1821). This item could conceivably have belonged to a member of the La Ronde family, a visiting Native or a voyager passing through the La Vase portages.

## 6.2.5 Glass

### *Michael Barnes*

#### I) Container Glass

Two body sherds (cat. No. 97-376) of dark green glass have an interior surface that is "orange peel", while the interior of the bottle is smooth. This feature is commonly found on bottles where the method of manufacture is mould blown. The larger fragment represents a basal portion that contains the pontil mark (created from the rod used to form the push up). One end extends as far as the heel but is fractured at the resting point. Both these specimens belong to the same vessel, but the specific portion of bottle anatomy is not identifiable. The only datable qualities with this vessel would be that it dates before 1850 after which pontil marks were not present on bottles from newer methods of manufacture (Adams 1995:99).



97-367 CbGu-5

Specimen 97-353, (also dark green in colour) represents the body to the neck (collectively referred to as the shoulder). On the exterior surface of the shoulder portion, is a common diamond motif decoration. The small portion of the neck that is connected lacks this decoration. The diamond motif decoration becomes rather distorted. The reason for this comes from the method of manufacture. This vessel could have been formed using a "contact mould" indicating that a viscous glass was blown in a mould to form a specific shape, makers mark, decoration, or a combination. Since the specific type of contact mould cannot be identified, it must still be termed as "mould-blown" (Jones et al. 1985:23). The final (and most probable) method of manufacture for 97-353 was from "pattern moulding". Pattern moulding could create a number of designs such as diamonds, ribs, stars, etc. This technique is similar to contact moulding where viscous glass is blown into a mould and may be finished through a free-blown technique. Further analysis of this vessel is impossible due to its fragmentary nature, save the fact that it appears in good condition, without air pockets indicating nineteenth century manufacture.

One colourless fragment (cat no. 97-407) represents the shape of a "true octagonal" body. This portion includes the edge connecting the base, resting point, heel, and body. Measuring the diameter of this vessel was not possible to calculate, however the octagonal angle is at 135 degrees. The function of this container is not known, however it was common that ink bottles and tumblers were formed in clear, octagonal glass.

Specimen 97-354, also colourless, is rather undiagnostic. One end (most likely the superior) has a lip, with incised ridges. The inferior portion has a circular section embossed but without any decoration, or makers mark. Further analysis on this vessel would be pure speculation.

Four unidentified body sherds without analytical features are present in dark green coloured glass. Ten fragments (also unidentifiable) are light green in colour, and are most likely from a modern soda bottle (similar to that of 7-Up or Sprite).

Finally one specimen that deserves special commentary is that of 97-362. This body fragment appears to have use marks on its exterior edges. Striations or grooves are evident on the exterior surface. At one end (in the direction of the striations) the edge appears to have been retouched and worn down (possibly as the working or cutting end). The opposite edge has been smoothed out possibly (if used as a hand tool) to prevent cutting the user. If in fact this specimen was a tool (most likely a uniface scraper), the striations may represent use wear marks from the surface on which it was being used. Similar finds have been made by ASI (1996) from the LaVase Island, and also from the Garden Island Site (Dibb and Sweetman 1995:27). This may suggest that fragmented glass fashioned as scrapers have been the product of the European occupants (possibly the LaRondes).

### **Flat Glass**

The term "flat glass" is sometimes used when discussing window glass (Dibb and Sweetman 1995:27). Seven fragments of window glass were recovered from 1997 excavations. Dating window glass is achieved through measuring its thickness. According to Adams (1995:104) window glass with a thickness less than 1.6mm dates before 1845, while window glass that dates after 1845 is greater than 1.6mm. Of the seven fragments in this assemblage, five are less than 1.6mm, ranging from 1.51-1.59mm. Two fragments are greater than 1.6 and are 1.81-2.4mm.

Three fragments (catalogue numbers 97-360 and 97-421) are of a mirror. All three have a painted back. Although the paint has deteriorated, the front side still has a section where the reflection can be seen. The three fragments can be partially reconstructed to form a small circular palm sized mirror of 36.5mm in diameter, and a thickness of 1.05mm. It is not known if this small mirror would have been encased within something (a pocket watch). Analysis on the metallic residue used in early mirrors from Karklins (1983) on samples from the Nottingham House showed a varying combination of mercury, tin, lead, and traces of silver. It seems, that this sample is similar to the one described from Karklins, and that it was typical for these mirrors to lose the quality of their "silvering".

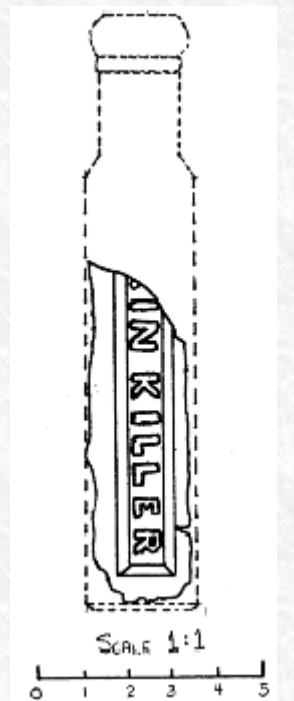
## MEDICINAL

Like many early medicinal concoctions, "Perry Davis Pain Killer" contained mostly alcohol and opiates. Because it was a registered trade brand name, it was not necessary to make its ingredients public. Becoming famous in the United States during the cholera epidemic of 1849, this "vegetable elixir" was thought of as a "wonder drug" and distributed by Christian missionaries around the world. This remedy was created by Mr. Davis in 1840, and registered in 1845. The distinctly shaped bottle was introduced in 1854. This item was readily available in Canada as one could order it from an Eaton's Catalogue. Finally, this item could be purchased in the local drug store shelves throughout the early and mid 1900's.



97-508 CbGu-5

Specimen 97-508 is several reconstructed fragments of the left side of the bottle, including the print "...IN KILLER", derived of course from "Pain Killer". A complete bottle includes the name "DAVIS" on the front of the bottle, while on the right edge is the word "VEGETABLE".



The fact that the word "vegetable" is used in the name is quite ironic since this concoction lacked vegetable ingredients. The shape of this bottle indicates that it would date after 1854, and it can therefore be concluded that it is not related to the LaRonde Post occupation.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)



## 6.2 EURO-CANADIAN ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 6.2.6 Gunflints

*Michael Barnes*

A total of 10 gunflints were recovered from the LaVase Island site. Typically, gunflints are discussed using basic descriptions such as "French" or "Dutch", and "wedge-shaped" or "rectangular". A more detailed description of gunflints however, was sought out. Stone (1974), uses the following system for classification:

*Series:* Distinguishes differences in technique of manufacture.

*Type:* Distinguishes differences in shape.

*Variety:* Distinguishes differences in colour.

#### **I) Series A (SA): Blade Gunflints**

Blade gunflints were manufactured by detaching individual blade segments from a long, narrow blade which is derived from a flint core. The bed of the resulting product is flat and is parallel to the face. The bed also bears secondary retouch flaking on the edge. The top has transverse flake scars, and evidence of retouch flaking on all sides except the edge.

Series A (SA) Type 1: Bevelled edge and back; flat face; rounded back heel. Flint colour can vary from blond to light grey, but is usually referred to as "beeswax". The texture is "fine" grade. It bears 3 transverse scars, the centre face, and the front and back bevel.

Series A (SA) Type 2: Bevelled edge; flat face; rounded back heel, no back flake. Bears two transverse flake scars on top, with the centre scar (or face), normally parallel to the bed. The second flake scar forms the bevel or edge.

Series A (SA) Type 3: Bevelled edge and back; no face flake; and triangular in cross section.

#### **II) Series B (SB): Blade-Spall Gunflints**

Distinguished by the presence of 1 transverse and 1 longitudinal flake scar on the top face. The longitudinal flake scar has a central bulb of percussion. The flint used in SB specimens is dark grey.

#### **III) Series C (SC): Spall Gunflints**

Produced by the removal of individual spalls from a flint pebble or nodule. The top face of the gunflint has a slightly convex surface on the edge side of the bulb of percussion and is sharply bevelled toward the back by secondary flaking. The bed of the gunflint is slightly concave to flat in longitudinal cross section, and often bears negative flake scars from prior removal of gunflints.

Type 1: Wedge shaped

Variety a) grey to brown  
 Variety b) dark grey to black  
 Variety c) brownish red.

The concavity of a spall gunflint shown in the longitudinal cross section of the bed (or bottom face) represents the outside face of the core from which it was produced. Some specimens of spall gunflints (such as 1-92-36a) have negative flake scars on the bottom flakes which is due to prior removal of gunflints.

**Category A:** Specimens grouped into category "A" are those flints that have been used with fire steels, fire flints, or a "strike-a-lights".

It should be noted that Stone's method is not the most common system cited in current literature. The technique of dividing by "Series", "Type", and "Variety" is used throughout his report of Michilimackinac, for most artifact categories. However to the credit of this report, it was clearly the most detailed in describing gunflints, and was therefore used as a guideline for the analysis of gunflints.

## Discussion

The LaVase Island Site recovered a total of 10 gunflints from 1992 and 1997 excavations.

European gunflints fall into 4 areas of origin. Listed chronologically from their popularity in use and trade they are: Nordic, Dutch, French, and English. For this particular study, only the latter three types are of interest. Generally speaking, these gunflints have the basic characteristics and traits in the following table:




*Table 21. Gunflints*

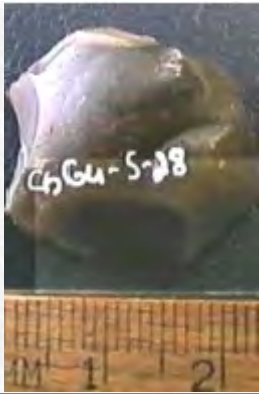
Type	Typical Colours	Shape	Most common Date of Usage	Flaking
Dutch	Beeswax, Blonde, Light browns to greys.	"Wedge" in cross section, "U" shaped from top face.	c.1650-1770	Spall: Bulb of percussion on top face at the centre of the back bevel.  Bottom face or bed may have negative flake scars.
French	Light to dark browns	Trapezoidal in cross section	c.1740-1800	Blade: "demi-cone" or bulb of percussion on top face. Front and back bevels
English	dark grey to black	Rectangular, trapezoidal in cross section.	Post-1800	Blade: Bulb of percussion at centre of back bevel, top face. Also, one or more demi-cone on side edges of top face.



*N.B.* Dates listed are not indicating production of gunflints, but are a collaboration from different sources (Karklins, 1983; Hamilton and Fry, 1975; Stone, 1974, and Kenyon *et al.* 1985) indicating the dates of most common usage, and gunflint findings at datable sites.




The following Table gives technological descriptions, in addition to measurements and scanned images of all gunflints. For diagrammatic reference to morphological terms of gunflints, see Hamilton and Fry (1975:108).

Table 22. Gunflint descriptions

<p>5-92-20</p> 	<p>L:21.6 W:19.04 T:7.1</p>	<p>SA,T1,Cat.A. Colour: Beeswax or blonde, transparent. Texture: Fine to very fine. Shape: Rounded back heel. Portion of bottom left edge bevel broken. Flat bed or bottom face. Three transverse scars: one centre, and one for both top and bottom bevels. Bears secondary flaking on back heel. Significant fracturing and wear indicates prolonged usage, most likely as fire flint.</p>
<p>97-292</p> 	<p>L:28.2 W:35.3 T:8.2</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA. Colour: Beeswax. Texture: Fine. Shape: Top face is convex, Bottom face is concave. Rounded heel retouched to 80 degree angle, edges slightly retouched at a lesser angle. Evident bulb of percussion at centre of heel end bearing under layer shatter scar. No fracturing on front with minor wear indicates little usage.</p>
<p>5-92-25</p> 	<p>L:29.3 W:28.8 T:7.7</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA. Colour: Opaque grey and Translucent brown. Colours cut bottom face diagonally and top face in back left edge corner. Texture: Grey is course, brown is semi-fine. Shape: Top face is concave in transverse cross section, and convex in bottom face transverse cross section. 3 longitudinal flakes make up bevelled back at 70 degree angle. Left edge fractured. Top face is convex in longitudinal cross section and bottom face is concave Save one fracture on front edge, little indication of usage.</p>
<p>5-92-28</p>	<p>L: 21.7 W:24.5 T:9.7</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA,Cat.A Colour: Very dark brown Texture : fine Shape: Convex top face, concave bottom face in longitudinal cross section. 3 longitudinal flake scars creating steep back bevel at 85 degrees. Some retouching or wear usage on back bevel. Extensive fracturing on front and edges indicating extensive usage most likely as fire flint.</p>



<p>5-92-29</p> 	<p>L:19.2 W:21.4 T:3.4</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA</p> <p>Colour: beeswax with white impurity</p> <p>Texture: fine</p> <p>Shape: Top face removed due to fracturing, bottom face flat. No evidence of bevel flake scars due to absence of top face, however, retouching evident on back heel and right edge. Impurity from the outer chert cortex on back heel connecting to right edge. Either extensive use-wear, or poor quality material to create fracturing.</p>
<p>5-92-22</p> 	<p>L: 15.8 W:26.3 T:6.7</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA,Cat.A</p> <p>Colour: grey to brown</p> <p>Texture: semi-fine</p> <p>Shape: similar morphology to 1-92-36b. Convex top face in longitudinal cross section, concave on bottom face in longitudinal cross section. Two longitudinal flake scars creating back bevel at 65 degrees. Minor retouching on heel and edges. Significant use-wear marks on front creating a "U" shape, indicating prolonged usage as fire flint.</p>
<p>5-92-23</p> <p>-No scan-</p>	<p>L: 21.9 W:21.7 T:3.7</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA</p> <p>Colour: light grey (opaque) and orange (transparent).</p> <p>Texture: light grey: rough, red: semi-fine.</p> <p>Shape: In general morphology similar to spall gunflint, however all of the bottom face has been clearly removed from one clean fracture. One small remaining portion of bottom face indicates flat surface in longitudinal cross section Top face has at least 2 flake scars creating back bevel at 80 degree angle. This specimen was probably used little due to poor quality of material fracturing the whole bottom face cross section.</p>
<p>97-478</p>	<p>L:24.0 W:26.6 T:6.0</p>	<p>SB</p> <p>Colour: Grey and Light Grey mix</p> <p>Texture: Semi-fine</p>

		<p>Shape: Back bevel is created by one transverse flake with its bulb of percussion on the corner of the left edge and back. Another transverse percussion flake from the same bulb of percussion creates the centre face. The tapering down from the centre face to the front has been created by one or more longitudinal percussion flakes. Fractured front right corner. Although surface damage due to negative flake scars, or use wear on the bottom, the original bottom face would have been flat. Significant fracturing on exterior has taken place in what appears to be a specimen that has been submitted to heat. This would correspond with its provenience, within a fire pit.</p>
<p>5-92-24</p> 	<p>L:25.8 W:29.6 T:7.3</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA Colour: Dark Brown Texture: fine</p> <p>Shape: Convex top face, flat bottom face in longitudinal cross section. 1 longitudinal flake scar from bulb or demi-cone of percussion on back top face, creating bevel at 75 degree angle. Retouching in direction of top face on back bevel and edges. Front left corner connecting to edge fractured. Minor evidence of use wear.</p>
<p>5-92-87</p> 	<p>L:18.2 W:20.9 T: 7.0</p>	<p>SC,T1,VA,Cat.A. Colour: beeswax with light grey impurity. Texture: Beeswax: fine, Light grey: rough.</p> <p>Shape: Convex top face, flat bottom face in longitudinal cross section. At least 3 longitudinal flake scars at back creating bevel at 80 degree angle. Extensive prolonged use, most likely as fire flint after use of gunflint.</p>

L=Length (from front edge, to back heel)

W=Width (from left to right side edges)

T=Thickness (from top face to bottom face)

It is important to note however, that gunflints designated in category "A", used with fire steels originally would have been formed as gun-flints. It would be difficult to determine the amount of use, if any, a gunflint would have been used for the purpose on the firearm. Of the 10 gunflints, only one example does not have a large amount of breakage and scarring on the front, specimen 97-292. In many cases it is difficult to distinguish wear on the front from the use with a firearm, or as a fire-flint.

Hamilton and Fry (1975), state characteristics when determining whether a front edge has been damaged due to the frizzen while firing, or for use as a fire-flint. They point out the following observations for detecting fire-flints:

1. A used fire-flint has concave edges, sides, or back, depending upon the particular area used in striking.
2. In seeking the best shower of sparks, there is a tendency to turn the flint over from time to time to get a sharper edge. This results in a biface striking edge.

3. In forming the concave bifacial striking edge, only a few large flakes are removed, and those are incidental. Instead, many minute flakes are removed from a fire-steel, giving the striking edge, a sort of mottled appearance. (Hamilton and Fry 1975:121-122).

According to these guidelines, at least three gunflints from this assemblage were used as fire-flints, with 1 questionable specimen.

Gunflints 1-92-36b, 5-92-28, and 5-92-22, were used as fire flints. Specimen 1-92-36b, most likely a spall gunflint (originally), has significant evidence of fire-flint wear. The front is concave shaped with minute flake scars throughout. This minute flake scarring is evident on all edges including the bevel. This specimen clearly shows the most use as a fire-flint. Specimen 5-92-22 is also of spall manufacture, and has a more pronounced concavity at the front edge. Similarly this specimen shows some minor use along the side edges and heel, but not as obvious as 1-92-36b. Catalogue number 5-92-28, also of spall manufacture displays at least three areas where use on a fire-steel may have taken place. Two areas on the front edge and two on the right edge have minute scars creating mini concave sections. Finally, the questionable specimen 5-92-26, is of spall-blade manufacture and has less pronounced concave sections throughout the front and heel.

Hamilton and Fry (1975) refute discussions by Witthoft (1966) that French gunflints were made solely for the use with fire-steels. They state the following: "A fire flint can be any flint used with a firesteel to make a fire, but a used gunflint, even though it shows extensive use against a firesteel, is still a gunflint" (Hamilton and Fry 1975:122).

All specimens save 2 are of spall manufacture. One complete gunflint without any scarring from its use is 97-292. Specimen 5-92-26, represents the only blade manufacture in the sample. This specimen has also been used as a fire-flint. The ability to distinguish a French or English style on this artifact is almost impossible, however the light beeswax colour may suggest French.

Catalogue number 97-478 is a combination of blade and spall manufacturing techniques. Stone (1974), categorizes this as "SB" or spall-blade gunflint. The top face has been removed from the bulb of percussion on the left edge in one clean transverse flake. Similarly, the back and front bevels have been removed from the same bulb of percussion.

The degree of use wear among gunflints ( those not categorized as fire-flints) varies. There does seem to be a direct association from the degree of fracturing and use-wear and the quality of flint. Hamilton and Fry (1975), explain that the quality of flint can be determined by the flaking technique. Specimens that display erratic flaking are said to be of poor quality. They also go on to explain the poor quality of "chalk-heels". These gunflints retain a chalk cortex from the original nodule. "Chalk-heel" flints were well known for their low quality in trade (Hamilton and Fry 1975:114). From the present assemblage of 10 gunflints, only one specimen retained a "chalk-heel". Not coincidentally, this specimen represents one of the highest degrees of fracturing.

Upon visual inspection, three specimens (5-92-87,5-92-25,and 5-92-23) represented poor quality of flint used. Examples 5-92-87 and 5-92-25 have veins of impurities throughout. Specimen 5-92-23 is light grey in colour and rough in texture. All three of these specimens exhibit significant fracturing.

The specimens most resembling their original gunflint are of a higher grade material. There are no flaws in the flaking, or impurities. These specimens (97-292,5-92-24, and 1-92-36a) are the only examples for which usage with firearms may have been the primary function.

Dating the assemblage of gunflints may lead to false assumptions due to such a small sample size. However, a similar study conducted by Ferris *et al.* (1985), based on a sample size of 6 spall gunflints, state the Bellamy Site would represent an "end" date of no later than 1800. Their reasoning for this

statement lies in the fact that "spall varieties are generally considered an earlier version of gunflint, disappearing sometime around 1800" (Kenyon et al, 1985:15)

ASI found one English blade gunflint from unit 308/398 at the 10-15cm level with a concave depression in the heel indicating use for a fire flint. Specimen 97-292, of spall manufacture was found at a depth of 34 cm, in square 312/398. This indicates that specimen 97-292 should be earlier than ASI's English "blade" gunflint which are typically thought of as being used in the later historic period.

English Gunflints (also characterized as blade gunflints) first appeared about 1775-1780 (Witthoft 1966:36) and dominated the trade throughout the first half of the nineteenth century (Hamilton 1971:62). These gunflints tend to be black to grey in colour and rectangular in shape. The ability to designate a cultural affiliation from the gunflints with this sample size would be too presumptuous. It is important to note the error that can be made in assigning a French, English, or Dutch affiliation of a site simply from the type of gunflint recovered:

The differential frequency of spall to blade gunflints at a site may not necessarily be entirely a function of differential availability through time but may also be related to differential preferences of the inhabitants of different types of sites. At many sites, both spall and blade gunflints occur frequently, although spall gunflints generally occur in greater numbers. This suggests that either spalls were more readily available or that spalls were preferred over blades (Stone 1974:255).

---

### **Some Comments on Specific Problems**

The ability to characterize gunflints to European origins is quite ambiguous among authors. For instance, Dutch gunflints are synonymously used with the term spall gunflint. Therefore, it is assumed that all spall gunflints were manufactured by the Dutch and distributed

to the French and English. However, Karklins (1983), points out that spall gunflints were predominantly made in England. This poses as a significant problem since one must consider that "English" gunflints are not only of blade manufacture but also of spall manufacture. It is not within the scope of this report to criticize different authors' opinions on the specific origin and trade patterns on gunflints. The only salvageable technique for characterizing gunflints is from morphology, and percussion techniques.

---

### **Conclusions**

Despite problems in the literature, the following conclusions can be made when comparing spall to blade gunflints:

- 1) Blade gunflints have been reported at archaeological sites in the date range of 1740-mid 1800's.
- 2) Spall gunflints have a more distinct percussion technique where blade gunflints have more variation in flaking.
- 3) Both the French and English produced blade gunflints.
- 4) Spall gunflints are more often thought to be of Dutch origin, however they may have been produced in England.
- 5) English blade gunflints seem to predominate sites post-1800.

6) Types of gunflints found at a site may not necessarily be affiliated to nationality, *e.g.* the French may have used gunflints produced in England.

It can be stated with confidence that the 1997 and 1992 assemblage represents eight gunflints of spall manufacture, and one of blade manufacture, and one of spall-blade manufacture. Neither of the blade gunflints are similar to "typical" English blade gunflints found on the majority of post-1800's sites. This assemblage, in fact, represents the earlier types of gunflints found on 18<sup>th</sup> century sites. Despite the debate of whether spall gunflints are of English or Dutch in origin, they are still characteristic to what is typically referred to as "Dutch" gunflints found on many 18<sup>th</sup> century sites.

As mentioned in the discussion, the prevalence of spall gunflints may represent the preferred type used by the occupants, or the availability of materials, and also (perhaps to a lesser degree) may be a result of the type of musket gun used.

With this in mind, it would not be safe to speculate on a pre-1800's occupation from a majority of spall gunflints as suggested from the Bellamy site (Kenyon *et al.*, 1985). It should also be noted here that gunflints found *in situ* from excavations by ASI (1995), and Settlement Surveys Ltd. (1997), possibly represent a transitional stage of preference between spall to blade gunflints (or entirely separate occupants), however the lack of blade gunflints recovered from a site thought to have been intensely occupied in the early 1800's, remains a mystery.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)



## 6.2 EURO-CANADIAN ARTIFACTS (CONTINUED)

---

### 6.2.7 Beads

#### *Michael Barnes*

The tradition of bead making and trading among Native Peoples has been practised for thousands of years. Early European explorers took quick note to this and traded their own version of beads made from molten glass which they presented as gifts, but more often for trade. To some extent, these glass beads are of archaeological significance for dating historic sites. When considering the bead assemblages of the sites in question, ASI states that "the glass bead assemblage is perhaps the most important dating tool for establishing the presence of the LaRonde Post". The validity of this statement will be considered in the following discussion.

In previous excavations, recoveries of glass beads have not been significant in numbers. ASI, during the 1995 field season, recovered a total of 61 glass beads from 54 test pits and 15 units at the LaVase Island site.

The 1997 excavations unearthed 125 glass beads and 4 non-glass beads from the Bothwell/LaVase Island site. 1992 test excavations revealed 3 beads from the Island and 2 glass beads from the North Bank. The total bead assemblage, glass and non-glass beads from 1992 and 1997 excavations totalled 134.

---

#### **Bead Classification Methodology**

The most common classification system used when reporting on beads is that of Kidd and Kidd (1970). This method was also followed by ASI (1996), and Laurentian University ( Pat Julig: Personal Communication, 1998).

After cataloguing the specific bead proveniences, beads were grouped by the following sub-categories using modifications from both Karklins (1985), and the author.

**Type:** The method of identifying beads is derived from the commonly used system in the literature based on Kidd and Kidd's classification system (1970). Typing beads has centered around the method of manufacture (*i.e.* drawn and wound).

**Shape:** Describes the overall morphology of the beads. The following abbreviations represent the shape categories adapted with Kidd and Kidd (1970).

T-Tubular: Length exceeds diameter.

C-Circular: "Ring-shaped" diameter is equal to or greater than length.

R-Round: Spheroidal.

O-Oval: Barrel shaped to ellipsoid.

DO-Doughnut (Torus)-shaped: also known as "life-saver" shaped.

IRR-Irregular (modification created by author)

*N.B.*: Other categories exist, but are not needed for this discussion.

**Size:** Although these categories are rather broad, the following is used for the sake of consistency with previous reports from this site, and is also derived from Kidd and Kidd (1970):

- VS: Very small, diameter under 2mm
- S: Small, diameter 2-4mm
- M: Medium, diameter 4-6mm
- L: Large, diameter 6-10mm
- VL: Very Large, diameter over 10mm

**Diaphaneity:** This describes the ability of light to pass through the bead. An opaque bead is impenetrable to light. Translucent beads will transmit light, however objects will appear indistinct through the bead. Objects can be seen distinctly through transparent beads. (Karklins 1985:112).

**Colour and Lustre:** Typically, authors will use one of two colouring systems: *Color Harmony Manual* (Container Corporation of America, 1958), or, *Munsell Book of Color, Glossy Finish Collection* (1976). A thorough search of library resources failed to obtain either of these resources. Therefore, a simple Graphic Design Colour system was used; this matter will be addressed in the discussion. The method for lustre also was modified to give a wider spectrum of analysis than broad terms such as "shiny" or "dull". A simple classification has been formulated to identify the degree of reflectivity of each bead. The following categories have been created by the author:

VG - Very Glossy: Bead reflects a high amount of light due to significant polishing (see discussion).

MG - Medium Gloss: Bead reflects moderate amount of light.

LG - Low Gloss: Bead reflects low amount of light.

D - Dull: Bead reflects very little amount of light.

M - Metallic: Bead resembles a metallic lustre.

**Diameter and Length:** Each subcategory of bead will vary in size and thus, the minimum and maximum range for both diameter and length are given in millimetres. Karklins (1982), recommends measurements taken to the nearest tenth of a millimetre. Here, measurements have been taken to the nearest hundredth of a millimetre.

**Number of Specimens:** The number of beads found in this category from the 1992, and 1997 excavations.

---

## Discussion

### DRAWN BEADS

Of 130 glass beads, 97% were produced from "Drawn" manufacture. The term "Drawn" refers to the process wherein a globe of molten glass was stretched or drawn from its centre and cut into smaller pieces. Drawn beads could be monochrome, or polychrome, and have stripes applied (Karklins 1985:88). Typically, drawn beads were cut from a longer tube-like form. Many of the drawn beads in this sample that have been rounded, still show evidence of a previous tubular form.

Rounding of the edges to give drawn beads a spherical or barrel-shape was accomplished by placing beads in a large pan with sand and wood ash, or plaster and graphite. The pan was then heated and stirred to the desired roundness of the beads. This method apparently only took place before 1817, when a method known as "tumbling" took preference. This method was similar, except beads were placed in an iron drum (Karklins 1985:88).

One must note the date (1817), which is significant to the dating of the LaRonde post. Identifying morphological differences between spinning beads and tumbled beads in a pan is not known.

Categorizing beads based on the Kidd and Kidd (1970) method resulted in 47 different types of drawn beads. Of those categories, nineteen have been placed in previously recorded bead categories as listed by Kidd and Kidd (1970). This left 28 categories that have not been listed and are indicated (\*). This is not to say that these beads are "new finds", but are simply not represented in Kidd and Kidd's classification system.

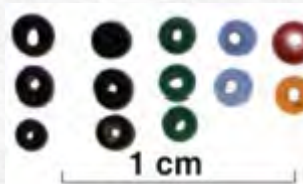
Twelve categories consisted of beads that were termed "colourless". Quite simply, these beads have been manufactured from clear glass. Although these are "new" finds to these particular sites, similar clear or "colourless" beads have been recovered at the Fort Michlimackinac site (Stone, 1974:111).

The most common type of bead was the circular and round barrel-shaped, opaque white beads from the size category small (n=33). This was also the case with the ASI excavations where they recovered 25 similar beads out of a 61 total, however one must keep in mind that white beads are the easiest to spot in dark soils, and that totals may favour white beads.



*Ila "Very Small"*

The significant findings in the 1997 excavations were from the "very small" category, or beads with a diameter of under 2mm. These beads are generally referred to as "seed" beads, which served the purpose of being interwoven into clothing, more than for necklaces and other forms of jewellery.



*Ila "Very Small"*

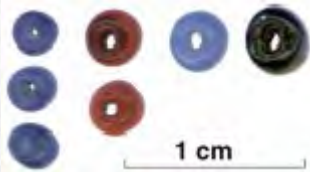
Totals of 41 "very small" beads were recovered from the Island site. These beads represented 15 different colour categories, ranging from colourless, reds, blues, greens, yellows, white and black.

This category could be extended into three main size groups within the "under 2mm" range. Many of the beads fell into specific diameter ranges that are represented in the following table:

Size Range (mm)	# of Beads
1.38-1.41	6
1.54-1.61	14
1.72-1.85	11

The higher ratio of "very small" beads unearthed during the 1997 excavations is somewhat significant compared to previous excavations at the Island site. This is most likely due to the method of excavations. Because of the small nature of these beads, it is only possible to detect them upon a wet screening technique. The sieve mesh must be less than or equal to 1mm squared. It is apparent that previous excavators have not taken proper precautions to recover these beads. Although ASI does report beads being recovered from the wet-screen technique, they do not indicate any beads recovered from the "very small" size category.

It should be noted here, however, that precautionary measures for early detection of these beads were practised at the Island site. Samples of micro-materials recovered from wet-screening were brought back to the lab to be analyzed through magnification. A total of 51 beads was discovered from this method.

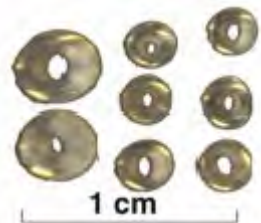


*Ila "Small"*

A total of 58 beads was recovered from the "small" size category. Small beads are those with a diameter between 2-4mm. These beads would also be considered as "seed" or "embroidery" beads for the purpose of being interwoven into clothing.

A larger proportion of "colourless" beads were discovered in this category (n=17), as well as plain opaque white (n=35), and two

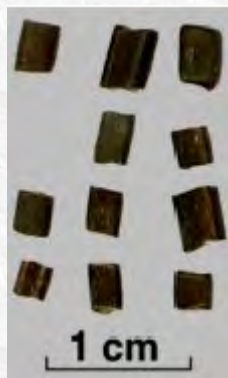
"redwood" coloured beads which did not appear in any other size group.



*Ila Colourless*

"Colourless" beads are not listed in the Kidd and Kidd typing system, and therefore have been included in the inventory with (\*). These beads are not uncommon among seed bead assemblages appearing at Fort Michilimackinac (Stone 1974), and Fort Lennox (Karklins, 1978). The colourless beads however, are a new find at the LaVase Island site (ASI 1995), (Julig, Personal Communication, 1998).

Two "large" beads were found but from the Island site, but were rather undiagnostic.



*Ila6 Tube Beads*

Tubular beads (those having a length greater than the diameter) were recovered at the Island site (n=22), of which 20 are of drawn manufacture. Most tubular beads (n=16) were opaque, white or black.

There are two significant matters to discuss about these beads. The black beads vary in degrees of rounding on the ends. Some had ends with significant rounding, while others had ends that had been cut without rounding, and left with irregular ends. These beads with irregular shaped ends are often referred to as "Bugle" beads (Karklins 1985:89). Other tubular beads have been cut without rounding, but have had clean trimmed marks, unlike the small, opaque, black tube beads.

The other significant feature falls on the white, opaque, tube beads. These beads (n=6) tend to show one of the highest grades of gloss, and have been classified as VG ("very glossy"). It is interesting to note that ASI makes two curious statements about these beads. In their inventory chart (1996: 140-141), they classify these beads under the following description:

"Tubular, opaque, white with clear glass coating, 4mm long, small diameter, hot tumbled finish".



*Ila5 Tube Beads*

The first part of the description indicates that these "drawn" beads have had an extra application of "clear" [*sic*] glass applied to them. This description is similarly used with an additional 33 other bead descriptions. Through simple deductive reasoning, however, one must consider the following:

1. Drawn beads have been produced from a single "globe" of molten glass. There were stylistic variations including creating different coloured layers from the same globe. However, this variation is divided into subcategories in Kidd and Kidd's typology by separating monochrome (class I) and polychrome (class III) beads.
2. Due to 1997 finds, "colourless" beads must be considered in a separate colour group. It should be noted however that the term "colourless" has been used to prevent the overlapping of the term "clear" which is sometimes used to represent diaphaneity.
3. Colourless glass therefore, can be used to form monochrome beads as well as polychrome beads (e.g. colourless layer along with a layer of blue or red).
4. Beads that have had colourless glass applied with other colours to form polychrome beads should be placed in class III, while beads created from strictly colourless glass are monochrome and should be placed in class I.

This matter has been discussed in detail because "colourless" have not been typed using the Kidd and Kidd (1970) system. Also it would appear that if ASI have come across beads with an extra layer of clear glass and are in fact not due to a high grade of polish then they should be classified in class III instead of class I.

Finally to close this issue, it is the analytical opinion of the author that the beads in question (white opaque, tubular beads with a small diameter typed as Ia5) which are included in the 1997 assemblage, do not in fact have an extra coating of clear glass, but represent a high degree of polish that have been applied after or during rounding of the ends.

It also seems quite apparent that there is a general correlation to amount of polish and the rounding of ends of both round barrel-shaped and tubular beads. Karklins (1985:89) states that polishing of beads occurred after rounding by passing them through a series of graduated sieves. This correlation

therefore may be coincidental.



*IVa\**

There was only one Drawn made multicoloured bead. This bead was round, very small, and had a red transparent outer coating with a white opaque core. This bead was Typed IV a\*.

Probably the most significant bead for discussion purposes is type Ib10, and Ila15. Type Ib10 is a tubular bead which measures 3.17 in diameter and 13.73 in length. It is opaque white with three redwood stripes parallel to the perforation on the exterior. The white is a dull lustre with striations parallel to the perforation. The redwood stripes have a very glossy lustre. The ends have not been rounded and one is straight cut while the other is irregular or "bugle".



*Ib10 CbGu-5*

One drawn bead from the Island with an oval shape was discovered during 1992 excavations. This bead is white, opaque and classified as type Ila15. The diameter is 6.79 with a length of 12.63. Both of these beads have been found at other sites and are discussed in the "Dating and Cross Comparative Analysis" section below.

## WOUND BEADS

Wire or Mandrel wound beads were processed by applying viscous glass around a rotating metal mandrel. Wound beads tend to be more complex than drawn with multi-colours, and a large variety of shapes. Wound beads sometimes exhibit "swirl" marks encircling the axis

Only three beads were typed as wound beads and were all located from the Island site. One navy blue, small, transparent bead was inventoried as type WIIf\* under "ridged" and has a hexagonal perimeter. One complete bead was found as well as a fragment of another. The ends are "bugle" or irregular cut.



*Wound Bead*

The other is more typical of wound beads. This oval, opaque bead with dark metallic colours and lustre, shows signs of swirl indentations circling the axis. The multi-coloured surface does not seem to represent a specific decoration, but is some form of applique nonetheless. The colouring of this "applique" is a black, with gold, and bronze.

## NON-GLASS BEADS

There was a total of 4 non-glass beads from the Island and North Bank sites. Upon preliminary examination, there was only one bead that clearly demonstrated the characteristics of glass beads but was not made of glass (cat. No. 97-38, see section 4.2.7).

Two other kaolin pipe fragments may have been fashioned as beads, but are not as substantial. One pipe stem fragment is irregular shaped. The bore is slightly offset and for terminology's sake, the superior surface will represent the point at which the bore is closest to the outside perimeter. At the superior surface the length is 2.11mm. The ends flare out in cross section to create a wider inferior length at 4.65mm. This would give the impression of a shape in the form of a pendent.



*Ila15 CbGu-5*

Finally, specimen 97-368 is a tubular bead measuring 31.21mm in length, and a diameter of 8.33mm, with a bore diameter of 5/64", the ends are both rounded and the surface has a smooth glossy texture. This specimen bears the closest resemblance to a water worn pipe stem fragment and was

originally left to be identified as such. However upon further examination of Karklins (1985) sample of kaolin beads (figure 48, page 90), it became apparent that kaolin pipe stem fragments were often used as beads with little or no reworking. This posed as a problem in general with the assemblage of pipe stem fragments, which could have placed many in the category of pipe-stems fashioned as beads based on Karklin's sample figure. It was decided by the author to include this one example that resembled the most possibility of being fashioned as a bead only. The probability however, that many of the pipe stem fragments from this assemblage were waterworn and not used as beads is probably more plausible.

Finally, one avian long bone also resembled likenesses of a bead. It measures 2.76mm in diameter and 6.42mm in length. The ends have undergone slight reworking. As with the pipe stems, the assumption that this avian long bone was fashioned into a bead is open to further interpretation..

Attributing the size of beads to relative purpose, or function is difficult. Karklins (1982) states:

Little beads (those under about 6mm in diameter) were commonly used in embroidery, they were frequently also employed in the formation of necklaces, earrings, nose and hair ornaments, mats, and as decorative inlays in aboriginal pottery...beads over 6mm in diameter are commonly thought of as necklace components but also served to adorn fringes, baskets, mats, vases and other items (Karklins 1982:111).

The 1992 and 1997 assemblage contain mostly embroidery beads, typical of the late historical period.

---

## DATING AND CROSS COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

In analyzing the 1996 glass bead assemblage excavated by ASI, Ian Kenyon concluded that "although a small assemblage compared to other contact period sites, it is consistent with 19th century trade bead assemblages that could be associated with the La Ronde occupation" (ASI 1995:141). While the author is in general agreement with these conclusions, as the 1997 bead assemblage is somewhat similar, there is additional information to be updated.

It has become apparent that beads (while in very low numbers) are being discovered from the early and middle historic era (*c.* 1610-1760). One early historic bead discovered by Laurentian University of type IIbb2 *c.* 1640-1650 (Julig, personal communication, 1998), and one bead from Settlement Surveys 1997 excavation of type Ib10 (*c.* 1700-1750), are examples of these. It can be stated, with little skepticism, that these beads can be attributed to the early travels of Champlain and company:

"More generally, Period II (*c.* 1630-1650) seem to be fairly plentiful on sites located in areas where Champlain and his associates were active: Huron, Neutral and Petun sites; and Algonquian sites (e.g. Frank Bay), along the Ottawa River - Lake Nipissing route to the Huron country" (Kenyon and Kenyon 1974).

. Kenyon and Kenyon also state that 4 types of beads make up 50% of Period II collections. Two of these types are found at the LaVase Island site, they are types Ia5 (n=6), and IIa15 (n=1).

Perhaps the most distinctly datable bead from the 1997 excavations is that of type Ib10. This white, opaque, tubular, white bead with 3 redwood stripes was also found on the Michilimakinac site. Stone (1974), interprets this bead as being of French origin dating to *c.* 1700-1750.

As mentioned previously, there was only one "multi-layered" bead found from the island typed as IVa\*. This bead closely resembles an example recovered from the Martin's Falls site (Vyvyan 1978). It is described as a sub-cylindrical seed bead, with an opaque white core, and a transparent red outer covering. This site is dated to 1782 to 1923.

When comparing bead assemblages in general from the Island site, it is difficult to ascertain the chronology of seed beads. It is generally agreed upon however, that embroidery beads have a late historic affiliation (Quimby 1969). Further evidence is displayed from a similar collection recovered from The Nottingham House, a Hudson's Bay Company post dated from 1802-1806 (Karklins, 1983).

The expected occupation of the La Ronde Post ranges from c.1795-1821. It would be impossible to disprove the aforementioned dates with this assemblage, however, it is also impossible to refine it.

Further research is suggested to prove or disprove that rounding of specific beads was accomplished by "tumbling" or "panning". This characteristic seems to have been identified by ASI, and may very well be easily distinguished, while the ability of this author to detect this characteristic may be born of ignorance. The fact remains however, that if the tumbling technique was not established until 1817, and given the amount of time for tumbled beads to be exported to Ontario sites, that a La Ronde occupation must date after 1817 (if in fact these beads have been tumble finished). This is not to imply that an occupation before 1817 is impossible, since ASI inventories include both "tumbled" and "non-tumbled" beads. It would however prove that the occupation must have at least continued after 1817.

As a final note, there is no doubt that the provenience of the bead assemblage found by the 1997 excavators is directly associated with the LaRonde Post as several beads were unearthed surrounding the timber designated as the LaRonde Post foundation.

---

### **Some General Comments on Specific Problems**

The colour typing system used in the Kidd and Kidd (1970) method (*Color Harmony Manual*, 1958) was not found by the author, nor the secondary source that has been used by Karklins (1983), and Stone (1974): (*Munsell Book of Color Glossy Finish Edition*, 1976). Both of these sources were not in print and could not be located via library loan.

The plethora of colour variations used by Kidd and Kidd,(1970), would be impossible to determine without the primary source. Some basic colours (e.g. "Brite [sic] Navy") were more obvious, however the ability to distinguish such differences as "Cerulean Blue", "Shadow blue", and "Brite Copan Blue" were impossible without the primary reference.

The consequence of this problem would be an under representation of certain typologies of the Kidd and Kidd system, most likely among the type IIa beads.

The basic size categories also became somewhat troublesome. The "Very Small" category, which made up 31% of the total beads assemblage should be divided further. For instance, beads with diameter of 1.4mm had distinct characteristics which were absent from those with a diameter of 1.9mm. When reporting beads with such small but distinctive characteristics, the author has separated these types within the inventory chart.

Determining the shape of "seed" beads within the small and very small size categories became a "judgment call". The exact definitions of the shapes "round barrel-shaped" and "circular" are vague. As mentioned previously, in the case of drawn beads, the amount of rounding, and the length at which the bead was cut, can in fact determine these two shapes.



## Conclusions

There is no doubt that the glass bead assemblage from 1997 excavations corresponds with ASI's statement of being affiliated with the La Ronde Post occupation. However, refining a date of occupation cannot be achieved solely from seed beads. Further research into "tumble-rounding" as opposed to "pan-rounding" of glass beads may lead to proving a continuation of the post occupation to 1817.

It is important to note the beads that have been found which can be attributed to the early and middle historic periods. Laurentian University's find one bead of type IIB2 (*c.* 1630-1650), and one bead from Settlement Surveys 1992 underwater test pit recoveries of type Ib10 (*c.* 1700-1750), and others, show both middle and early historic occupation. These findings only extend suggestions of a continuous occupation from the Middle Woodland period to the present. With such small quantities of early and middle historic beads, and with other artifact assemblages of this time frame, the extent or significance of this occupation is not known.

The excavation methodology is important to note when discussing the recovery of glass beads. The "Very Small" beads tend to be too small to detect through basic screening techniques.

Taking into account the amount of area excavated during the 1997 field season by Settlement Surveys Ltd. (3 one-metre square units) the beads recovered is quite significant when compared to previous excavations from the Island site. If indeed the statement made by ASI that "the glass bead assemblage is perhaps the most important dating tool for establishing the presence of the La Ronde Post", which is generally agreed upon by the author, then future excavations should include the following guidelines:

1. A wet-screening technique must be used with sieve less than or equal to 1mm squared.
2. Every third or fourth "bucket" of soil should undergo wet screening.
3. Once beads have been detected, all soil should be wet-screened.
4. After visual inspection of remains from wet-screen sample, all materials should further be catalogued and taken to the lab for viewing under magnification.
5. Step 2 should be repeated when beads are no longer detected.

The method stated above was practised during the 1997 Settlement Surveys 1997 excavations, where after visual inspection took place on the site, materials were brought back to the lab for analysis under magnification, which led to the recovery of 51 beads.

It is suggested that if the technique detailed above should be practised, then recoveries of glass beads will be more representative of the La Ronde Post occupation.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.2.8 HISTORIC CERAMIC ANALYSIS

---

### Jonathan Ferguson

This section is intended to describe and analyze the ceramics recovered from the historic components of the LaVase River excavations conducted by the Corporation of the City of North Bay in 1997 and Settlement Surveys Ltd. in 1992. Only fineware is examined here, as no other ceramic types were recovered.

In 1992 and 1997, the LaVase Island Site yielded 24 ceramic sherds, 16 of which belong to identifiable types. For a small trading post such as the LaRonde Post, large numbers of fineware are not to be expected. High cost and the chance of breakage during transportation made fineware vessels valuable yet impractical personal items. Such is the case at the North West Company and Hudson's Bay Company post at Rocky Mountain House, Alberta, which dates to the nineteenth century. On that site, the recovered ceramic assemblage included only nine sherds (Noble 1973: 117-18).

The dates provided for the various fineware types must be considered while keeping certain cautions in mind. A range of dates of manufacture, while providing a terminus post quem for the introduction of that type, cannot be seen to give a rigid terminus ante quem. The 'heirloom factor' (usually around fifty years) must never be discounted; that is, early ceramics are sometimes seen at later sites. The dates of greatest popularity are derived through the cumulative seriation of archaeological collections recovered from a selection of eastern North American historic sites (Grange 1977: 15, 34).

Reference will here be made to similar ceramics from late eighteenth and nineteenth century sites, which may serve to further place the LaVase ceramics in their historical context. Special attention should be paid to parallels from the Garden Island Trading Post Site (CbGx-9), which was operated by the Hudson's Bay Company between 1821 and 1848 (Dibb and Sweetman 1995: 6). As the immediate successor to the LaRonde Post, this fur trading post is of particular relevance to this discussion. Unfortunately, little information concerning this site is available.

Finds from the other LaVase River excavations, conducted by Archaeological Services Inc in 1995 and Laurentian University in 1996, will be cross-referenced where it appears that sherds are derived from the same vessel or share significant similarities.

---

### BANDED WARE

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 97-285, 97-532

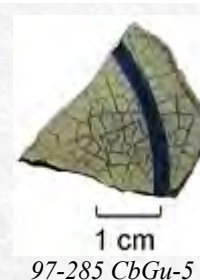
Two blue banded pearlware base sherds are among the artifacts recovered from the LaVase Island Site in 1997. It seems most likely that these sherds come from the same vessel, which was apparently a ring-footed saucer. The paste, design, glaze and blue ring decoration of these sherds are macroscopically identical. The only irregularity is that sherd 97-285 has only one blue ring, but extends to a height at which sherd 97-532 exhibits a second band. This dissimilarity can be explained by a slight deviation in the brush-stroke while the outer band was being painted.

Blue banded pearlware was manufactured from 1780 to 1830, giving a mid-range production date of 1805 (Grange 1977: 70). This range coincides well with the expected period of occupation by the LaRondes on Bothwell Island.



97-532 CbGu-5

Possible parallels are found on other contemporary Northern Ontario sites, but this type of decoration too often receives only cursory examination. It is often not clear, for example, whether researchers are referring to bands applied by painting or slipping. One bowl from Lower Fort Garry, operated by the Hudson's Bay Company between 1830 and 1911, appears to have the same type of painted blue banding as was found at the La Vase Island Site (Sussman 1979: 154, *cf.* Figure 129). A similarly decorated blue banded rim sherd was found at the 1782 to 1923 HBC post at Martin's Falls, Ontario (Vyvyan 1980: 146, *cf.* Figure 71d). Banded ware recovered from the Garden Island Trading Post Site include examples painted in brown or black, or both (Dibb and Sweetman 1995: 25-27).

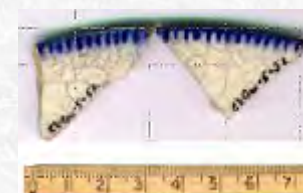


One hand-painted, blue banded body sherd (Cat. No. 4115) was recovered on the LaVase Island Site during the 1995 field season (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: Appendix 4). No further information is available to determine if this sherd might have belonged to the same vessel.

### SHELL-EDGE WARE

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 5-92-52, 5-92-54

Five sherds, found on Bothwell Island during the 1992 Settlement Surveys Ltd. test excavation, have been identified as blue shell-edge pearlware. Catalogue number 5-92-52 includes two rim sherds which almost certainly belong to the same plate. The rim of this plate was straight (i.e. unscalloped) with shallow, slightly curved impressions about 10 mm long. Blue paint was applied to the lip and bled *c.* 4 mm down the grooves. Three exfoliated body sherds were collectively catalogued as 5-92-54. One of these sherds mends with one of the rim sherds; further similarities in paste and glaze strongly suggest that all five sherds derive from the same plate.



5-92-52 CbGu-5

Blue shell-edge pearlware was produced between 1780 and 1830, with a mid-range date of 1805. The popularity of this design peaked around the year 1800 (Grange 1977: 27-28, 70). Because of the demand for this style, measures were taken to increase productivity. The earlier technique of applying the paint downward with the brush in order to produce a feathered appearance is seen on samples from 1780 to about 1795. After 1795, however, this time-consuming practice was abandoned in favour of the more efficient (if less aesthetic) method of sweeping the brush around the rim of the vessel, perhaps on a lathe (Reid 1977: 46-49). As the plate in question appears to have been produced with this later technique, it may be more accurately dated to between 1795 and 1830.

The popularity of this design ensures that it is often found on archaeological sites and sometimes in considerable quantities and varieties, as at Signal Hill National Historic Site (1800 to 1860) in St. John's, Newfoundland (Jelks 1973: 63-66). However, because decoration is found only around the rim, body sherds are often misidentified as plain ware. This appears to be the case at the early nineteenth century Ermatinger House in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario. All edge ware specimens from this site belong to the post-1795 type (Reid 1977: 46-49). At least one unscalloped blue shell-edge ware rim sherd was also recovered from the LaVase Park Site (CbGu-4) in 1996. The paint of this sherd (Cat. No. CbGu-4 96-1) had been applied in the 1780 to 1795 downward-brushing technique (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). The historic component of this site has been interpreted as a farmstead; bricks recovered from the surface have been dated to after 1855 to 1860. This site, located on Lake Nipissing on a point 2 km south of the LaVase River, is not known to have been associated with the LaRonde Post (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 84). Both blue and green edge ware sherds were recovered from the Garden Island Trading Post Site (Dibb and Sweetman 1995: 25-27, *cf.* Plate 10). None of these sherds, however, appear to belong to the same set as those recovered from the LaVase Island Site.

Three blue edge ware rim sherds were found on Bothwell Island in 1995: one straight edge (Cat. No. 4022), one straight edge with 'chicken-claw' impressions (4116) and one possibly scalloped edge (4321) (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: Appendix 4). More information on these sherds is needed before any comparison can be carried out with the 1992 finds.

## TRANSFER-PRINTED WARE

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 5-92-53, 97-470, 97-481

Transfer-printed wares are represented by three examples recovered from the LaVase Island Site. Two blue and one red-purple transfer-printed sherds were found during the 1997 and 1992 seasons, respectively.

Catalogue number 97-481 represents a blue transfer-printed pearlware rim sherd from a plate. The decoration includes a roundel along the shoulder, which appears to contain a landscape scene. The extant half of this scene includes a terrace or balustrade upon which stands an antique vase. In the background can be seen a rooftop and treetops. This roundel is framed by sinuous floral tendrils, which extend into the geometric band around the inside of the plate. This geometric band includes, from top to bottom, a thin band, stippling, a row of dots, a dotted diamond motif, the tendrils, more dotted diamonds, another row of dots, stippling and another thin band. Below this last band is found a stylized floral motif, extending into the white field of the base. The dotted diamond pattern is often seen with the popular willow pattern (cf. Jelks 1973: Figure 72b-d), but otherwise, this sherd does not appear to belong to that style. The under surface of the sherd is undecorated, but includes a ring footed base.



97-481 CbGu-5



97-470 CbGu-5

Sherd 97-470 (included in the catalogue along with the brown stamped and banded sherd, discussed below) is a blue transfer-printed pearlware base sherd, most likely from a plate. The upper surface depicts a figural or landscape scene (i.e. not exclusively floral), the general content of which is, unfortunately, impossible to ascertain because of the very small size of the sherd (maximum length is 22 mm). A bare forearm and hand extend into one side of the sherd. On the other is depicted what appears to be a truncated Ionic column, complete with voluted capital and base, and fluted drums. The under side of this sherd is of more interest, for it includes an impressed maker's mark which may help identify its period of manufacture. Central to this design is a stamped anchor, without the intertwined rope which is occasionally encountered. Above the anchor is found a double-crescent shaped impression which may be an illegible inscription. Below the anchor is another inscription; under magnification and oblique lighting, its surviving portion appears to read "GRANI". Most likely, this once formed part of the word "GRANITE", which would have been properly centred with the anchor. Despite this interpretation, it must be noted that the material of this sherd is pearlware, not granite ware. The presence of the anchor design suggests (but does not prove) that this vessel was the product of the Davenport potteries in Longport, Staffordshire, England (Godden 1964: 189).

These two examples of blue transfer-printed pearlware can be dated to between 1795 and 1840, the period of manufacture for this type. The popularity of this decorative technique reached its highest peak around 1813, somewhat earlier than its mid-range date of production in 1818 (Grange 1977: 28, 70). This date range can perhaps be somewhat narrowed for the impressed sherd (97-470), because Davenport marks were inscribed in upper-case letters only after 1805 (Godden 1964: 189). However, because it is not certain that this sherd represents a Davenport, this narrower range will not be used for dating purposes.

Catalogue number 5-92-53 is a red-purple transfer-printed rim sherd, probably belonging to a bowl. The inside surface includes, from top to bottom, stippling just under the rim, a leafed tendril, an open white space and then another area of stippling. The outer

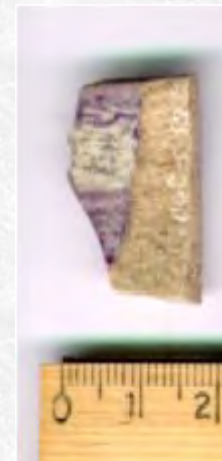


surface of the bowl includes a band of stippling along the rim, with a large leafy floral motif underneath.

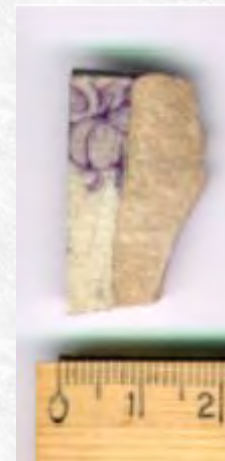
Coloured transfer-printed pearlware is generally dated later than its blue counterpart. The manufacturing date range for miscellaneous light blue (which is distinct from the dark blue seen above) and coloured transfer-printed pearlware is from 1818 to 1864. The midpoint for this date range is 1841 (Grange 1977: 70).

Transfer-printed ware, especially blue, is commonly found on nineteenth century sites and often comprises the majority of decorated sherds recovered. This pattern is true at both the 1800 to 1860 component of Signal Hill National Historic Park in St. John's Newfoundland

(Jelks 1973: 66) and at the early nineteenth century Ermatinger House in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario (Reid 1977: 43-46). The Garden Island Trading Post Site yielded blue, green and brown transfer-printed sherds, including possible flow blue patterns. Of particular interest is a printed maker's mark from the Copeland and Garrett potters, which can be dated to between 1833 and 1847 (Dibb and Sweetman 1995: 25-27 *cf.* Plate 10).



5-92-53 CbGu-5



5-92-53 Reverse

## IRONSTONE

Cat. No. CbGu-5 97-517

Only one example of moulded ware was recovered from the LaVase Island Site during the 1997 field season, the two mended sherds of 97-517. Judging by its matrix, these sherds appear to be ironstone. In form, this specimen appears to be a deep saucer or small bowl, surviving in part from the rim to the base. On the inside surface, two thin, moulded rings are found immediately below the rim, while a moulded floral tendril pattern extends between the rings and the base. This motif continues around the rim, in a repeatedly mirrored pattern. The base includes a simple ring foot.

As a general class, ironstone was manufactured over a relatively long period, between 1813 and 1900. The mid-point of this range is 1857 (Grange 1977: 70).

The problems in distinguishing between stoneware, ironstone and refined white earthenware have already been discussed by researchers, but no absolute criteria have been identified (Jelks 1973: 58-59). As a result, comparisons are often difficult to draw between different sites. The 1800 to 1860 component at Signal Hill National Historic Park in St. John's, Newfoundland, yielded a number of ironstone plates, bowls, cups and saucers, of which some bore moulded geometric or floral motifs (Jelks 1973: 69). Three late ironstone vessels were identified at the Ermatinger House in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario (Reid 1977: 49-51). Late nineteenth century examples of moulded white hard-paste earthenware were found at Lower Fort Garry, Alberta (Sussman 1979: 12-15, *cf.* Figures 1-3).



Two sherds were found on Bothwell Island during the 1995 excavations which may correspond to the bowl described above. Catalogue number 3801 represents a moulded refined white earthenware rim sherd from a plate, which also includes turquoise transfer-printed decoration. The moulded handle from a refined white earthenware vessel (3802) was also unearthed (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: Appendix D). The latter sherd, if it

should prove to be better described as ironstone, might have belonged to the same set as the saucer found in 1997; the same could be true if 97-517 is in fact refined white earthenware.

## SPONGED WARE

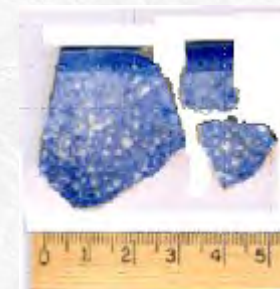
Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 97-512, 97-523

Three sponged ware sherds (2 rim and 1 body) were recovered during the 1997 field season, all from Bothwell Island (CbGu-5). While these sherds do not mend, their consistency suggests that they likely belonged to the same vessel, which appears to have been a bowl.

One sponged ware rim sherd (CbGu-5 96-130) found in 1996, also on the island, exhibits identical decoration (Patrick Julig, Laurentian University 1998: personal communication). It seems almost certain that the 1996 find represents part of the same bowl postulated for the above sherds.

All the sponged ware is imprinted with a blue specked pattern and both rim sherds have a blue band painted around the rim. Decoration is only found on the interior surface. Such a combination of blue sponging and banding is also found on most sponged vessels recovered from the Ermatinger House, an early nineteenth century mansion in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario. This decorative pattern was first produced by Scottish potters, but was also manufactured in Turnstall England by William Adams, from about 1820 to 1850 (Reid 1977: 49).

One blue sponged sherd (Cat. No. 4021) was also recovered on the island during the 1995 season (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 137, Appendix D). Unfortunately, a more detailed description of this sherd is not available.



## STAMPED WARE

Cat. No. CbGu-5 97-470

Only one stamped ware sherd was unearthed during the 1997 field season, again on Bothwell Island. The interior surface of this rim sherd shows a brown floral stamped motif immediately below a brown painted band near the lip. This sherd probably belonged to a saucer.

This stamped pattern appears to be identical to that of a pair of sherds found during the 1995 excavations. Of particular interest is the fact that while one of those sherds (Cat. No. 3131) comes from the island, the other (3881) was found at the LaVase North Bank Site. Other brown stamped sherds found in 1995, from both the island (3911 and 4104) and the north bank (3132), may also belong to this same vessel; one blue banded and stamped specimen (3762) was also recovered (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106-7, 108, 137, Appendix D, *cf.* Plate 10). It appears probable that the brown stamped sherds from the 1995 and 1997 seasons once belonged to the same saucer.



97-470 CbGu-5

While stamped wares are difficult to date precisely, such finds are, in Ontario, normally attributed to the second half of the nineteenth century (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106). A stamped and banded design very similar to the one described above was unearthed in the 1800 to 1860 colonial component of Signal Hill National Historic Park, St. John's, Newfoundland (Jelks 1973: 10, 66, *cf.* Figure 71j). Another example of this

pattern (albeit yellowish red in colour) on a saucer comes from the Hudson's Bay Company Post at Lower Fort Garry, occupied between 1830 and 1911 (Sussman 1979: 7, 113, *cf.* Figure 107a).

---

#### UNIDENTIFIED SHERDS

Cat. Nos. CbGu-5 97-414, 97-511, 97-512, WS-45, WS-138

One pearlware base sherd (97-511) was recovered from the LaVase Island Site. Its ring footed base is quite similar to those seen on the blue transfer-printed (97-481) and blue banded (97-285, 532) plates, but does not appear to match, because of either decoration or thickness. The period of production for undecorated pearlware was from 1780 to 1830, which has a mid-range date of 1805. The height of popularity for this type occurred around 1800 (Grange 1977: 70). This sherd, however, likely once formed part of a decorated vessel, as no undecorated pearlware rim sherds have been found. It has, therefore, been classified as unidentified rather than undecorated.

One sherd included in catalogue number 97-512 is a refined white earthenware body sherd. Two exfoliated sherds are collectively catalogued as number 97-414. The flat shape of their surfaces indicates that these were once base sherds from one or two vessels. Sherd WS-45 is another fragment of refined white earthenware with clear glaze. One surface is flat, suggesting that this sherd formed part of a base. The sherd is quite thick, measuring 6 mm from surface to surface. Catalogue number WS-138 includes three exfoliated microspherds of clear glazed, refined white earthenware. Some of the unidentified refined white earthenware ceramic sherds above might be pearlware. The small size of these fragments, however, prevents any further analysis.

---

#### CONCLUSIONS

The ceramic assemblages from the 1997 and 1992 field seasons at the LaVase River sites are fairly small, being comprised of only 26 sherds, of which 16, all from Bothwell Island, are of identifiable types. Nevertheless, some general conclusions can be drawn from them in order to better understand the chronological setting for the Euro-Canadian components of the LaVase Island Site.

Two overlapping horizon complexes are spanned by the finewares recovered from Bothwell Island. The earlier period is characterized by types which were most popular between 1780 and 1830. While some creamware may be encountered, pearlware is dominant during this time, and is the most common ceramic ware recovered from the island (ten identified sherds). The later horizon cluster, most common in contexts dated from 1820 to 1875, includes whiteware, ironstone and brown stoneware bottles (Grange 1977: 35, 84). Both ironstone and whiteware were found on Bothwell Island, but are represented by only six sherds.

Because of the different number of sherds from different time periods, it is useful to weight dating considerations for the frequencies of the various types. Table X summarizes the calculation of the mean date for this assemblage, known as formula dating. Production date ranges and mid-range dates are as described above in the type descriptions. Mid-range dates are used here rather than modal dates (*i.e.* dates of highest popularity as seen archaeologically) because the latter are not available for all types. Moreover, it has been shown that using either dating system has no significant difference on formula dating (Grange 1977: 44, 50-53).

---

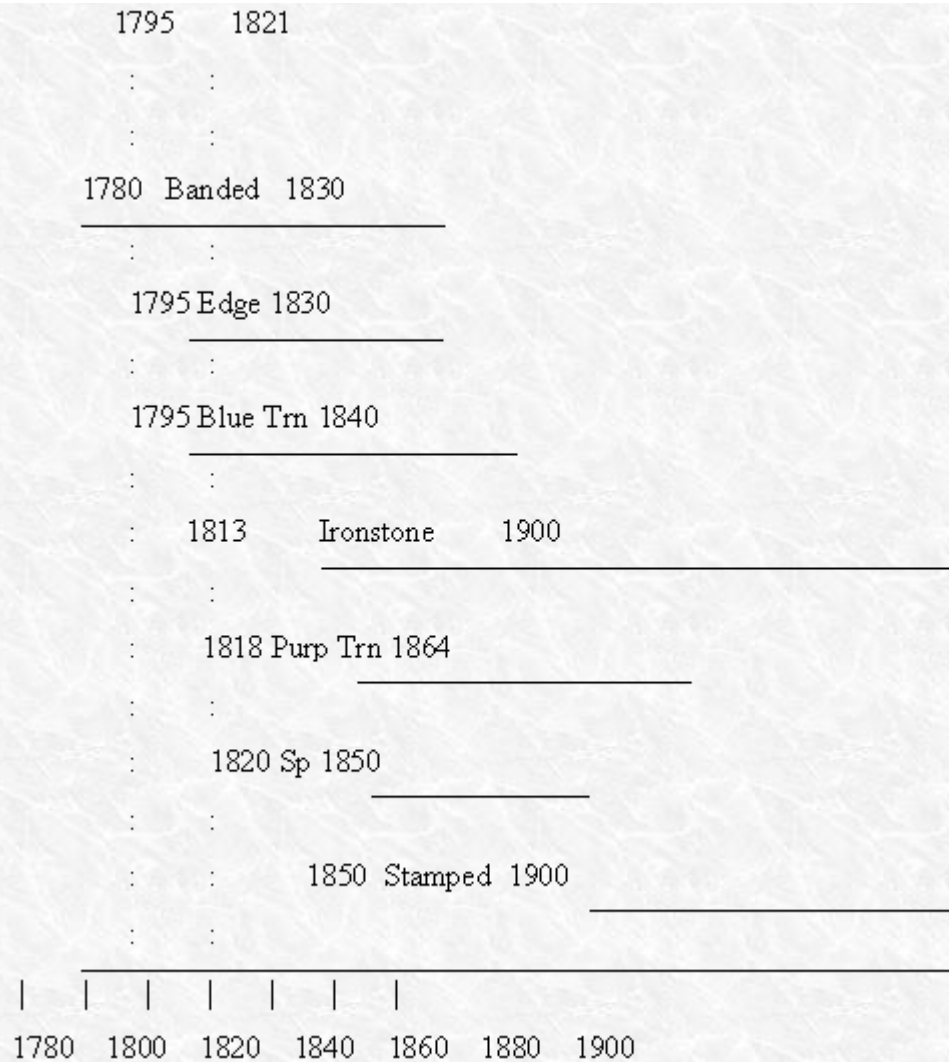
*Table 23. Formula dating of fineware from the LaVase Island Site.*



<b>Fineware Types</b>	<b>Production Date Range</b>	<b>Mid-Range Date</b>	<b>Sherd Frequency</b>	<b>Date X Freq.</b>
Blue banded pearlware	1780-1830	1805	2	3610
Blue shell edge pearlware	1795-1830	1813	5	9065
Blue transfer-printed pearlware	1795-1840	1818	2	3636
Red-purple transfer-printed pearlware	1818-1864	1841	1	1841
Moulded ironstone	1813-1900	1857	2	3714
Blue sponged and banded	1820-1850	1835	3	5505
Brown stamped and banded	1850-1900	1875	1	1875
<b>Totals</b>			16	29246
<b>Mean Date = <math>\sum (\text{Date X Freq.}) / \sum (\text{Freq.})</math></b>				1828

The mean date of 1828, which results from formula dating, should only be used in the most general of frameworks when considering the chronological setting of the LaVase Island Site. The expected period for the La Ronde Post component of the island is from about 1795 to 1821. This expected phase is earlier than the mean date derived through formula dating. However, the range of dates of production must here be kept in mind. Table 24 shows the ranges of dates of manufacture for the different types of ceramics recovered from the site, as well as the expected period of occupation by the La Ronde family.

*Table 24. Ceramic chronology of the LaVase Island Site, showing the ranges of type production and the period of expected occupation.*



**Key:**

- Banded = Blue banded pearlware
- Edge = Blue shell edge pearlware
- Blue Trn = Blue transfer-printed pearlware
- Ironstone = Moulded Ironstone
- Purp Trn = Red-purple transfer-printed pearlware
- Sp = Blue sponged and banded
- Stamped = Brown stamped and banded

It may be seen from Table 24 that, with the exception of stamped ware, the periods of manufacture for all ceramic types overlap the expected dates for the LaRonde Post component of the site. The problem of stamped ware might be solved with a more precisely defined period of production; such vessels are only "generally dated to the last half of the nineteenth century in Ontario" (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 106). Perhaps earlier examples might also be encountered. It is questionable whether later types such as red-purple transfer-printed pearlware and blue sponged and banded ware could have reached such an isolated outpost so soon after the inception of their manufacture. Nonetheless, such a scenario cannot be ruled out: the later sherds may have been deposited during the terminal phase of occupation. Moreover, because the site is located at the foot of the then busy LaVase portages, it continued to be a popular campsite for voyageurs. For example, Nicholas Garry camped at the river mouth in 1921 without mentioning the post (Archaeological Services Inc. 1996: 28). Late ceramic types could have been deposited by such visitors.

Regardless of later depositions, the high frequency of pearlware suggests that the LaVase Island Site was indeed occupied during the expected date range of 1795 to 1821. The fineware ceramics unearthed at the LaVase Island Site in 1992 and 1997 are, generally speaking, compatible with the expected period of occupation by the LaRonde family.



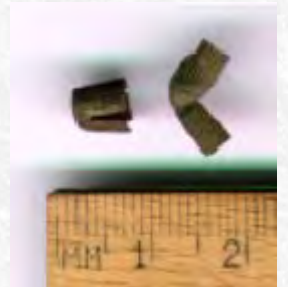
[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 6.2.9 PERCUSSION CAPS

### Jonathan Ferguson

Two percussion caps (Cat. Nos. 97-401 and WS-74) were recovered from the LaVase Island Site in 1997. These caps were used with percussion firearms, the successors to flintlocks. With this system, a cap containing a detonating compound was fitted over a hollow nipple. Upon firing, the compound in the cap was crushed by the hammer, producing a flame which passed through the nipple to the barrel and ignited the main powder charge. After firing, the cap was discarded. Percussion caps were used with a variety of muskets, rifles, and pistols (Diagram Group 1980: 115, 119-28).

Made of copper, these artifacts were originally cylindrical, with one end open. Example 97-401 still retains this shape closely, with a length of 6 mm and a diameter of 5 mm at its closed proximal end. This end has an indentation on its surface, as though the hammer which struck it had a narrow tip. The sides of the cap are corrugated and have split apart at the distal end into four outwardly flaring segments, as a result of being fired. The regularity of these segments suggests that the sides of the cap may have been partially slit during their manufacture, in order to facilitate expansion over the tapered nipple. WS-74 has been similarly split, but one segment is missing and the cap has been severely flattened. The spacing of the corrugation on WS-74 is slightly wider than on 97-401, suggesting that the two were produced by different manufacturers.



97-401, WS-74 CbGu-5

This design is consistent with the civilian 'common' cap rather than the military 'top hat' variety. The former has the corrugated surface and originally cylindrical appearance seen 97-401 and WS-74, while the latter is smooth and has segments at its distal end bent at right angles to the body (Diagram Group 1980: 112). These finds, therefore, can be associated with civilian activities such as hunting, a natural conclusion for this site.

The percussion lock was invented in 1807 and began to replace flintlocks in large numbers by the 1830's. Percussion firearms were the dominant technology until the rise of the modern cartridge in the 1860's (Adams 1995: 99, 104). When found archaeologically, therefore, caps can act as fairly accurate chronological indicators. For instance, a cache of fish bones at the Methodist Point Site was dated to post-1820, based on the presence of a percussion cap (Smith 1979: 82). The historic component (c. 1800 to 1860) of Signal Hill National Historic Park in St. John's, Newfoundland, also yielded percussion caps, but in a military context (Jelks 1973: 89).

Percussion caps appear to be under-represented in archaeological reports, probably because of their relatively late date range of c. 1830 to 1860. However, their disposable nature makes such caps important indicators of the transitional period between flintlocks and cartridge rifles. Furthermore, it should be kept in mind that some musket balls may have been used with percussion firearms rather than flintlocks.

With regards to the La Vase Island Site, the two recovered caps probably post-date the La Ronde Post phase of c. 1795 to 1821, but the period between the invention and the widespread adoption of percussion weapons (1807 to the 1830's) does allow for some temporal overlap. The interpretation of these finds, therefore, is that they represent hunting activities on Bothwell Island during the period between about 1830 and 1860. In this light, a continuum of this subsistence pattern can be seen in the finds from the site, from early gunflints through percussion caps to the rifle cartridges and shotgun shells of the recent past.

## 6.2.10 Blank Trade Token

### Jonathan Ferguson

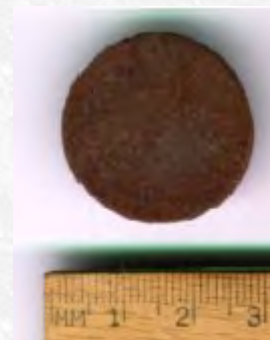
Artifact 5-92-83, a round copper disc, was collected on the surface of the east beach of Bothwell Island in 1992. It resembles a coin, in all respects except that it has no markings on either surface. The thickness of this disc ranges slightly, but averages about 1.6 mm. The disc is also not perfectly circular, ranging in diameter from 27.1 to 27.9 mm, with a mean of 27.5 mm.

Round metal discs such as this, when found on historic archaeological sites, can be interpreted as blank trade tokens. As with commercially-made trade tokens stamped with designs or inscriptions, these blanks were used in place of official currency: "In the first half of the 19th century there was a shortage of coinage [in Canada], so almost any round flat brass or copper disc could circulate as a half-penny" (Adams 1995: 104).

At the British fort of Coteau-du-Lac, on the upper St. Lawrence River in Quebec, a total of 88 coins were excavated, dating from 1779 to the early twentieth century. Of this number, 20 were blank copper discs with no design or inscription. The diameter of 5-92-83 (27.5 mm) fits in well with the Coteau-du-Lac blank assemblage diameters, which range from 25.0 to 30.4 mm, with a mean of 27.3 mm (Falvey 1977: 152, 180-1). The similarity of 5-92-83 to these blanks suggests that the interpretation of the latter can be extended to the former. Concerning the Coteau-du-Lac blanks, Ann Cunningham Falvey concludes,

The question of the date and purpose of these blanks is unresolved. It has been suggested that the presence of a hole through the middle of one of the discs indicates that they were intended for use as washers for nails ... ; however, the hole may be merely the result of casual mutilation. Another possibility is that the blanks were used as tokens or counters in local trade although the ease with which they could be counterfeited makes this practice seem unlikely. A number of the blanks could be regular coins from which the design has been obliterated by intensive handling (Falvey 1977: 181).

On this balance of evidence, it therefore seems most likely that 5-92-83 was used as a trade token. Unfortunately, a relative date cannot be obtained for this example because it was a surface find. However, the fact that most blank tokens date to the early nineteenth century suggests that 5-92-83 may have been associated with trading activities at the LaRonde Post. The use of stamped tokens by the Hudson's Bay Company and the Northwest Company as in-store counters is well documented (see for example Sorensen 1921: 221-22). Eustache LaRonde, as an independent trader only loosely associated with the NWC, could conceivably have used blank tokens such as 5-92-83 as counters for trade in his small post.



5-92-83 CbGu-5

## 6.2.11 Leather Footwear Heel

### Jonathan Ferguson

Leather fragments (Cat. No. 97-472) from the heel of a boot or shoe sole were found on Bothwell Island in 1997. These pieces include the bottom of the sole and the rear curvature of the heel. It measures 52 mm across the curve, 48 mm from the heel towards the toe and 10 mm thick. From the upper sole downwards, a number of different layers can be seen: a 5 mm thick piece of leather, a sheet of an unidentified type of fabric, a thin (under 1 mm) layer of leather and finally the 4 mm thick lower leather sole. Other organic material can also be seen, which may be partially decomposed

leather, natural rubber or a padding such as felt. These layers were held together with both metal nails or rivets and what appear to be square wooden pins. Unfortunately, too little remains of this specimen to determine the type of shoe or boot of which it was once part.

At Nottingham House, a Hudson's Bay Company post in Alberta occupied between 1802 and 1806, a fragment from the sole of a shoe or moccasin was recovered. Upon analysis, it was found that this example contained no chemical tanning compounds, suggesting that it was prepared with natural substances. Like the CbGu-5 example, the Nottingham House find was cut into a curved shape and had a number of perforations from nails or an awl (Karklins 1983: 80, *cf.* Figure 45b).

Because leather from footwear has been tanned, it is often preserved in contexts where other organics have decayed. A piece of leather from a shoe, with four lacing eyelets, was found at the HBC post at Martin's Falls, Ontario (Vyvyan 1980: 177, *cf.* Figure 91b). Shoe fragments were also recovered from Gloucester House, another HBC post in Ontario, which was occupied from 1777 to 1818 (Newton and Mountain 1980: 61). While it is a reasonable assumption that leather footwear elements, especially heels, are historically significant when found in archaeological contexts, some reservation is in order. A piece from the heel of a modern rubber boot was found in the British fortifications at Île aux Noix, Quebec (Grange 1982: 56). While this last example is obviously quite modern because of its material, it illustrates the possibility of intrusive footwear fragments in archaeological contexts.

The provenience of the 97-471 fragments, however, demonstrates its early date. These pieces were recovered from unit 309/398 in Level 6, at a depth of 27 cm. Also found in the same level and unit were square nails, gunflints, European smoking pipes and Native pottery. Cross-dating, therefore, suggests that this boot or shoe sole dates to the historic fur trade phase of CbGu-5 and may, moreover, have been associated with the LaRonde occupation of *c.* 1795 to 1821.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 7.0 FAUNAL ANALYSIS

---

**Michael Barnes**

### **Introduction and General Comments**

All faunal materials recovered from Pollock& Bullock's 1992 underwater test pits and Settlement Surveys 1997 excavations were examined. Previous work by the author has expressed the importance of thorough faunal analyses. In the past, some archaeological site reports have not fully utilized the important information available through faunal investigations. The present faunal study however, can add clues to the particular sites under assessment and its occupants.

The main scope of this faunal report will be on specimens found during the 1997 excavations. It will not, however, centre on the availability, population, and appearance or disappearance of species through time. Many of the aforementioned topics have been covered by Thomas (ASI 1996 Section 4.8.1), and will not be reiterated here.

Two key issues that should be scrutinized are state of bone preservation and acidity of soils. These topics have been discussed by Thomas (1996, section 4.8.1), and will prove useful for additional commentary here.

---

### **SAMPLE SIZE AND CONDITION OF THE SAMPLE**

The following charts break down the sample in the same manner that is highlighted in the "Methodology" section of this report.

#### **CbGu-5 (La Vase /Bothwell Island Site)**

Mammalian elements	598
Avian elements	8
Osteichthyes elements	32
Amphibian elements	0
Reptilian elements	0
Calcined elements	1123
Unidentifiable elements	680
TOTAL	2441

#### **CbGu-1 (North Bank Site)**

Mammalian elements	4
--------------------	---

Avian elements	0
Osteichthyes elements	0
Amphibian elements	0
Reptilian elements	0
Calcined elements	10
Unidentifiable elements	3
TOTAL	17

The conditions of the sample were, overall, highly variable. There are, however, general observations that can be made that are site-specific. For instance, the North Bank site has a general lack of faunal remains, and random finds tend to be minute, calcined fragments or poorly preserved.

High soil acidity does not permit long term preservation of faunal remains (typical of most sites on the Canadian Shield). As a consequence, the sample in question may be mainly historic, and only a portion could possibly be attributed to a prehistoric occupation. It is probable that burned and calcined bone dates back to a prehistoric time frame due to chemical changes that have taken place which preserves small bone fragments.

---

## METHODOLOGY

Since the author has worked with previous assemblages of faunal remains for sites CbGu-1 and CbGu-5, it was decided to retain similar identification and reporting methodology as in the previous report (see Barnes, 1996 B.A Thesis). Since the aforementioned report will probably not be available to the reader, methodological techniques will be recapitulated here.

Apart from the basic catalogue, a separate worksheet was devised, on which all pertinent categories of individual bones are listed.. Categories within this worksheet include: Catalogue Number, Class, Family, Genus/Species, Body Portion, Bone Portion, Age Class, Side, Natural and Cultural Alteration. Reference specimens were compared when needed for identification. Other methods of similar to the 1996 study include:

1. A 100% confidence level was practised.
2. Use of key references by Gilbert (Mammalian Osteology (1980), and Avian Osteology (1985).
3. Modified statistical analyses.

With regard to the methodology for the purpose of this study, due to their lack of value or access to resources however, certain aspects of the 1996 study were omitted. They include the following:

1. Individual bone weight.
2. Worksheet categories "Pathology" and "Sex".
3. Specimens too fragmentary or calcined for identification (these were placed in the categories "Unidentifiable" or "Calcined").

This method prevents individual specimens overlapping into more than one category, and is also more accurate. Also, these methods leave out the possibility of over-representation.



When determining the class of a particular bone, characteristics of the bone morphology were sought after. These characteristics are listed below (Savage 1987):

*Table 25. Faunal Classes*

CLASS	WEIGHT	APPEARANCE	SURFACE STRUCT-URE	CORTEX	MARROW CAVITY	BONE EPIPHYSES
Osteichthyes	light	semi-translucent	moderately developed	non-cancellous	absent	absent
Amphibia	light	not semi-transparent	poorly developed	varies	varies	absent
Reptilia	moderately heavy	not semi-translucent	almost absent	moderately thick	absent	absent
Aves	light	not semi-translucent	well developed	thin	large	some species
Mammalian	heavy	not semi-translucent	well developed	thick	small	distinguished

## DISCUSSION

### Calcined Bone

The process of calcination of bone occurs when bone is thermally altered. The effects of a single campfire are not sufficient enough to create calcination of bone. Normally, bone that has been calcined has either been put into a hearth that has been reused many times, and/or used as fuel for fire.

Among Aboriginal Peoples, animal bones received special treatment. Many hunted species were burned in hearths or placed in water, this was to not offend the animal manitou (or deity) (Rajnovich 1994:101). Whether this practice affected the amount of preserved bone within the prehistoric contents is not known, however as mentioned previously, acidic soils play a large role in decomposing bone.

A class identification has not been applied to calcined bone for the simple reasoning that most calcined bones occur as micro-fragments. Morphological changes also take place during calcification that alter class detection. It should be noted here that calcined bone is most likely to be of the mammalian class, as indicated by overall class proportions found in hearths. Therefore, if any class category is misrepresented, it would be by under-representation of the Mammalian and, to a lesser extent, Avian classes.

As indicated previously, calcined bone represents 54% of the total faunal assemblage. While an inter-site comparison of CbGu-1 (38% of calcined bone total), and CbGu-5 (62% of calcined bone total) indicates a greater proportion of calcined bone recovered from the Island site, this representation is misleading. The amount of calcined bone recovered through the wet-screening at CbGu-5 totalled 699 fragments. Calcined bone from the North bank was not collected using a wet-screen technique and is therefore relatively under-represented in relation due to micro-faunal analysis of the Island site.

## MICROFAUNAL STUDY

Excavation methodology during the 1997 field excavations included extensive wet-screening at CbGu-5. Micro materials were collected from the wet-screen and brought back to the lab for study under magnification. This led to the recovery of 2093 elements.

Specimens were catalogued with the prefix "ws" for wet-screen. Of the total number of elements retrieved, 1123 were calcined fragments. This left 935 elements for possible identification. Most elements were recovered from the hearth in unit 309/398. The identification class from such microfragments was difficult to impossible except for the following exceptions.

1. Mammalian longbone fragments: 167
2. Osteichthyes vertebrae: 20
3. Osteichthyes ribs and scales: 63
4. Avian: 4
5. Mammalian epipheseal portions: 12
6. Mammalian Dentition: 19
7. Mammalian micellaneous: 340

Identifications were possible in the following Genus/Species from the microfaunal sample:

*Sus scrofa*: 3 molars and 3 mandibular fragments.

*Castor canadensis*: 2 vertebrae, proximal and distal end of left tibia.

*Tamias stritus*: left tibia, distal end removed, foramen at proximal end.

*Ondatra zibethicus*: Left humerus, distal end missing. 6 dental fragments.

*Canis familiaris*: 1 premolar, 1 canine, 1 incisor.

### Significant specimens

**ws97-20** A mammalian long bone of 22mm in length, most likely the tibia of a squirrel or mouse. This specimen bears a distinct resemblance to the likeness of a needle. The foramen at the proximal end may be natural or anthropogenic, and the end comes to a point with a thickness of 1.05mm. This example also appears to have a high degree of polish.

**97-519** A vertebra of *Castor canadensis*, this specimen is in a remarkably good state of preservation. This quality allows the identification of two distinct cut or "hack" marks on both condyles. These clean cuts suggest purposeful disarticulation, possibly removing the tail from the fur pelt.

---

## FAUNAL IDENTIFICATIONS

### Class Mammalia

## The Cervidae Family

The Cervidae family includes such species as *Cervus canadensis* (Wapiti), *Cervus nannodes* (Tule Elk) *Odocoileus virginianus* (White-Tailed deer), *Alces alces* (Moose), and *Rangifer tarandus* (Caribou).

Upon preliminary examinations, many specimens of *Odocoileus virginianus* appeared to differ from reference collections. Specifically bones that appear to be *Odocoileus virginianus* were rather large, and yet some exhibit juvenile characteristics. Some specimens had pronounced muscle attachments that were not on reference specimens. Thomas (1996:153) notes that "the LaVase Island deer elements encountered were from robust individuals, larger and with better defined muscle attachments than the most mature specimen in the laboratory". It was upon this quote that the author has ruled out any affiliation to larger species of Cervids such as Moose or Elk.

**97-464 and 97-493** These mandibular fragments were identified as being from the same individual, mainly from being excavated in close association. 97-464 represents the left mandible with dentition M1, M2, and M3. Upon preliminary examination it was obvious the individual would have been a juvenile or sub-adult due to little or no surface wear on buccal or lingual cusps. It was also quite apparent from the overall size of the dentition and mandible morphology that it was likely to be of the species *Odocoileus virginianus*. Since all permanent molars had erupted completely, it was possible to cite Gilbert (1980) on "Minimum, Maximum, and Mean Length in mm of Cheek Tooth Rows of Mature Artiodactyls" Using this method it was estimated that specimen 97-464 had an approximate length of 85.07mm, where the mean value stated by Gilbert was 86.4 (Gilbert 1980:60). Upon further research utilizing Severinhaus (1949), specimen 97-464 would fall into the sub-class of Seventeen to Twenty Months. On buccal cusps, M1 and M2 have slight wear, while M3 is absent of wear on the buccal cusp. Wear on all Lingual cusps is slight to moderate. The most significant wear comes from the posterior cusp on M3, on both lingual and buccal surfaces.

Specimen 97-493 is the left mandibular section between the incisors and premolars, and is absent of dentition. Oddly this specimen is without nutrient foramen(s), however the portion of this specimen may be the area between nutrient foramens would usually be located.

### Other Identifications of *Odocoileus virginianus*

Cat. No.	Bone Portion of <i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>
97-514i	Proximal end of left humerus
97-528a	body portion of left rib
97-497	distal medial portion of left humerus
97-480	proximal end of left ulna that articulates with humerus

The minimum number of individuals of *Odocoileus virginianus* from the 1997 assemblage is one.

### *Castor Canadensis* (Canadian Beaver)

*Castor canadensis*, or the common Canadian beaver, proved to be the most numerous in positive identifications (n=9). The following table shows the individual bone portion represented within this sample.

Cat. No.	Bone identified
97-514a	Body and distal portion of right humerus
97-514b	body and proximal portion of left ulna
97-514c	left radius
97-514d	vertebra
97-514e	vertebra
97-459	distal and body fragments of left humerus
97-331	distal and body portion of left humerus
97-491	left innominate
97-443	body of left tibia

Based on the above charts, the minimum number of individuals represented in this sample is 2, this is shown by the recovery of two body portions of the left humerus. Body portions represented lack hind limbs, head and paw bones. The author was prevented from making any conclusions because certain areas of the skeleton were missing. Normally it may be possible to determine what body portions were being consumed for meat as opposed to the sole purpose of the hide (for obvious economic use). Through a quick reference to previous reports from site CbGu-5, it is plain to see that where this mistake can be made. For instance, ASI and Laurentian University reported head portions, where as the study assemblage lacks these elements. ASI reports a lack of fore limbs, while this assemblage has a larger proportion of fore limbs. Basically, it would seem that the only portions of *Castor canadensis* seems to be lacking at sight CbGu-5 when collaborating previous excavations, are paws, and therefore, no further conclusions can be drawn from representative body portions.

The 1997 assemblage also lacks cut-marks. Previous faunal reports (Thomas 1996, Barnes 1997) have reported on cut-marks with metallic tools. The only evidence of butchering on *Castor canadensis* lies in vertebrae hack marks. This implies that instead of small cut marks embedded on the bone surface, the vertebra has been disarticulated with a clean cut, most likely from an axe.

### ***Ondatra zibethicus* (muskrat)**

There are four positive identifications of muskrat. Specimens represent the head portions including two left mandibles, and dentition. Only one fore limb was represented by a left humerus. Since no evidence of cut marks or thermal alterations were found on these specimens, it is most likely that their presence in the assemblage is due to natural phenomena.

### **Domesticated Species**

As speculated from previous reports (ASI 1996, Barnes 1996), there is a presence of domesticated species on the LaRonde Establishment. *Sus scrofa* (pig) dentition and mandibular portions have been identified from CbGu-5 excavations in 1995 by ASI and in the 1997 Settlement Surveys collection. ASI state that only one individual can be identified, and since the dentition and mandibular fragments were found in a similar locale, this number cannot be increased (as it may be from the same individual).

*Canis familiaris* or the common domestic dog has also been speculated to have been present during the La Ronde Occupation. Thomas (1996:150) states that gnaw marks on bone recovered from 1995 excavations are most likely those of the domestic dog. Laurentian University excavations of 1996 unearthed the phalange of *Canis familiaris*. The present assemblage adds further evidence with the recovery of dentition fragments. While these specimens represent one canine, one incisor, and one premolar, they have been thermally altered and are highly fragmented.

Thomas has also speculated on the possibility of the presence of ox or cow being present in the 1995 assemblage but is not conclusive.

### Class Aves

The 1997 assemblage of bird bones was very low (0.5% of total assemblage). There were, however, 12 positive identifications of the Aves class. Only one actual bone was identified, that of the body and distal portion of a humerus coming from the family *Anseriformes* (merganser, goose, duck). The only other identification made was that of a sternum, which appears in form to resemble a juvenile *Gallus gallus* or the common chicken. Due to the small nature of this specimen (most likely a small chick), many features on the sternum were difficult to assess, and would not be conclusive.

### Natural and Cultural Alterations

Although previous reports on sites CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 have shown evidence of natural alterations such as animal gnaw marks, the 1997 assemblage is absent of these features. Cultural alterations such as thermal alterations and cut marks are present in this sample. While cut-marks or indentations are not present within the bone itself (which can lead to conclusions of type of material being used such as metal or stone), evidence of hack marks, or the clean disarticulation of bones are present (as previously discussed).

Thermal alterations on bones is what one would expect to find from specimens retrieved from a hearth. The majority of bone found from the Island Site was recovered from unit 309/398 of which 98% was thermally altered or burned to some degree.

Faunal remains found within archaeological features such as hearths can give excellent clues as to the diet of the occupants. From this evidence it can be concluded that at least deer, beaver, and fish were most likely cooked for meat, as well as domesticated species such as dog and pig. This type of study can lead to estimating the pounds of meat that can be consumed at a site. However this type of study would lead to false conclusions as the total duration of occupation of the site is still not known.

---

## CONCLUSIONS

### Inter-Site Comparison

The opposite yields of faunal remains when comparing site CbGu-1 and CbGu-5 is quite remarkable. The fact that there is such a high concentration of bone coming from the Island site when compared to the North Bank site where there is a lack of bone recoveries, raises many questions. There are, of course simple deductions one can make to help explain this opposite yield of faunal remains between two sites in such close proximity to each other.

### **North Bank (CbGu-1)**

The low concentrations from the North Bank may be attributed to the significant modern disturbances that have taken place on the site.

Also, since it is believed that the main occupation from the North Bank is from Aboriginal Peoples, then there may have been special treatment involved when discarding animal bones such as in the water or in a hearth. Placing animal bones in a fire can calcine bone if the hearth was used repeatedly. Evidence for this conclusion lies in the moderate amount of calcined bone found at the North Bank site.

The major factor as mentioned is the disturbance found on the North Bank. In most cases this disturbance affects the upper layers of stratigraphy where faunal remains may be located. Added with other natural forces such as erosion from the La Vase River, and the acidity of soils, faunal remains have been virtually removed.

### **CbGu-5 ( La Vase/Bothwell Island Site)**

The high yields of faunal remains from the Island site can be attributed to the intense occupation over the past two centuries. There is no doubt that the LaRonde occupation has contributed to this assemblage. The degree of use of local animals for meat consumption as a byproduct from trapping and hunting for fur and hides is not known. The fact remains however that cut marks found on bones from previous assemblages cannot be attributed to skinning, but most likely are butchering marks from extraction of meat.

Little can be concluded from this assemblage that can add to information on the daily life of the LaRonde Post. It is likely that the occupants trapped and hunted local fauna for the sale of furs, but not conclusive.

The most significant finds are those of the domesticated species. It can now be stated with confidence that the residents of the Post had domesticated species and this can lead to an interesting discussion. Thus far, it has been impossible to predict the possibility of the Post being occupied year round. It has also been difficult to contemplate the nature of the occupation. For example, it has been noted in historical records that Eustache had a large family with many children. The point that is being made here is that with evidence such as horticulture and now with the discovery of domesticated species, it seems that this site in fact represents a year round continuous occupation instead of a seasonal trading post.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## 8.2 CBGU-5 LA VASE ISLAND SITE

---

*Jonathan Ferguson and John Pollock*

The 1992 and 1997 archaeological investigations at the LaVase ( Bothwell) Island Site yielded 4,920 artifacts. The variety of Native and European finds recovered provides some interesting insights into past prehistoric and historic events in the area. The artifacts assist in reconstructing past life-ways of the Nipissing First Nation, a people under-represented in the archaeological record despite being historically well-documented. The cultural interaction between Aboriginal people, Europeans and the expansion of the fur trade are represented by trade goods found on the island. Historical records indicate that during the period of *c.* 1795 to 1821, what is now Bothwell Island was the home of the LaRonde Post; and the 1997 archaeological research helped confirm that the LaRonde post was in fact located on Bothwell Island. Finally, from the decline of the fur trade in the area after 1821 to the island's present-day use as a cottage lot, the more recent history of the site is also preserved in the archaeological record.

The Aboriginal ceramics recovered from the LaVase Island Site in 1992 and 1997 are consistent with the Ontario Iroquoian pottery tradition. In particular, the ceramic evidence points to an association of CbGu-5 with the Northern Division of the Huron-Petun branch of this tradition. This affiliation with the Ontario Iroquois pottery tradition strengthens rather than weakens the attribution of this site to the Nipissing, an Algonkian speaking people. Comparison with other Algonkian groups and the ceramics recovered from the campsite at Frank Bay have shown that the Nipissing were active participants in the Iroquoian tradition. Close trade and political association between the Nipissing and the Huron/Petun are, furthermore, documented in ethnographic and archaeological records. The occurrence of Iroquoian, and more specifically, Huronian, pottery types should therefore be expected on Nipissing sites such as CbGu-5. While it cannot be ruled out that some proportion of these vessels may have been deposited by Huron trading parties camped at the site while passing through the portages, circumstantial evidence (*e.g.* lithics) demonstrates that the prehistoric ceramic and lithic component of CbGu-5 was primarily Nipissing and other related Anishnabek groups.

The possible chronological range for the 1992 and 1997 LaVase North Bank Native ceramics spans from *c.* 1350 to 1687, within the Terminal Woodland Period. Excavation on Bothwell Island by ASI in 1995 recovered a Middle Woodland vessel, which could date to as early as A.D. 400. In combination with the CbGu-1 ceramics, a continuity of the use of the area can be demonstrated for the past 2,000 years.

The prehistoric trade and contact of the LaVase River area inhabitants with other regions is further supported by the lithic finds. Eighteen chert flakes were recovered from Bothwell Island, but chert is not locally available; three of these flakes have been tentatively attributed to the Gordon Lake chert source, only found in two locations - along the North shore of Lake Huron and at Smoothwater Lake near Temagami, Ontario . Similarly, the catlinite etched with the image of *Mishipizheu* must have been brought from elsewhere, most likely Minnesota. These exotic lithic materials show that either extensive trade patterns existed and/or that the Nipissing were willing to travel long distances to obtain such goods.

The desire for exotic materials was exacerbated by the poor suitability of local resources for lithic tool production. The quartz crystal and quartzite found on Bothwell Island represent the use of local material for the lithic industry. The retouching and grinding of waste flakes into small scrapers reflect the conservative nature of this industry. Because materials were difficult to obtain, full use was made of their potential.

The 1992 and 1997 field seasons also helped to throw some light on the spiritual aspects of Nipissing culture. The two Native clay pipe stem fragments exhibit particular care in their manufacture, including burnishing on both examples. Moreover, the bore of one stem was formed around a braided cord, perhaps of sweetgrass. These painstaking methods demonstrate the importance of the smoking pipe in traditional Native life and reflects

scared considerations. The piece of catlinite carved with the image of *Mishipizheu* further reflects the spiritualism of the Nipissing people. The presence of a carving of this water manitou at the site may be related to its position along such an important canoe route.

The earliest evidence for contact between Natives and Europeans recovered from the LaVase Island Site in 1992 and 1997 includes European spall gunflints and clay smoking pipes, which date to as early as 1650 and 1660, respectively. In 1996, Laurentian University found the oldest European material yet found on the site, a bead dated from about 1630 to 1650. The beads from the 1992 and 1997 field seasons attest to the continuity of the fur trade at the site, from one example dated to between *c.* 1700 and 1750 to seed beads traded after 1800.

In fact, a large number of artifacts recovered from Bothwell Island in 1992 and 1997 can be linked to the fur trade period. Some artifacts may be associated with voyageur campsites on the island, such as spall (*c.* 1650-1770) and French (*c.* 1740-1800) gunflints. A number of artifacts from the fur trade period could be attributed to either camped voyageurs or the LaRonde Post occupation of *c.* 1795 to 1821. Most smoking pipes, for example, date from the mid-18<sup>th</sup> to the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century. The European ceramics are most consistent with the pearlware-dominated horizon of about 1780 to 1830, although vessels from later in the 19<sup>th</sup> century were also recovered. A decorated brass button dates to the first quarter of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Other finds, however, point more conclusively to the presence of the LaRonde Post on Bothwell Island; foremost among these is the architectural class of artifacts. Unlike at CbGu-1, the majority (80.8%) of nails on the island are either wrought or machine cut, showing that most construction activity on the island (omitting the present Bothwell cottage) took place before 1890. Moreover, the six recovered wrought nails were most likely manufactured prior to *c.* 1830. Similarly, the flat window glass dates to before 1845. Daub has been found in considerable quantities over the course of successive excavations; this material points to the chinking of a wooden building or the construction of a wattle and daub structure such as a chimney. A possible LaRonde Post foundation timber was uncovered in 1996 by Laurentian University. The 1997 excavations produced a wrought or very early machine cut nail, which dates before 1830 on the extension of the 1996 timber in an adjacent unit. This confirms that the structure located by Laurentian University in 1996 on Bothwell Island is part of the LaRonde Post.

It is often difficult to distinguish between those artifacts which were associated with the LaRonde Post occupation as opposed to other fur trade activities on the site. A few artifacts, however, can be attributed to the post phase with relative confidence. The blank token, for example, was most likely used as a trading counter and probably within a post setting. Many of the faunal remains were found in association with a hearth (Feature 1), which has been attributed to the LaRonde phase, based on its associated finds. These remains include pig and dog teeth, showing that some domesticated animals were kept at the site. This fact complements the knowledge that the LaRonde family tended a potato patch, suggesting that pigs were kept for food and dogs for hunting. It can be further speculated that the presence of pigs confirms a year-round occupation of the post.

Life at the LaRonde Post was typical for the early 18th century fur trade; native technical knowledge, local raw materials and country food were combined with imported goods and technology. Hunting and fishing were supplemented with limited farming (*i.e.* potatoes and pigs) and perhaps also imported food. While it is not yet possible to reconstruct the architectural form of the LaRonde Post, it can be concluded that this structure was constructed of wood, was chinked with daub and included some windows and a wattle and daub chimney. It sat on a foundation of flat stones with timber sills. As a family home, this small but comfortable building was likely furnished with the typical items of Canadian frontier life, of which ceramics are here the best example. Serving the dual functions of a commercial establishment and home to a large family, the LaRonde Post must have been the scene of busy year-round activity.

Following the merger of the Northwest Company with the Hudson's Bay Company in 1821, the LaRonde Post was moved from what is now Bothwell Island to Garden Island at the mouth of the Sturgeon River on Lake Nipissing. This is confirmed by the archaeological record, as after 1821 the artifactual evidence for the occupation of the site decreases. For example, there is a conspicuous lack of late 19<sup>th</sup> century examples within the



smoking pipe assemblage and a corresponding paucity of ceramics from the same period. This phenomenon is thought to reflect the diminishing importance of the La Vase River portages as a highway for the fur trade, following the merger of the Northwest Company with the Hudson's Bay Company. The removal of the post to Garden Island and the decrease in traffic along the river together contributed to the precipitous decline of archaeological evidence for the late fur trade at CbGu-5.

Despite this diminished importance after the removal of the post, Bothwell Island nevertheless did yield some artifacts from later in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The two percussion caps found on the site most likely represent use of the site during the period between about 1830 and 1860. The Perry Davis Painkiller bottle dates to after 1854, but may represent only a transient use of the site. The evidence of architectural activity in the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, however, is inconclusive. The recovered machine cut nails point to construction on the island between about 1800 and 1890, while the wire nails show that such activity took place after *c.* 1890. Of the machine cut nails, those with iron fibres running parallel to the shank (*e.g.* one of 97-300) probably date to the period from *c.* 1830 to 1890. However, it cannot yet be determined what type of structure, if any, existed on the site between the LaRonde Post and the present-day Bothwell cottage.

The recent history of the LaVase/Bothwell Island Site shows that it is much less disturbed than the North Bank Site where extensive landscaping and other disturbances have taken place. The modern Bothwell family cottage appears to have been constructed on the surface, probably leaving subterranean and earlier archaeological features largely intact. The presence of waterworn pipe fragments suggests that deposition may have taken place on the island, whether naturally on the former riverbank or through the possible ( but unconfirmed) dredging of the boat channel at the river mouth. Most of these waterworn pipes, however, were found along the east beach. The stratigraphy of the La Vase Island Site occurs at a relatively uniform depth and is much less disturbed than that of the La Vase North Bank Site..

The 1992 underwater midden test pits and the 1997 archaeological subsurface excavations at the La Vase/ Bothwell Island Site recovered an interesting and informative artifact assemblage which outlines the prehistory and early history of the La Vase River and the City of North Bay . Prehistoric Aboriginal artifacts such as ceramics and lithics help to define aspects of the cultural, economic and spiritual aspects of life for the ancestors of the present day Nipissing First Nation people. For example, ceramics reflect their interaction with the Huron to the south, while lithic finds demonstrate the conservative use of imported stone for tool making. The later occurrence of trade items corroborates early Anishnabek contact with Europeans and the rising importance of the fur trade in the area. The evidence for the fur trade intensifies during the late 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, at a time when historical records indicate the presence of a North West Company trading post operated by Eustache La Ronde at the mouth of the La Vase River. The archaeological evidence supports the theory that this post was in fact located on Bothwell Island, while other finds help to reconstruct the daily life of the La Ronde family. Finally, the recoveries of material culture demonstrates that the later 19<sup>th</sup> century saw a decrease in traffic along the LaVase River, as shown by a drop in artifact frequencies. More modern artifacts reflect the recent use of the island as the location of the Bothwell family cottage.

The qualities of Bothwell Island and the La Vase North Bank that first attracted Native Peoples, explorers, fur traders and cottagers to the site can be appreciated today by visiting the site, which is located within the present day City of North Bay. During recent years there have been annual " archaeological digs" on the sites and these may continue for many years with the eventual establishment of a permanent archaeological interpretive and educational facility located near the sites.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

# REFERENCES

---

Adams, Nick

1995 *Field Manual for Avocational Archaeologists in Ontario*. Second edition. North York: Ontario Archaeological Society.

Alyluia, Jeanne "Nineteenth-Century Glassware From the Roma 1979 Site, Prince Edward Island" in: *History and Archaeology 27*, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Ottawa.

Archaeological Services Inc.

1991 Temagami Comprehensive Planning Program (Heritage Component). Unpublished report on file at the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Temagami.

Archaeological Services Inc.

1996 *The La Vase Archaeological Project*. Report submitted to the Corporation of the City of North Bay, Ontario.

Communication Arts Magazine

1975 *CA Color Guide: Coated Pater*. Coyne And Blanchard Inc. Palo Alto, California.

Defonzo, Ryan

1996 *La Vase North Bank (CbGu-1) Fall 1996 Excavation Report*. Report submitted to the Corporation of the City of North Bay, Ontario.

Diagram Group, The

1980 *Weapons: An International Encyclopedia from 5000 BC to 2000 AD*. Ed. David Harding. New York: St. Martin's Press.

Dibb, Gordon C., and Paul Sweetman

1995 *A Stage 1-2 Archaeological Investigation of Garden Island (S-32), Springer Township, Nipissing District, Ontario (48T-93002)*. Report submitted to Northland Planning Consultants Inc., Dorset, Ontario.

Emerson J. Norman

1968 Understanding Iroquois Pottery in Ontario. *The Ontario Archaeological Society, Special Publication*

Falvey, Ann Cunningham

1977 "Coins from the Fort at Coteau-du-Lac, Quebec." In *History and Archaeology* 15. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, pp. 151-218.

Ferris, Neal, Ian Kenyon, Rosemary Prevec, and Carl Murphy

1985 "Bellamy: A Late Historic Ojibwa Habitation." *Ontario Archaeology* 44.

Godden, Geoffrey A.

1964 *Encyclopaedia of British Pottery and Porcelain Marks*. New York: Bonanza Books.

Grange, Roger T., Jr.

1982 "Excavation of the Right Redoubt and Blockhouse, British Fortifications at Ile aux Noix, Quebec." In *History and Archaeology* 36. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, pp. 1-161.

Grange, Roger T., Jr.

1977 "Early Fortification Ditches at Ile-aux-Noix, Quebec." In *History and Archaeology* 18B.

Grange, Roger T., Jr.

1980 "Mr. Thomas McVey's Dwelling House: A Residence on Ile aux Noix, Quebec." In *History and Archaeology* 35. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, pp. 1-155.

Jelks, Edward B.

1973 "Archaeological Explorations at Signal Hill, Newfoundland, 1965-66." In *Canadian Historic Sites: Occasional Papers in Archaeology and History* 7. Ottawa: National Historic Sites Service, National and Historic Parks Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, pp. 9-126.

Karklins, Karlklins

1983 "Nottingham House: The Hudson's Bay Company in Athabasca, 1802-1806." In *History and Archaeology* 69. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, pp. 3-281.

1985 Glass Beads. Ottawa, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada. 123pp.

Kenyon, Walter A.

1968 *The Miller Site*. Art and Archaeology Occasional Paper 14. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum and University of Toronto.

Kidd, Kenneth E. and Martha A. Kidd

1970 A Classification System for Glass Beads for the use of Field Archaeologists. *Canadian Historic Sites: Occasional Papers in Archaeology and History 1:45-89, Ottawa.*

Koezur, Polly, and J.V. Wright

1976 "The Potato Island Site, District of Kenora, Ontario." In *Archaeological Survey of Canada 51*. National Museum of Man Mercury Series. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, pp. iv-v, 1-51.

MacNeish, Richard S.

1952 Iroquois Pottery Types. *National museum of Canada Bulletin No. 124.*

Newton, Barry M., and James A. Mountain

1980 "Gloucester House: A Hudson's Bay Company Inland Post (1777-1818)." In *Northern Ontario Fur Trade Archaeology: Recent Research*. C.S. 'Paddy' Reid, ed. Archaeological Research Report 12. Toronto: Historical Planning and Research Branch, Ontario Ministry of Culture and Recreation, pp. 51-94.

Noble, William C.

1973 "The Excavation and Historical Identification of Rocky Mountain House." In *Canadian Historic Sites: Occasional Papers in Archaeology and History 6*. Ottawa: National Historic Sites Service, National and Historic Parks Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, pp. 55-163.

Oswald, Adrian

1975 *Clay Pipes for the Archaeologist*. British Archaeological Reports 14. Oxford: British Archaeological Reports.

Pollock, John W.

1975 Algonquian Culture Development and Archaeological Sequences in Northeastern Ontario. *Canadian Archaeological Association, Bulletin 7:1-53.*

1976 The Culture History of Kirkland Lake District, Northeastern Ontario. *National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Archaeological Survey of Canada, Paper 54.*

1984 *A Technical Analysis of Lake Abitibi Bifaces*. A Thesis Submitted to The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree Doctor of Philosophy. Published by University of Alberta, Edmonton (1984).

1993 "Consulting Activities of Settlement Surveys Limited in Northern Ontario", pp. 46-54 in *Annual Archaeological Report, Ontario, Volume 3 (New Series) 1992*, Ed. Peter L. Storck, published by The Ontario Heritage Foundation, Toronto, Ontario (1993).

Features a report on the Teme-Augami Anishnabai Archaeological Program 1991.

1995a "Consulting Activities of Settlement Surveys Limited in Northern Ontario", pp. 89-93 in *Annual Archaeological Report, Ontario, Volume 6 (New Series) 1995*, Ed. Peter L. Storck, published by The Ontario Heritage Foundation, Toronto, Ontario (1996).

Features a report on the Elk Lake Community Forest Cultural Heritage Project.

1995b "History of Logging in the Lake Temiskaming-Montreal River Watershed", pp. 3-13 in *'They Came From All Walks of Life': Proceedings of the History Workshop*, Temiskaming Abitibi Heritage Association (April 29, 1995).

Quimby, George Irving

1966 *Indian Culture and European Trade Goods. The Archaeology of the Historic Period in the Western Great Lakes Region*. Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press.

Rajnovich, Grace

1994 *Reading rock Art*. Natural Heritage/Natural history Inc.

Reid, C.S. 'Paddy'

1977 *Mansion in the Wilderness: the Archaeology of the Ermatinger House*. Archaeological Research Report 10. Toronto: Historical Planning and Research Branch, Ontario Ministry of Culture and Recreation.

Settlement Surveys Ltd. (Dr. John Pollock)

1992 *An Archaeological Assessment of the Parks Creek Watershed Flood Damage Reduction Project*. Prepared for the North Bay - Mattawa Conservation Authority.

1992 Archaeological Survey and Test Excavation of W.P. 196-88-02 West Montreal River, W.P. 199-88-01 Michiwakenda Lake and W.P. 128-14-0 Sydney Creek. prepared for the Ontario Ministry of Transportation.

1993 *Archaeological Impact Assessment of Proposed Subdivision of Parts of Lots 6, 7 and 8, Con 24, Township of North Himsforth, District of Parry Sound*. M.M.A. File # 49T-91016. Prepared for Henry's Excavating Limited.

1994 *Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment Report, Dokis Small Hydro Project, Dokis First Nation*. Prepared for Ottawa Engineering Limited.

1994 *Archaeology. Sections 2.6 of the Chippewa Creek Watershed Management Study*. Prepared by Proctor & Redfern Limited for the North Bay - Mattawa Conservation Authority and the City of North Bay.

1995 *Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment Report, Little Chaudiere Dam and Access Road*. Prepared for Environmental Services Division, Public Works and Government Services Canada.

1996 Heritage/archaeological Component- La Vase River Watershed Management Study, Prepared for the North Bay - Mattawa Conservation Authority, North Bay, Ontario

Sollberger, J.B.

1976 "Fracture Theory, Applied to Flaking Process and Lithic Analysis." Unpublished paper in author's possession.

1981 A Discussion of Force Bulb Formations and Lipped Flakes. Flintknapper's Exchange 4 (1):13-15.

Sorensen, M.

1921 "The Hudson (*sic*) Bay Company and Its Currency." *The Numismatist* 1921 (April). Reprinted in *Canadian Tokens and Medals*. Ed. A.D. Hoch. Lawrence, Massachusetts: Quarterman Publications (1974), pp. 219-22.

Speck, Frank G.

1915a Family Hunting Territories and Social Life of Various Algonkian Bands of the Ottawa Valley. Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey. Memoir 70, [Anthropological Series, Number]. Ottawa.

1915b Myths and Folklore of the Temiskaming Algonkian and Temagami Ojibwa. Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey, memoir 71, [Anthropological Series, Number 9]. Ottawa.

Stone, Lyle M.

1974 *Fort Michilimackinac 1715-1781: An Archaeological Perspective on the Revolutionary Frontier*. Anthropological Series. East Lansing: Publications of the Museum, Michigan State University.

Sussman, Lynne

1979 "The Ceramics of Lower Fort Garry: Operations 1 to 31." In *History and Archaeology* 24. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, pp. 1-337.

Walker, Iain C.

1971 "An Archaeological Study of Clay Pipes from the Kings's Bastion, Fortress of Louisbourg." In *Canadian Historic Sites: Occasional Papers in Archaeology and History* 2. Ottawa: National Historic Sites Service, National and Historic Parks Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, pp. 55-122.

1977 "Clay Tobacco-Pipes, With Particular Reference to the Bristol Industry." In *History and Archaeology* 11a-d, 4 vols. Ottawa: National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, pp. i-xxii, 1-1837.

Wintemberg, W.J.

1948 *The Middleport Prehistoric Village Site*. National Museum of Canada Bulletin 109. Anthropological Series 27. Ottawa: Mines and Geology Branch, Department of Mines and Resources.

Wright, J. V.

1966 *The Ontario Iroquois Tradition*. National museum of Canada, Bulletin 210.

Vyvyan, Rosemary P.

1980 "An Analysis of Artefacts from Martin's Falls Hudson's Bay Company Post, EjlP-1." In *Northern Ontario Fur Trade Archaeology: Recent Research*. C.S. 'Paddy' Reid, ed. Archaeological Research Report 12. Toronto: Historical Planning and Research Branch, Ontario Ministry of Culture and Recreation, pp. 139-88.

Young, David E. and Robson Bonnichsen

1984 Understanding Stone Tools : A Cognitive Approach. Peopling of the Americas Process Series 1. Center for the Study of Early Man, University of Maine at Orono, Orono, Maine.



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

# APPENDIX ONE - BEAD INVENTORY

Type	Shape	Size (mm)	Diaphaneity	Colour	Lustre	Diameter (mm)	Length (mm)	#
D	R	A	W	N				
<b>VERY SMALL</b>								
Ila7	C	VS	Opaque	Black	VG	1.41-1.88	0.99-1.22	6
Ila7	C	VS	Opaque	Black	D	1.38-1.40	0.86-1.12	2
Ila*	DO	VS	Translucent	Colourless	LG	1.75-1.82	0.73-0.88	4
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Colorless	LG	1.81-1.85	1.10-1.13	2
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Colourless	MG	1.78	0.89	1
Ila*	DO	VS	Transparent	Colourless	MG	1.72	0.88	1
Ila*	C	VS	Transparent	Colourless	HG	1.43	1.02	1
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Blue CA62:20/10	MG	1.58-1.61	0.95-1.03	2
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Blue CA62:50/10	LG	1.61	0.90-0.96	2
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Blue CA63:70/50	MG	1.4	0.86	1
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Aqua CA30:70/20	D	1.51	0.89	1
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Yellow CA44:70/20	D	1.60-1.63	0.99-1.02	2
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Pale Blue CA 27:40/0	D	1.54	0.92	1
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Amber CA46:100/0	D	1.64	1.01	1
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Emerald CA29:70/20	MG	1.69	1.04	1
Ila*	C	VS	Opaque	Navy Blue CA22:100/50	VG	1.6	0.81	1
Ila13	R (ba)	VS	Opaque	White	MG	1.5-1.75	1.27-1.74	3
Ila*	C	VS	Transparent	Red CA14:100/10	VG	1.4	0.86	1
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Rose CA14:50/10	LG	1.88	0.82	1
Ila58	R	VS	Transparent	Light Chery Rose	VG	1.57	1.02	1
Ila26	R	VS	Transparent	Emeral green CA31:100/70	VG	1.68	1.12	1
Ila*	C	VS	Transparent	Emerald green	MG	1.74	0.93	1



				CA31:100/70				
Ila26	R	VS	Translucent	Emerald green CA31:100/70	LG	1.56-1.59	1.10-1.15	3
Iva*	R	VS	Rd: Tnsprnt Wh: Opque	Outer: Red CA13:100/30 Core: White	VG	1.91	1.26	1
Ila*	C	VS	Translucent	Emerald green CA31:100/70	LG	1.66	0.96	1
<b>SMALL</b>								
Ila1	C	S	Opaque	Redwood CA10:70/50	MG	3.00-3.17	1.82-2.09	2
Ila*	C	S	Translucent	Colourless	LG	2.24-2.36	1.13-1.24	3
Ila*	C	S	Translucent	Colourless	MG	2.25-2.28	1.05-1.25	2
Ila*	c	S	Transparent	Colourless	VG	2.17-2.41	1.04-1.19	6
Ila*	C	S	Transparent	Colourless	VG	2.24	1.6	1
Ila*	C	S	Translucent	Colourless	D	2.19-2.22	1.07-1.25	2
Ila*	DO	S	Translucent	Colourless	LG	2.37	0.88	1
Ila14	C	S	Opaque	White	MG	2.19-2.98	1.43-1.62	12
Ila13	R(Ba)	S	Opaque	White	VG	2.47-2.81	1.94-2.25	22
Ila7	C	S	Opaque	Black	MG	3	1.8	1
Ila6	R(Ba)	S	Opaque	Black	VG	3.72	2.63	1
Ila*	C	S	Transparent	Colourless	VG	3.43-3.60	1.95-2.19	2
Ila55	R	S	Transparent	Brite ( <i>sic</i> )Navy	MG	2.59-2.66	1.94-2.12	3
Ila47	C	S	Opaque	Shadow Blue CA62:70/50	MG	3.34	1.75	1
<b>MEDIUM</b>								
Ila*	C	M	Opaque	Green CA38:100/30	D	4.3	2.62	1
Ila*	R	M	Translucent	Navy	D	5.87	5.67	1
<b>LARGE</b>								
Ila1	R(Ba)	L	Opaque	White	MG	6.37	4.29	1
Iia15	O	L	Opaque	White	VG	6.79	12.63	1
Ila13	R	L	Translucent	Blue CA23:50/30	VG	7.63	7.55	1
<b>TUBULAR</b>								
Ia2	T	S	Opaque	Black	M-VG	2.41-3.38	2.67-4.85	11

Ia19	T	S	Transparent	Brite ( <i>sic</i> ) Navy	LG	2.61-2.66	4.06-4.81	2
Ie'2	T	S	Opaque	Grass Green	D	2.69	3.16	1
Ia5	T	S	Opaque	White	M-VG	2.4-3.55	2.53-5.83	6
Ib10	T	S	Opaque	White w/ redwood stripes	Wh-D Re-VG	3.17	13.49	1
<b>WIRE WOUND</b>								
WIIf	T	S	Transparent	Navy	VG	3.7	3.91	2
WIc*	O	S	Opaque	Black w/gold and redwood	M	8.37	4.7	1
<b>NON-GLASS</b>								
Ka*	R	L	Opaque	Kaolin	D	7.08	6.02	1
Ka*	T	VL	Opaque	Kaolin	D	8.41	30.9	1
Ka*	IRR	M	Opaque	Kaolin	D	5.94	4.03	1
Bo*	T	S	Opaque	White	D	2.76	6.38	1



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

## ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION WORK AT THE MOUTH OF THE LA VASE RIVER, NORTH BAY, ONTARIO NOVEMBER, 1998

Four seasons of archaeological field work have now been completed at the La Vase River mouth in Champlain Park in North Bay and at surrounding sites. The La Vase River is part of the Voyageurs Highway between Montreal and Fort William on Lake Superior (now Thunder Bay). This trade route owes its origin to the first nation people that occupied and used the French/Lake Nipissing/Mattawa River system. The site had been occupied off and on for thousands of years and remnants from the people who used the portage and who occupied the area can be found at Champlain Park and on adjacent lands. Evidence of older occupation and use of the waterway systems in the vicinity of Lake Nipissing cannot be found at the mouth of the La Vase because the area was submerged beneath Lake Nipissing prior to this date. Evidence from the four field seasons suggests that the mouth of the La Vase River was used intermittently from the point of its emergence from Lake Nipissing. The earliest use of the site was to access the portage which crossed the height of land separating the Ottawa River and Great Lakes watersheds and to exploit the resources of the La Vase River area. In historic times its significance is derived from both the voyagers highway that heavily used the portage for close to two hundred years as well as the use of Bothwell's Island at the mouth of the La Vase as a Trading Post. Research has established that the La Ronde Post, the first known constructed building in North Bay, located at the mouth of the La Vase River in the early half of the 1810 - 1820 decade and existed at this site until 1821.



The site was first registered by Dr. Jim Wright, an archaeologist, then with the National Museum of Man (Civilization), in the early 60's, when on a reconnaissance trip, located some aboriginal pottery shards and European clay pipe stems in Champlain Park. The site lay undisturbed until 1995 when the City of North Bay began to carry out research on the site as part of the Heritage North Initiative, a regional tourism development strategy to profile the area's heritage resource base. An archaeological survey of the south bank of the La Vase River mouth was conducted in the early 1970's by the province, however no significant features were discovered. Even though no other formalized research was conducted at Champlain Park in North Bay in the interim period, several local history books were published that speculated at the exact location of the first La Ronde Post Site and the La Vase Portage. Historical accounts had placed the post at or near the mouth of the La Vase River however descriptions did not match existing topography. The so-called Fort La Ronde, as it was dubbed, became a community legend and funding was even raised by advocates to reconstruct it. Some of the barriers to reestablishing the post was a lack of detail as to exactly where it was located and exactly what it looked like. At one point logs were actually delivered to the mouth of the La Vase River to rebuild it, however, for unknown reasons it was never reconstructed.

Confirmation of site details have now been determined through four archaeological field seasons. In 1995 Archaeological Services Inc. (Martin Cooper, David Robertson, and others) began the arduous task of identifying and studying site features along the La Vase portage and specifically at the mouth of the River. Following up on some reconnaissance work by Dr. John Pollock, A.S.I. successfully located remnants of the post on Bothwell's Island at the River's mouth. In 1996 and 1998, two Laurentian University field schools led by Dr. Pat Julig, and work undertaken by Settlement Surveys Ltd. (Dr. John Pollock), in field seasons 1997-98 further identified specific site details including the exact foundation outline and construction materials.

Work now completed in Champlain Park has also developed details for a secondary site of equal interpretive significance which has had varying explanations as work has progressed. A successively used camp site used through the late prehistoric and early historic periods, probably associated

with the portage; a prehistoric seasonal occupation site, probably associated with resource exploitation in the vicinity of the La Vase River mouth; and evidence of a structure probably associated with early white occupation of the area have been found to date. There are other sites nearby that are also of interpretive value probably from the depression era. Work has also been undertaken to discover antidotal information about recent park history.

---

### **Final 1997 Report**

The Final Report 1997 Archaeological Excavations La Vase Heritage Project (220p) is available on this web site and is also available in paper and digital formats from the City of North Bay. It's also available for download here in a Zip file. The file size is quite large (approximately 7 M), due to the extensive amount of photographic images embedded in the document. All documents within the Zip file are in WordPerfect 8 format. Click on the address below to begin downloading this file:

**Download:** <ftp://www.city.north-bay.on.ca/lavase/lavase97.zip>

---



[Back to the Lavase River/Fort Laronde](#)

THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA - MICROFILMED 1956

PERSONAL CENSUS.		Enumeration District, No. -		of the Township of Walkerton																			in the County of Pontiac		271													
NAMES OF INMATES.	PROFESSION, TRADE, OR OCCUPATION.	PLACE OF BIRTH.	Married during the year.	RELIGION.	RESIDENCE, IF OUT OF LIMITS.	Age and Birthday.	SEX.		Married or Single.	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Lunatic or Idiot.	RESIDENTS.						Members of Family Absent.	Members of Family Dead.	Persons over 20 who cannot read or write.	Births in 1906.	DEATHS IN 1906.					HOUSES.										
							M.	F.					Members of Family.			Not Members of Family.							M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
													M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.																				
1	1	1				7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36			
Maria Libby	Farmer ✓	Lower Canada		W. M.	Doon	24	M.	✓					2	1																								
Albert Libby	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	19	M.	✓																														
Esther Jane Libby	"	"		"	Doon	16	F.	✓																														
Thomas Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	10	M.	✓																														
Margaret Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	10	F.	✓																														
James Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	6	M.	✓																														
Andrew Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	4	M.	✓																														
James Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	3	M.	✓																														
Margaret Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	15	F.	✓																														
Elizabeth Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	13	F.	✓																														
Elizabeth Meyer	Farmer ✓	Upper State	1842	U. S.	Doon	16	F.	✓					2	1																								
William Meyer	"	"		"	Doon	38	M.	✓																														
Charles Meyer	Labourer ✓	Lower Canada		R. Catholic	Doon	30	M.	✓																														
William S. Libby	Mechanic ✓	U. S.	1878	"	Doon	36	M.	✓					3	4																								
William S. Libby	"	"		"	Doon	33	M.	✓																														
Julia Ann Libby	"	"		"	Doon	14	F.	✓																														
Alger Libby	"	"		"	Doon	10	M.	✓																														
Caroline Libby	"	"		"	Doon	8	F.	✓																														
Thomas Libby	"	"		"	Doon	3	M.	✓																														
Margaret Libby	"	"		"	Doon	3	F.	✓																														
Margaret Leonard	Farmer	"	1877	R. Catholic	Doon	30	F.	✓																														
Michael C. Leonard	Labourer	"		R. Catholic	Doon	19	M.	✓					1	2																								
Edela Leonard	"	"		R. Catholic	Doon	13	F.	✓																														
John Crighton	Farmer ✓	Ireland	1872	C. of England	Doon	30	M.	✓					1	4																								
Mary Crighton	"	"		"	Doon	14	F.	✓																														
James Crighton	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	14	M.	✓																														
John Crighton	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	22	M.	✓																														
Thomas Crighton	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	20	M.	✓																														
James Crighton	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	18	M.	✓																														
Edmond Crighton	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	15	M.	✓																														
George Crighton	"	"		"	Doon	11	M.	✓																														
Josiah Ann Crighton	"	"		"	Doon	9	F.	✓																														
Esther Ann Crighton	"	"		"	Doon	7	F.	✓																														
Mary Crighton	"	"		"	Doon	4	F.	✓																														
Elizabeth Leonard	Farmer ✓	"	1882	R. Catholic	Doon	40	F.	✓					3	3																								
Bridget Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	28	F.	✓																														
David Ann Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	9	F.	✓																														
John Ann Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	7	F.	✓																														
James Ann Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	3	F.	✓																														
Margaret Leonard	"	"		"	Doon	3	F.	✓																														
Mary Ann Whalen	Farmer ✓	Ireland	1882	R. Catholic	Doon	30	F.	✓					1	7																								
John Whalen	Farmer ✓	"		"	Doon	66	M.	✓																														
Ellen Brennan	"	"		"	Doon	25	F.	✓																														
Mary Brennan	"	"		"	Doon	23	F.	✓																														
John Whalen	Labourer ✓	"		"	Doon	20	M.	✓																														
Esther Brennan	"	"		"	Doon	2	F.	✓																														
Mary Ann Brennan	"	"		"	Doon	2	F.	✓																														
Slice Whalen	"	"		"	Doon	20	F.	✓																														
Mary Brennan	"	"		"	Doon	2	F.	✓																														

# Marathon Beach renamed in honour of historic First Nation Chief

[Home](#) / [City Government](#) / [Media Room](#) / News Releases & Media Advisories

**North Bay, ON – May 2, 2022** – North Bay City Council has unanimously approved a motion to rename Marathon Beach in recognition of Nipissing First Nation heritage as an important part of the City’s history.

The beach, which is located on Memorial Drive along the shore of Lake Nipissing will be renamed in honor of Chief Shabogestic, one of the most significant Nipissing First Nation Chiefs, who was signatory to the Robinson-Huron Treaty of 1850.

“Shaabgiizhig Jiigbiik” in Ojibway, the beach will also to be known as “Shabogestic Beach.” In consultation with Nipissing First Nation, a plaque will be constructed at the site to share the history behind the name.

The name Marathon carried over following the City’s purchase in 1984 of the lands from Marathon Realty, the Canadian Pacific Railway’s commercial real estate subsidiary, which it sold in 1996.

## **About Chief Michel Shabogestic 1789 – 1869**

He lived at the mouth of the Sturgeon River for the greater part of his life. One burial ground of his Nbisiing is situated in Springer Township where Shabogestic was resident for most of his life.

In the Handbook of North American Indians, the Nbisiing were recorded to have five doodems. The Blood (Miskwaa’aa), Birch Bark (Wiigwass), Heron (Ashagi), Beaver (Amikwaa) and Squirrel (Atchitamo). Paul Kane in 1848, reported that Shabogestic’s clan was the ‘bird, possibly heron’ and that his name meant ‘Against the Heaven’.<sup>1</sup> Shabogestic is the colonized spelling, and his name appears in many government documents as \*Shaabgiizhik, Zhaabgiizhik, Shapisgeshig, Shabogeshick and Cbokijik depending on the language of the interpreter.

Shabogestic and his principal men those men agreeing to the treaty request in the 1848 month of flower letter,<sup>2</sup> utilized the deer, elk, moose, fish, and marten to sign this letter. This letter provides important examples of mid 19th century Nbisiing doodems and affirms the rights of our Nation to identify with their doodems and align their alliances with other Nations doodemag interpretations and teachings.

Chief Shabogestic and his principal men, Penasse and O’Jeek attended treaty negotiations that resulted in the Robinson Huron Treaty of 1850. Chief Shabogestic signed this treaty on behalf of his People and as the 10th Nation to sign, therein Nipissing Indian Reserve No. 10 was created. Nipissing people refer to this treaty land base as the NBisiing Shkon’gan. ‘Shkongang’ literally translates to mean those lands left over from their traditional territory.

Chief Shabogestic employed the usual practice of the Nipissing to utilize familial alliance to control trade at Lake Nipissing. The colonial trade on Lake Nipissing that emerged in the early 19th century was structured by marriage allegiance to traders. His only daughter Angelique was the wife of Norman McLeod the Factor of the Hudson Bay Company. He had familial ties with the trader located at the La Vase and allowed for familial ties with Dokis Nation to occupy Nipissing land at a point called “Abitawe’ (central point) for a time a trading post operated by Michel L’Eagle in the mid 19th century.

He was about 80 years of age when his death was reported in July of 1869. He was buried in Ktiganing (Garden Village) lakefront burial ground on Nipissing (Reserve) Skongun next to his son in law Norman McLeod, the former factor for the Hudson Bay Company and his daughter Angelique Shabogestic McLeod.

Shabogestic, in the month of flowers (May) of 1848, Chief Shabogestic dictated a letter to the Government House to request that land be set aside for his people. This letter was written in the Nbissing language and in the French language. Most Nipissing at that time were tri-language speakers. In the productions above you see to the left an excerpt of a sketch by Shabogestic of Lake Nipissing. In this sketch he provides the width and depth of the land he requests numbered #1 in the west, #3 to the north and #2 to the east. On this sketch he provides ‘X’ marks for where native people are residing. He also provides by intermittent slash marks on the sketch providing routes on how to travel from what is now called the La Vase River to what is now called French River and the route through Wigwam pass to the west arm of Lake Nipissing.



## Notifications

Enable Push Notifications



or

Email Address

Subscribe

## Media Room

[News Releases & Media Advisories](#)

[Public Notices](#)

## Contact

### **Gord Young**

Communications Officer



[gord.young@northbay.ca](mailto:gord.young@northbay.ca)

[\(705\) 474-0626 x.2505](tel:(705)474-0626x.2505)

The descendants of Michel Shabogesic are part of many of the Nbisiing Debendaagziwaad families. Some of descendants identify under the Ashagi crane/heron or fish (giigoonh) doodemag. Descendants of Shabogesic also are identified by the surnames Shabogesic, McLeod, Beaucage, Commanda, Goulais, Penasse, O'Jeek, Fisher, Allaire, Bellaire, Young, Couch, Couchie, Saulis, Lewis, Otowadjiwan, Bellefeuille, Faubert, Fischer, Laronde, Martel, Lem, Head, Moon, Sawyer, Cornthwaite, Ray, Tierney, Bourassa, and Gagne.

## DEATHS

County of (2) *Tipisicung*

Division of (1)

*Township of Bonfield*

	Surname first.	Surname first.	Surname first.
FULL NAME of Deceased. Initials only not accepted.	1. <i>Bellair Susan</i> X	3. <i>McLaren William James</i> X	5. <i>Latimer Milton Francis</i> X
Sex, and Race.	2. <i>Female Indian</i>	4. <i>Male Irish</i>	6. <i>Male English</i>
Date of Death.	3. <i>April 29th 1911</i>	5. <i>April 30th 1911</i>	7. <i>April 26th 1911</i>
Date of Birth.	4. <i>1839</i>	6. <i>July 1st 1910</i>	8. <i>Feb 9th 1897</i>
Age and Place of Birth.	5. <i>72 years Chapeau P. Que.</i>	7. <i>Rusherglen 10 months</i>	9. <i>14 years 2 months 17 days Cumberland</i>
Place of Death. City, Town, Village, or Concession and Lot. If in Hospital, give name, how long Deceased was an inmate, and former or usual place of residence.	8.	9. <i>022823</i>	10.
Occupation.	9. <i>widow</i> ✓ <i>022822</i>	10. <i>Single</i>	11. <i>Single</i>
Single, Widowed, or Divorced.	10. <i>widow</i>	11. <i>Single</i>	12. <i>Single</i>
Full name of Father.	11. <i>Larone</i>	12. <i>McLaren James M.</i>	13. <i>Latimer Robert</i>
Birthplace of Father.	12.	13. <i>watmeath</i>	14. <i>Nepean</i>
Maiden Name of Mother.	13.	14. <i>Beckett Mary</i>	15. <i>Watson Ellen</i>
Birthplace of Mother.	14.	15. <i>Penryn</i> ✓	16. <i>Cumberland</i>
Name of Physician who attended Deceased.	15. ✓	16. <i>J. M. McLaren</i>	17. <i>Dr Pedler</i>
Certified by	16. <i>Jeffie Bellair</i>	17. <i>Rusherglen</i>	18. <i>Fred Latimer</i>
Address	17. <i>Rusherglen</i>	18. <i>Rusherglen</i>	19. <i>Rusherglen</i>
Date	18. <i>April 30th 1911</i>	19. <i>April 30th 1911</i>	20. <i>April 26th 1911</i>
	19. <b>Medical Certificate of Death.</b> I hereby certify that I attended the deceased.	20. <b>Medical Certificate of Death.</b> I hereby certify that I attended the deceased.	21. <b>Medical Certificate of Death.</b> I hereby certify that I attended the deceased.
Name.			<i>Latimer Milton</i>